

"AUTHORIZED TEXT-BOOK"

AN INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK.

Intended as an Elementary Drill Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language, and as an Introduction to the author's Grammar, Reader, and Composition. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 162 Pages.

A LATIN GRAMMAR.

For Schools and Colleges. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 355 Pages.

A LATIN READER.

Intended as a Companion to the author's Latin Grammar; with References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 212 Pages.

A FIRST GREEK BOOK.

Comprising an Outline of the Forms and Inflections of the Language, a complete Analytical Syntax, and an Introductory Greek Reader, with Notes and Vocabularies. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University, author of Harkness's Latin Grammar, &c., &c.

12mo. 276 Pages.

W. C. CHEWETT & CO.,

PUBLISHERS,

17 and 19 KING STREET EAST, TORONTO

Robert Brebner

W. C. CHEWETT & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS
W. C. CHEWETT & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

A Latin Grammar for Schools and Colleges.

By A. HARKNESS, Ph.D., Professor in Brown University.

To explain the general plan of the work, the Publishers ask the attention of teachers to the following extracts from the Preface:

1. This volume is designed to present a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the Latin language; to exhibit not only grammatical forms and constructions, but also those *vital principles* which underlie, control, and explain them.

2. Designed at once as a text-book for the class-room, and a book of reference in study, it aims to introduce the beginner easily and pleasantly to the first principles of the language, and yet to make adequate provision for the wants of the more advanced student.

3. By brevity and conciseness in the choice of phraseology and compactness in the arrangement of forms and topics, the author has endeavored to compress within the limit of a convenient manual an amount of carefully-selected grammatical facts which would otherwise fill a much larger volume.

4. He has, moreover, endeavored to present the whole subject in the light of modern scholarship. Without encumbering his pages with a necessary discussions, he has aimed to enrich them with the *practical* of the recent labors in the field of philology.

5. Syntax has received in every part special attention. An attempt has been made to exhibit, as clearly as possible, that beautiful system of law which the genius of the language—that highest of all grammatical authorities—has created for itself.

6. Topics which require extended illustration are first presented in their completeness in general outline, before the separate points are discussed in detail. Thus a single page often foreshadows all the leading features of an extended discussion, imparting a completeness and vividness to the impression of the learner, impossible under any other treatment.

7. Special care has been taken to explain and illustrate with the requisite fulness all difficult and intricate subjects. The Subjunctive Mood—that severest trial of the teacher's patience—has been presented, it is hoped, in a form at once simple and comprehensive.

tions, No.
or in Brown
12mo.

REF

Outline of
lytical
Vocal
Uni

12

C.

KI

Robert. Brebner

James. Brebner

Farmia

Sept. 5th 1873

James Brebner

Farmia

Sept 16th

1873

Lal.G.
H 2827ky

The "AUTHORIZED TEXT BOOK" Series.

A
LATIN READER,

INTENDED AS A

COMPANION

TO THE

AUTHOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

WITH

REFERENCES, SUGGESTIONS, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS,

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

AUTHOR OF

"A LATIN GRAMMAR," "A FIRST LATIN BOOK," "A SECOND LATIN BOOK," "A FIRST GREEK BOOK," ETC.

TORONTO:

W. C. CHEWETT & CO.,

17 & 19 KING STREET EAST.

1868.

295929
25 1 34

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1865, by

ALBERT HARKNESS,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Rhode Island.

P R E F A C E . .

THE Latin Reader now offered to the public is intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. It comprises Reading Lessons, Suggestions to the Learner, Notes, and a Vocabulary.

The Reading Lessons are abundantly supplied with references to the Grammar, and are arranged in two parts.

Part First presents a progressive series of exercises illustrative of grammatical forms, inflections, and rules. These exercises are intended to accompany the learner from the very outset in his progress through the Grammar, and thus to furnish him the constant luxury of using the knowledge which he is acquiring. They have been carefully selected from classical authors.

Part Second illustrates connected discourse, and comprises Fables, Anecdotes, and History. The Anecdotes have been selected from various classical sources; the other portions have been derived chiefly from the *Lateinisches Elementarbuch*, of Professors Jacobs and Döring, though, in the Grecian History, Arnold's *Historiae Antiquae Epitome*, founded upon the work of Jacob and Döring, has furnished a few extracts. The Historical selections were, with a few exceptions, derived originally from the Latin historians Eutropius, Justin, and Cornelius Nepos.

The Suggestions to the Learner are intended to direct the unskilful efforts of the beginner, and thus to enable him to do for himself much which would otherwise require the aid of his teacher, and to do easily and pleasantly much which would otherwise be difficult and repulsive. They aim to point out to him the *process* by which he may most readily and surely reach the meaning and the structure of a Latin sentence, and then to teach him to embody that meaning in clear idiomatic English. Experience has abundantly shown the need of some such directions. The beginner's first efforts to solve the problem presented by a Latin sentence are too often little better than a series of unsuccessful conjectures, while his first translations are purely mechanical renderings, with little regard either to the thought of his author or to the proprieties of his mother tongue.

The Notes aim to furnish such collateral information as will enable the learner to appreciate the subject matter of his reading lessons, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real and untried difficulties. Grammatical references can be employed only to solve grammatical difficulties; and, though for this purpose they are absolutely invaluable, it is yet a mistake to suppose that they can ever supply the place of commentary.

In the Vocabulary, the aim has been to give to each word the particular meanings which occur in the reading lessons, without omitting, however, its essential and leading signification.


At the solicitation of many eminent classical Professors and Teachers, the author has it in contemplation to publish an Introduction to Latin Composition, consisting of two parts, the first intended for the beginner, and the second for the more advanced student. Accordingly, the present work has been

made simply a Reader, and all Exercises in writing Latin have been reserved for a future volume.

With this statement of the design and plan of the work, the author commits it to classical instructors, in the hope that, in their hands, it may render some useful service in the important work of classical instruction.

PROVIDENCE, *Aug.* 21st, 1865.

first intended for the beginner, and the second for the more advanced student. Accordingly, the present work has been



CONTENTS.

PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

	PAGE
Nouns.....	1
Adjectives.....	3
Pronouns.....	4
Verbs.....	5
Syntax of Nouns.....	9
Agreement of Nouns.....	9
Nominative.....	10
Vocative.....	10
Accusative.....	10
Dative.....	13
Genitive.....	16
Ablative.....	19
Syntax of Adjectives.....	26
Syntax of Pronouns.....	26
Syntax of Verbs.....	28
Agreement.....	28
Indicative.....	28
Subjunctive.....	29
Imperative.....	35
Infinitive.....	35
Gerunds and Gerundives.....	37
Supines.....	39
Participles.....	39
Syntax of Particles.....	40

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

	PAGE
Fables.....	41
Anecdotes.....	45
Roman History.....	52
Period I. Italian and Roman kings.....	52
II. Roman Struggles and Conquests.....	58
III. Roman Triumphs.....	65
IV. Civil Dissensions.....	72
Grecian History.....	80
Period I. Grecian Triumphs.....	80
II. Civil Wars in Greece.....	84
III. Graeco-Macedonian Empire.....	89
Suggestions to the Learner.....	99
Notes.....	109
Latin-English Vocabulary.....	139

PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

NOUNS.

DEFINITION, GENDER, ETC.—31-35 ; 37-41.

FIRST DECLENSION.—42.

NOTE.—Before reading the Latin Exercises, the pupil is expected, in every instance, to learn carefully those portions of the Grammar which are embraced in the large type of the sections designated.

1. 1. Ală, alā, alae,¹ alam, alārūm, alis, alas. 2. Victoriă, victoriā, victoriae, victoriam, victoriārūm, victoriis, victorias. 3. Causae, fortūnae, portae. 4. Causā, fortūnā, portā. 5. Causam, fortūnam, portam. 6. Causārūm, fortūnārūm, portārūm. 7. Causis, fortūnis, portis. 8. Causas, fortūnas, portas.

SECOND DECLENSION.—45.

RULE II.—*Appositives*.—363 ; 352, 2.

2. 1. Domīnus, domīni, domīno, domīnum, domīne, dominōrum, domīnis. 2. Gener, genēri, genēro, genērūm, generōrum, genēris, genēros. 3. Servi, ami. 4. Puēri, socēri. 5. Agri, magistri. 6. Templi, belli. 7. Servis, annis. 8. Puēro, socēro. 9. Agrōrūm, magistrōrūm. 10. Templa, bella.

¹ When the same Latin form may be found in two or more cases, the pupil is expected to give the meaning for each case.

11. Lucus, stellă. 12. Luci, stellae. 13. Lucum, stellam. 14. Luco, stellă. 15. Lucōrum, stellārum. 16. Lucis, stellis. 17. Lucos, stellas.

18. Dionysius tyrannus.¹ 19. Dionysio tyranno. 20. Dionysium tyrannum. 21. Tulliă regină. 22. Tulliae reginae. 23. Tulliam reginam. 24. Puer Ascanius.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS I.—48–50.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive*.—395.

3. 1. Nubis, nubium. 2. Avi, avibus. 3. Urbem, urbes. 4. Regis, militis. 5. Regi, militi. 6. Rege, milite. 7. Reges, milites. 8. Regum, militum. 9. Regibus, militibus.

10. Virtus regis.² 11. Virtutes regum.² 12. Vindex libertatis. 13. Vindices libertatis. 14. Custodibus urbis. 15. Lux solis. 16. Luce solis.

17. Romuli mors. 18. Romuli morte. 19. Victoriă regis. 20. Victoriae regis. 21. Ală avis. 22. Alae avis. 23. Alae avium. 24. Regis filiă. 25. Tulliă, regis filiă.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS II.—51.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions*.—432–435.

4. 1. Soli, sole, solibus. 2. Leonis, leones, leonum. 3. Carmini, carminibus. 4. Consulis, passeris. 5. Consul, passerum. 6. Consulibus, passeribus. 7. Leoni, virgini. 8. Leones, virgines. 9. Patrem, pastorem. 10. Patres, pastores. 11. Opus, corpus. 12. Opere, corpore. 13. Operum, corporum.

14. Cicero consul.¹ 15. Ciceronis consulis. 16. Ciceronem consulem. 17. Nepos consulis.² 18. Nepotes

¹ See Grammar, 363.

² 395.

consūlis. 19. Nepōtes consūlum. 20. Pater judicis.
21. Patres judicium. 22. Patribus judicium.

23. Post Romūli mortem.¹ 24. Apud Herodōtum,
patrem historiae. 25. Ad virtūtem. 26. Ante lucem.
27. Contra natūram. 28. Sermo de amicitia.² 29. Pro
patria. 30. Sine labore. 31. In annum.³ 32. In bello.³

FOURTH DECLENSION.—146.

5. 1. Fructūs, cornūs. 2. Fructibus, cornibus. 3.
Cantum, currum. 4. In currum. 5. In curru. 6. So-
lis ortus. 7. Ab ortu ad occāsum. 8. Ante solis
occāsum.

FIFTH DECLENSION.—119.

6. 1. Acies, aciem, aciēi. 2. Diēi, faciēi. 3. Rei,
spei. 4. Diem, faciem. 5. Rem, spem. 6. Die, facie.
7. Re, spe. *acrom*
8. In aciem. 9. In acie. 10. Facies urbis. 11.
Spes fortūnae. 12. Contra spem. 13. Sine spe.

ADJECTIVES.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.—148.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438.

7. 1. Servus bonus. 2. Servi boni. 3. Servo bono.
4. Servum bonum. 5. Serve bone. 6. Servōrum bonō-
rum. 7. Servis bonis. 8. Servos bonos. 9. Reginā
bonā. 10. Reginae bonae. 11. Reginam bonam. 12.
Reginā bonā. 13. Reginārum bonārum. 14. Reginis
bonis. 15. Reginas bonas. 16. Exemplum bonum.
17. Exempli boni. 18. Exempla bona.

¹ 432, 433.² 432, 434.³ 435, 1.

19. Puer pulcher. 20. Puellă pulchră. 21. Tectum pulchrum. 22. Pueri pulchri. 23. Puellae pulchrae. 24. Tecta pulchra.

25. Veră amicitia. 26. Gladius longus. 27. Magnă gloriă. 28. Spes falsă. 29. Sine magno labore. 30. Modius aureorum annulorum.

THIRD DECLENSION.—150–153.

8. 1. Dolor acer. 2. Sine dolore acri. 3. Dolores acres. 4. Hostis crudelis. 5. Hostem crudelem. 6. Hostium crudelium. 7. Hiems glacialis. 8. Hiemem glaciale. 9. Carmen dulce. 10. Carmina dulcia. 11. Innumerabiles fabulae.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.—160–162.

9. 1. Triumphus clarus. 2. Triumphus clarior. 3. Triumphus clarissimus. 4. Triumphi clari. 5. Triumphi clariiores. 6. Triumphi clarissimi. 7. Vir fortis. 8. Vir fortior. 9. Vir fortissimus. 10. Sapiens vir. 11. Sapientior vir. 12. Sapientissimus vir. 13. Fortissimi vii. 14. Fortissimorum virorum multitudo. 15. Peritus dux. 16. Peritissimi duces. 17. Bella funestissima.

PRONOUNS.

CLASSIFICATION AND DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.—182–191.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445; 445, 1.

10. 1. Mei. 2. Tibi. 3. Inter se.¹ 4. Ad te. 5. Pro nobis. 6. Post me. 7. Ante nos. 8. Patriă meă.² 9. Nostră patriă. 10. Magister tuus. 11. Tuă mens. 12. Nostri milites. 13. Nostrae amicitiae.

¹ 432.

² 438, 1.

14. Ad salutem vestram. 15. Ad vitam suam. 16. Hic vir. 17. Haec urbs. 18. Hoc regnum. 19. Hujus viri. 20. In hac urbe. 21. Haec regna. 22. Illi viri. 23. Pro illis viris. 24. Ante hunc diem. 25. Sub hoc rege. 26. Pastor illius regionis. 27. Idem locus. 28. In eundem locum. 29. Circa eandem horam. 30. Id tempus. 31. Ab ipsa natura. 32. Ii ad quos.* 33. Quae civitas? 34. Ab aliquo. 35. Faustulus quidam.

VERBS.

INTRODUCTION.—192-197; 199-203.

VERB SUM.—204.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative*.—367.

RULE XXXV.—*Agreement of Verb with Subject*.—460.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

11. 1. Aristides³ justus⁴ fuit.⁵ 2. Justus* est.⁶ 3. Justus erat. 4. Justi sumus.⁶ 5. Justi fueramus. 6. Justi erimus. 7. Justi simus. 8. Justi fuissimus. 9. Cato sapiens erat. 10. Sapiens fuerat. 11. Sapientes eritis. 12. Sapientes fuistis. 13. Sapiens es. 14. Sapientes este. 15. Lex brevis est. 16. Lex brevis esto. 17. Leges breves sunt. 18. Leges breves sunt. 19. Ego consul⁷ fui. 20. Cicero consul fuit. 21. Cicero consul fuerat.

iditi

FIRST CONJUGATION.—205, 206.

RULE V.—*Direct Object*.—371.

12. 1. Amat, amant. 2. Amabat, amabant. 3.

* *Justus* agrees with the pronoun *is*, *he*, the omitted subject of *est*.

¹ 438, 1.

⁴ 438.

⁶ 460; 460, 2.

² 445.

⁵ 460.

⁷ 362.

³ 367.

Amavērat, amavērant. 4. Amavērit, amavērint. 5. Amet, ament.

6. Laudat, laudātur. 7. Laudant, laudantur. 8. Laudābat, laudabātur. 9. Laudābant, laudabantur. 10. Laudet, laudētur. 11. Laudent, laudentur.

12. Oratiōnem¹ laudo. 13. Oratiōnem laudāmus. 14. Oratiōnes laudabīmus. 15. Oratio laudātur. 16. Oratiōnes laudantur. 17. Virtūtem amātis. 18. Virtūtem amabītis. 19. Virtus amātur. 20. Virtus amāta² est. 21. Ego patriam liberāvi. 22. Patriam liberavērunt. 23. Patria liberāta est. 24. Ancus urbem ampliāvit. 25. Marius fugātus³ est. 26. Fugāti erant. 27. Socrātes accusātus est.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—207, 208.

13. 1. Moneo, moneor. 2. Monēbam, monēbar. 3. Monēbo, monēbor. 4. Moneam, monear. 5. Monērem, monērer. 6. Monui, monuīmus. 7. Monuērat, monuērant. 8. Monuēris, monuerītis. 9. Monuērīm, monītus sim. 10. Monuissēmus, monīti essēmus. 11. Monēte, monentor.

12. Terrēbat, terrebat. 13. Terrēbant, terrebantur. 14. Terrēret, terrerēt. 15. Terrērent, terrerentur. 16. Terrītus sum, terrīti sumus. 17. Terrītus es, terrīti estis. 18. Terrītus est, terrīti sunt.

19. Gloriam¹ veram² habes. 20. Gloriam habēbis. 21. Equites gladios habēbant. 22. Gladios habuērunt. 23. Gladium habuisti. 24. Homo habet memoriam. 25. Cum Romānis³ pacem habuīmus. 26. Pacem habuerāmus. 27. Pacem habebīmus. 28. Cyrus omnium in exercitū⁴ suo militum nomīna tenēbat.

¹ 371.

² 460, 1.

³ 458.

⁴ 432, 434.

⁵ 435, 1.

THIRD CONJUGATION.—209, 210.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582.

14. 1. Rego, regor. 2. Regimus, regimur. 3. Regit, regitur. 4. Regunt, reguntur. 5. Rege, regite. 6. Regendi, regendo. 7. Rectus eram, recti erāmus.

8. Spero, pareo, duco. 9. Speras, pares, ducis. 10. Sperāmus, parēmus, ducimus. 11. Sperābam, parēbam, ducēbam. 12. Sperābant, parēbant, ducēbant. 13. Sperāvi, parui, duxi. 14. Speravimus, paruimus, duximus. 15. Speravērunt, paruērunt, duxērunt.

16. Deus omnem hunc mundum regit. 17. Deus mundum semper¹ rexit. 18. Deus mundum regēbat. 19. Deus mundum reget. 20. Cicero ad Atticum² scribit. 21. Ad te saepe scribam. 22. Cicero multos libros scripsit. 23. Ad amicum de amicitia³ scripsi. 24. Librum de senectute scripsērat. 25. Quid dixisti? 26. Nihil dixi. 27. Quid dixistis? 28. Multa de amicitia diximus. 29. Haec recte dixistis. 30. Hic liber ad te scriptus est.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.—211, 212.

15. 1. Audiēbat, audiēbant. 2. Audiebātur, audiebantur. 3. Audiam, audiēmus. 4. Audiar, audiēmur. 5. Audīvit, audivērunt. 6. Audītus est, audīti sunt. 7. Audivēram, audiverāmus. 8. Audītus eram, audīti erāmus.

9. Sperat, paret, ducit, scit. 10. Sperant, parent, ducunt, sciunt. 11. Sperābat, parēbat, ducēbat, sciēbat. 12. Sperabāmus, parebāmus, ducebāmus, sciebāmus. 13. Sperābo, parēbo, ducet, sciet.

14. Tullus bellum finīvit. 15. Bellum finivērat. 16.

Bellum finitum est. 17. Hic dies Graeciae libertatem finiet. 18. Cives templum custodiunt. 19. Tempa custodiēmus. 20. Templum custodīte. 21. Brutus Macedoniam custodiēbat. 22. Hanc provinciam custodīmus. 23. Hoc audivīmus. 24. A vobis audīmur.

VERBS IN IO, THIRD CONJUGATION.—213–215.

16. 1. Romāni urbem capiunt. 2. Urbes capiēbant. 3. Urbem capiēmus. 4. Haec urbs capiētur. 5. Urbes capientur. 6. Regūlus captus est. 7. Milītes arma capiunt. 8. Scipio Carthaginem cepit. 9. Praefecti regii Eretriam cepērunt. 10. Regis pater fugit. 11. Fugiēbat. 12. Lacedaemonii fugiunt. 13. Fugērunt. 14. Xerxes in Asiam fugērat.

DEPONENT VERBS.—221–226.

17. 1. Coriolānus populātur agrum¹ Romānum. 2. Pyrrhus Campaniam depopulātus est. 3. Milītes agros depopulabantur. 4. Hoc facinus rex mirātur. 5. Hoc mirāmur. 6. Puer laudem merētur. 7. Laudem mērēris. 8. Laudem merentur. 9. Gloria virtūtem sequitur. 10. Ascanium secūtus est Silvius. 11. Justitiam sequimur. 12. Justitiam sequēmur. 13. Cum Scipiōne honōrem partimur. 14. Id opus inter se partiuntur.

PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.—227–231.

18. 1. Virtūtem laudatūri sumus. 2. Virtus laudanda est. 3. Quid laudatūrus es? 4. Bonitatem laudatūrus sum. 5. Omnia² sunt laudanda, quae³ conjuncta cum virtute sunt. 6. Quid vituperandum est? 7. Omnia sunt vituperanda, quae cum vitiis conjuncta

¹ 371.

² 441.

³ 445.

sunt. 8. Gloriam veram habitūrus es. 9. Gloriam veram habitūri sumus. 10. Cicēro ad Atticum scriptūrus erat. 11. Epistōla scribenda est. 12. Orātor audiendus est. 13. Senatōres Cicerōnem auditūri erant.

SYNTAX OF NOUNS.

AGREEMENT OF NOUNS.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

19. 1. Mercurius *nuntius* erat. 2. Furius *consul* erat. 3. *Homo* sum.¹ 4. Bacchus erat vini² *deus*.³ 5. Somnus est *imāgo* mortis. 6. Historia *testis* temporū habētur. 7. Historia *magistra*⁴ vitae habētur. 8. Socrātes *parens* philosophiae dicitur. 9. Brutus *homo* magnus evasērat. 10. Nos *causa*⁵ belli sumus. 11. Nautius et Furius *consules*⁶ erant.⁶

RULE II.—*Appositives*.—363.

20. 1. Dionysius *tyrannus* expulsus est. 2. Demarātus, regis *pater*, fugit. 3. Apud Herodōtum, *patrem* historiae, sunt innumerabiles fabūlae. 4. Hannibal Sargentum, foederatam *urbem*, expugnāvit. 5. *Themistocles*⁷ veni ad te. 6. Cato littēras Graecas *senex*⁸ didicit. 7. Junius aedem Salūtis, quam *consul* vovērat, *dicta* dedicāvit. 8. Socrātem, sapientissimum⁹ *virum*, Athenienses interfecērunt.

¹ 460, 2.⁴ 362, 1, 1).⁷ 363, 2.² 395.⁵ 362, 1, 2).⁸ 363, 3.³ 45, 6.⁶ 463, II.⁹ 162.

NOMINATIVE.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative.*—367.

21. 1. *Cuncta Graecia liberāta est.* 2. *Patria mea est mundus.* 3. *Paulus consul*¹ *regem ad Pydnam superāvit.* 4. *Philosophia inventrix legum fuit.* 5. *Omnium malōrum stultitia est mater.* 6. *Non*² *omnis error stultitia est.* 7. *Quot homīnes,*³ *tot sententiae.*

VOCATIVE.

RULE IV.—*Case of Address.*—369.

22. 1. *Disce, puer, virtūtem.* 2. *Tu, mi*⁴ *Cicēro, haec accipies.* 3. *Te, Minerva, custos urbis, precor ac quaeso.* 4. *Audīte, iudices.* 5. *Disce, puer, virtūtes.* 6. *Amīci, diem perdidi.* 7. *Conservāte, iudices, hunc homīnem.*

ACCUSATIVE.

RULE V.—*Direct Object.*—371.

23. 1. *Accēpi tuas epistōlas.* 2. *Labor omnia vincit.* 3. *Anīmus regit corpus.* 4. *Nostra nos patria delectat.* 5. *Miltiādes totam*⁵ *Graeciam liberāvit.* 6. *Sophōcles tragoedias fecit.* 7. *Studia adolescentiam alunt, senectūtem oblectant.* 8. *Romulus Romam condidit.* 9. *Avaritia probitātem subvertit.* 10. *Virtus conciliat amicitias.* 11. *Virtus amicitiam gignit.*

12. *Vestri patres eam vitam*⁶ *vixērunt.* 13. *Mirum somnium*⁷ *somniāvi.* 14. *Pacem*⁷ *desperāvi.* 15. *Se-*

¹ 363.⁴ 185.⁶ 371, 1, 3).² 582.⁵ 149.⁷ 371, 3.³ 460, 3.

quāni Ariovisti *crudelitātem*¹ horrēbant. 16. *Brutum* Romānae matrōnae luxērunt. 17. Milītes invādunt *urbem*.² 18. *Acie*³ circumvenērunt. 19. Caesar *agrum* Picēnum percurrit. 20. Periculosissimum⁴ *locum* sum praetervectus. 21. Germāni *flumen* transiērunt.

RULE VI.—Two Accusatives—Same Person.—373.

24. 1. *Cicerōnem* universus popūlus *consūlem* declarāvit. 2. Romūlus *urbem Romam* vocāvit. 3. Fecit *herēdem filiam*. 4. Socrātes totius⁵ mundi *se civem* arbitrabātur. 5. Cato *cellam* penariam rei publicae nostrae, *nutricem* plebis Romānae *Siciliam* nomināvit. 6. Praesta *te virum*. 7. Senātus *Catilinam hostem* judicāvit. 8. Senātus *Paulum consūlem* creāvit. 9. *Socrātem* Apollo *sapientissimum*⁶ judicāvit. 10. *Mesopotamiam fertilē* efficit Euphrātes. 11. *Tiresiam sapientem* fingunt poētae. 12. *Polycrātem felicē* appellābant.

RULE VII.—Two Accusatives—Person and Thing.—374.

25. 1. *Te tua fata* docēbo. 2. *Hoc me* docuit usus, magister⁷ egregius. 3. Fortūna belli *artem victos*⁸ docet. 4. Augustus *nepōtes* suos *littēras* docuit. 5. Antigōnus *iter omnes*⁹ celat. 6. *Pacem te* poscimus. 7. Boeotii *auxilia regem* orābant. 8. Cato interrogātus est *sententiam*. 9. Marcius omnes *artes* edoctus fuērat.

10. *Auxilium a Caesāre*⁹ petiērunt. 11. *Te illuc* admoneo. 12. *Te id* consūlo. 13. Hannibal nonaginta

¹ 371, 3.

² 371, 4.

³ 162.

⁴ 149.

⁵ 373, 3.

⁶ 363.

⁷ 575.

⁸ 441, 1.

⁹ 374, 3, 3).

¹⁰ 374, 5.

*millia*¹ *pedītum Ibērum*¹ traduxit. 14. *Belgae Rhenum*¹ transducti sunt.

RULE VIII.—*Accusative of Time and Space.*—378.

26. 1. Servius Tullius regnāvit *annos* quattuor² et³ quadraginta. 2. Appius Claudius caecus *annos* multos fuit. 3. Quaedam bestiōlae unum *diem* vivunt. 4. Dionysius quinque et viginti natus *annos* dominātum occupāvit. 5. Caesar duas fossas quindēcim *pedes* latas perduxit. 6. Milites aggērem altum *pedes* octoginta extruxērunt. 7. Arābes gladios habēbant longos quaternā *cubita*. 8. Urbs quinque diērum *iter* abest.

RULE IX.—*Accusative of Limit.*—379.

27. 1. Cicēro *Athēnas* venit. 2. Regūlus *Carthaginem* rediit. 3. Hannibal *Capuam* concessit. 4. Cicēro maximum numērum frumenti⁴ *Romam* misit. 5. Dionysius navigābat *Syracūsas*. 6. Curius elephantos quattuor *Romam* duxit.

7. Aurum *domum*⁵ comportant. 8. Ego *rus* ibo.⁶ 9. Veni consūlis *domum*. 10. Verres *Delum* venit. 11. Pausaniam *Cyprum* misērunt. 12. Hannibal *in hiberna*⁷ *Capuam* concessit. 13. Legiōnes *ad urbem* addūcit. 14. Dariūs *in Asiam* rediit.

RULE X.—*Accusative of Specification.*—380.

28. 1. Equus tremit *artus*. 2. Aenēas⁸ caedit *nigra*ntes *terga* juvencos. 3. Jovem⁹ *lacrimis*¹⁰ *oculos*

¹ 374, 6.

² 379, 3; 117, 1; 118, 1.

³ 43.

⁴ 174.

⁵ 295.

⁶ 66, 3.

⁷ 308, 310, 1.

⁸ 379, 4.

⁹ 114; 114, 4.

¹⁰ 395.

suffusa nitentes alloquitur Venus. 4. Hannibal *femur* ictus cecidit. 5. Hannibal *animum* incensus est. 6. Se deus obtulit ¹ *omnia* Mercurio ² similis, *vocemque* ³ *coloremque*.

7. Haec vis valet *multum*.⁴ 8. Haec vis *idem* potest. 9. Nervii *nihil* possunt. 10. Thebani *nihil* moti sunt. 11. *Quid* hostis potest? 12. *Quid* venisti? 13. *Quid* plura ⁵ dispūto?

RULE XI.—*Accusative in Exclamations.*—381.

29. 1. O *praeclaram vitam*! 2. O *spectaculum* miserum! 3. O *tempora, o mores*! Senatus *conjuratiōnem* intelligit, consul videt. 4. O *vim* maximam ⁶ *erroris*! 5. O *clementiam* admirabilem! 6. Heu *me* infelicem! 7. Hanc *audaciam*!

DATIVE.

RULE XII.—*Dative with Verbs.*—384.

30. 1. Non *scholae*, sed *vitae* discimus. 2. Omnes homines *libertati* student. 3. Germani *labōri* ac *duritiae* student. 4. Ego *philosophiae* semper vaco. 5. *Pietati* summa ⁷ *tribuenda* ⁸ *laus* est. 6. Non solum *nobis* divites sumus, sed *liberis, amicis*, maximēque *rei publicae*.

7. *Philosophiae* nos tradimus. 8. Graeci homines honores tribuunt *iis viris*, qui tyrannos necaverunt. Non placidam *mēbris* dat cura quietem. 10. Omnium valēmus, recta consilia *aegrōtis* ⁹ damus.

¹ 292, 2.

⁴ 380, 2.

⁷ 163, 3.

² 391.

⁵ 165, 1.

⁸ 231.

³ 587, l. 3 & 5.

⁶ 165.

⁹ 441.

meas
31. DATIVE OF ADVANTAGE AND DISADVANTAGE.—385.

—1. *Probus*¹ *invidet nemini*. 2. *Homīnes hominibus* prosunt. 3. *Nocet alteri*. 4. *Consulātus meus* placuit *Catōni*. 5. *Diōni* crudelitas tyranni displicēbat. 6. *Themistōcles* persuāsit *popūlo*. 7. *Parti*² civium consulerunt. 8. *Milites* non *mulieribus*, non *infantibus* pepercerunt. 9. *Nemo* liber est, qui *corpōri* servit.

32. DATIVE WITH COMPOUNDS.—386.—1. Pelopidas

omnibus affuit *periculis*. 2. *Natura sensibus*³ *rationem* adjunxit. 3. *Leges omnium*⁴ *salutem singulorum*⁴ *saluti* antepōnunt. 4. *Parva magnis* saepe⁵ cōferuntur⁶. 5. *Hannibal* terrōrem injecit *exercitui Romanorum*. 6. *Aristides* interfuit *pugnae* navali apud *Salamīnem*. 7. *Consiliis* interdum obstat fortuna. 8. *Homīnes hominibus* plurimum⁷ et prosunt et obsunt. 9. *Consules libertati* suas opes⁸ postferēbant. 10. *Bona existimatio divitiis* praestat. 11. Tu virtutem praefers⁹ *divitiis*. 12. *Quidam* succumbunt *doloribus*. 13. *Neque deō*¹⁰ neque *superō*⁹ *rei publicae*.

33. DATIVE OF POSSESSOR.—387.—1. Fuere Lydis

multi reges. 2. Non semper idem *floribus*¹⁰ est color. 3. Omnibus inter se¹¹ *virtutibus* amicitia est. 4. Est honos *eloquentiae*. 5. *Ei morbo* nomen est avaritia. 6. *Trojae*¹² huic loco nomen est.

34. DATIVE OF APPARENT AGENT.—388.—1. Caesari

na erant agenda. 2. *Diligentia colenda* est nobis. 3. *Multa videnda* sunt *oratori*. 4. *Cui* non sunt haec audita?

¹ 441.² 385, 3.³ 386, 1.⁴ 441, 1.⁵ 582.⁶ 292, 2.⁷ 380, 2.⁸ 133, 1.⁹ 288.¹⁰ 72.¹¹ 448, 1.¹² 387, 1.

35. ETHICAL DATIVE.—389.—1. Quid ait¹ *nobis* Sannio? 2. Hic *mihi* quisquam misericordiam nominat? 3. Hic *mihi* *Furius* pacis commoda commemorat? 4. Quid *sibi*² verba ista volunt³?

RULE XIII.—Two Datives—To Which and For Which.—390.

36. 1. Virtutes hominibus decore sunt. 2. Virtutes hominibus gloriæ sunt. 3. Probitas est omnibus⁴ amori. 4. Crudelitas est omnibus odio. 5. Virtus neque datur dono neque accipitur. 6. Pausanias, rex⁵ Lacedæmoniorum, venit Atticis auxilio..

7. Hoc vitio mihi dant. 8. Idne⁶ alteri⁷ crimini dabis, quod tu ipse fecisti? 9. Caesar legiones duas⁸ castris praesidio relinquit. 10. Hunc sibi domicilio locum delegerunt.

RULE XIV.—Dative with Adjectives.—391.

37. 1. Veritas mihi grata est. 2. Gratissimæ⁹ mihi tuæ litteræ¹⁰ fuerunt. 3. Patria Ciceroni erat carissima. 4. Id Deo est proximum,¹¹ quod est optimum.¹² 5. Minime¹³ sibi quisque notus est. 6. Morti nihil est tam simile, quam somnus.¹⁴ 7. Hominum generi cultura agrorum est salutaris. 8. Belgæ proximi sunt Germanis. 9. *Is, qui vendunt, justitia necessaria est.* 10. Pax nobis omnibus fuit optabilis.

RULE XV.—Dative with Derivatives.—392.

38. 1. Esto obtemperatio institutis populorum.

¹ 297, II. 1.

² 389, 2.

³ 293.

⁴ 441.

⁵ 363.

⁶ 441, 2.

⁷ 176.

⁸ 162.

⁹ 132.

¹¹ 166.

¹² 165.

¹³ 305, 2; 165.

¹⁴ 417, 1.

2. *Insidiae consūli* non procedēbant. 3. *Convenienter naturae* vivimus. 4. *Philosōphus sibi* constanter convenienterque dicit.

GENITIVE.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive with Nouns.*—395, 396.

39. 1. *Piētas fundamentum*¹ est omnium *virtūtum*. 2. *Ira* est initium *insaniae*. 3. *Sapientia* est rerum divinarum et humanarum scientia. 4. *Nona diēi* hora erat.

I. SUBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. *Vultus sermo* 'quidam' tacitus² *mentis* est. 2. *Nostri* milites impetum *hostium* sustinuerunt. 3. *Themistocles* non effugit *civium* suorum invidiam. 4. *Ventorum* pater regit navem. 5. *Singulorum* facultates divitiae³ sunt *civitatis*.

II. OBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. Crescit⁴ amor *nummi*. 2. *Animi* morbi sunt cupiditates *divitiarum*, *gloriae*, *voluptatum*.

III. PARTITIVE GENITIVE.—1. *Justitia* nihil expetit *praemii*, nihil *pretii*. 2. *Conon pecuniae* quinquaginta talenta civibus suis donavit. 3. *Permagnus pondus argenti* fuit. 4. *Socrātes omnium*⁵ sapientissimus⁶ *judicatus* est. 5. *Gallorum* omnium fortissimi sunt *Belgae*. 6. *Unam gentium*⁷ sumus? 7. *Satis eloquentiae*⁸ fuit, *scientiae* parum.

IV. GENITIVE OF CHARACTERISTIC.—1. *Tarquinius* fratrem habuit *Aruntem*,⁹ *mitis ingenii* juvenem.

¹ 362.³ 396, III. 3) (2).⁵ 396, III. 4) (2).² 438; 438, 1.⁴ 162.⁶ 396, III. 4) (1).⁷ 362.

2. Athenienses belli ducem¹ eligunt Periclem,¹ spectatae virtutis virum.² 3. Classem³ septuaginta⁴ navium Athenienses Miltiadi³ dedērunt.

V. GENITIVE OF SPECIFICATION.—1. *Cyri* nomen⁶ accepit. 2. Quid sonat vox voluptatis? 3. Virtutes continentiae, gravitatis, justitiae, fidei, omni honore⁶ dignae sunt. 4. *Germaniae* vocabulum recens est. 5. *Domini* appellationem semper⁷ exhorruit Augustus.

RULE XVII.—*Genitive with Adjectives.*—399.

40. 1. Avida est periculi virtus. 2. Haec aetas virtutum ferax est. 3. Conscia mens recti famae⁸ mendacia⁹ ridet. 4. Romani appetentes¹⁰ gloriae atque¹¹ avidi laudis fuerunt. 5. Multi contentiōnis sunt cupidiores¹² quam veritatis. 6. Epaminondas fuit peritus belli, veritatis diligens. 7. Conon prudens rei militaris erat. 8. Socrates se omnium rerum nescium¹³ fingit. 9. Themistocles peritissimos¹² belli navalis fecit Athenienses. 10. Homo rationis¹⁴ est particeps. 11. Plena errorum sunt omnia. 12. Omnes virtutis compotes¹⁵ beati sunt. 13. Viri¹⁶ propria est fortitudo.

RULE XVIII.—*Predicate Genitive.*—401-403.

41. 1. Damnatio est iudicium; poena, legis. 2. Imbecilli animi est superstitio. 3. Xerxis⁶ classis mille et ducentarum navium fuit. 4. Claudius fuerat somni brevissimi. 5. Permagni momenti est ratio. 6. Temeritas

¹ 373.² 363.³ 384, II.⁴ 175, 2.⁵ 371.⁶ 419, IV.⁷ 582.⁸ 395.⁹ 371, 3, 1).¹⁰ 575; 353.¹¹ 587, I.¹² 162.¹³ 373; 373, 3.¹⁴ 399, 2, (3).¹⁵ 155, 5.¹⁶ 399, 3, 3).

est florentis ¹ *actātis*; prudentia, senescentis. 7. Praeda parvi *pretii* fuit. 8. Thebae ² *populi* Romāni factae ³ sunt. 9. Voluptātem virtus *minimi* ⁴ facit. 10. Divitiae a me ⁵ *minimi* ⁴ putantur. 11. Nulla possessio *pluris* ⁶ quam virtus aestimanda est. 12. Vendo meum frumentum non *pluris*, quam cetēri. 13. Mentiri ⁷ non est *meum*. ⁸ 14. *Tuum* est mihi ⁹ ignoscere.

RULE XIX.—*Genitive with Certain Verbs.*—406–408.

42. 1. *Eōrum* miserere, ¹⁰ qui ¹¹ in miseris ¹² sunt. 2. Anīmus meminit ¹³ *praeteritorum*, ¹⁴ praesentia cernit, futura praevidet. 3. Reminiscere pristinae *virtutis* Helvetiorum. 4. Deōrum ¹⁵ immortalium *beneficia* ¹⁶ recorder. 5. Obliti sunt *injuriarum*. 6. Habētis ducem memorem *vestri*, oblītum *sui*. 7. Aliōrum vitia cernit, obliviscitur *suorum*. 8. *Flagitiorum* suorum recordabitur. 9. Planci *meriti* recorder.

10. Magni ¹⁷ *rei* publicae intērest omnes copias ¹⁸ convenire. ¹⁹ 11. Illud *meū* ²⁰ magni intērest. 12. Hoc *tuū* nihil ¹⁷ referēbat. 13. *Tuā* et *meā* maxime ²¹ intērest te valere. 14. Non refert, quam multos libros, sed quam bonos habeas. ²²

RULE XX.—*Accusative and Genitive.*—410.

43. 1. *Te* veteris *amicitiae* commonefacio. 2. Tiberius *iudices* ²³ *legum* admonēbat.

¹ 575.

² 131, 1, 2).

³ 279; 294.

⁴ 403; 165.

⁵ 414, 5.

⁶ 165. 1.

⁷ 549.

⁸ 404, 1.

⁹ 385.

¹⁰ 272, 2.

¹¹ 445.

¹² 435, 1.

¹³ 297, 1.

¹⁴ 575; 295, 2.

¹⁵ 45, 6.

¹⁶ 407, 1

¹⁷ 408, 3.

¹⁸ 545.

¹⁹ 408, 2.

²⁰ 408, 1, 2).

²¹ 305, 2; 165.

²² 525.

²³ 78.

3. *Te* convinco non *inhumanitātis* solum, sed etiam ¹ *amentiae*. 4. Fannius *Verrem* insimulat *avaritiae* et *audaciae*. 5. Cicero *Verrem avaritiae* coarguit. 6. Orestes accusatur *matricidii*. 7. Nicomēdes *furti* damnatus est.

8. Nonne ² *te* inisēret *mei*? 9. Num ² hujus *te gloriae* poenitēbat? 10. *Me* non solum piget *stultitiae* meae, sed etiam pudet. 11. *Me* civitātis *morum* ³ piget tacetque.⁴

ABLATIVE.

RULE XXI.—*Ablative of Cause, Manner, Means.*—414.

44. I. CAUSE.—1. Caesar *beneficiis* ac *munificentia* magnus habebatur, *integritate* vitae, Cato.⁵ 2. Quidam *vitis* suis gloriantur. 3. Gubernatoris *ars utilitate*, non *arte* laudatur. 4. *Avaritia* et *luxuria* Romana civitas laborabat. 5. Nimio *gaudio* paene⁶ desipiēbam. 6. Adolescentes senum⁷ *praeceptis* gaudent. 7. Laetus *sorte* tuā vives sapienter.⁸ 8. Campāni fuerunt superbi *bonitate* agrorum.

II. MANNER.—1. Miltiades summā⁹ *aequitate* res Chersonēsi constituit. 2. Athenienses *vi* summā proelium commiserunt. 3. Sidera⁹ carius suos conficiunt maximā¹⁰ *celeritate*. 4. Athenienses *cum silentio*¹¹ auditi sunt. 5. *Cum virtute* vivimus. 6. Pausanias epulabatur *more* Persarum.

III. MEANS, INSTRUMENT.—1. Servius Tullius *virtute*

¹ 587, I. 4.

² 346, II. 1.

³ 72.

⁴ 587, I. 3.

⁵ 367, 3.

⁶ 582.

⁷ 78, 5.

⁸ 163, 3.

⁹ 73, 1.

¹⁰ 165.

¹¹ 414, 3.

regnum tenuit. 2. Nemo fit¹ *casu* bonus. 3. *Avārus* animus nullo satiatur *lucro*. 4. *Trahimur* omnes *studio* laudis.² 5. Magnos homines *virtute* metimur, non *fortūnā*. 6. Dido³ vitam suam *gladio* finivit. 7. *Voluptate* capiuntur homines, ut *hamo* pisces.⁴ 8. Minuuntur atrae *carmine* curae. 9. Boni nullo *emolumento* impelluntur in fraudem.⁵

IV. AGENT.—1. Alcibiādes eruditus est *a Socrāte*.⁶ 2. *A Deo* omnia⁷ facta sunt.⁸ 3. Sacra *ab Numā* instituta sunt. 4. *A multis*⁷ ipsa⁹ virtus contemnitur.

RULE XXII.—*Ablative of Price*.—416.

45. 1. Ego¹⁰ spem *pretio* non emo. 2. Vas Corinthium magno *pretio* mercatus sum. 3. Viginti *talentis* unam¹¹ orationem Isocrātes vendidit. 4. Si prata magno aestimant, quanti¹² est aestimanda¹³ virtus? 5. Fanum *pecuniā* grandi venditum est. 6. Otium non *gemmis*¹⁴ venale est.

RULE XXIII.—*Ablative with Comparatives*.—417.

46. 1. Vilius argentum est *auro*, *virtutibus* aurum. 2. Lux *sonitu* est velocior. 3. Amōris simulatio pejor¹⁵ est odio. 4. Nihil est veritatis *luce* dulcius. 5. Nihil est *ratione* melius.¹⁶ 6. *Lacrīmā* nihil citius arescit. 7. Tullus Hostilius ferocior quam *Romulus*¹⁶ fuit. 8. Sol major¹⁵ est quam *terra*. 9. Natūra nihil habet

¹ 294.

⁷ 441, 1.

¹² 402, III. 1.

² 396, II.

⁸ 294; 294, 2.

¹³ 229, 231.

³ 61, 5; 92, 3.

⁹ 452.

¹⁴ 416, 1, 4).

⁴ 367, 3.

¹⁰ 446.

¹⁵ 165.

⁵ 435, 1.

¹¹ 176.

¹⁶ 417, 1.

⁶ 414, 5.

praestantius quam *honestātem*.¹ 10. Timoleon sapientius² tulit³ secundam fortunam quam *adversam*. 11. Major famae sitis est quam *virtūtis*.⁴

RULE XXIV.—*Ablative of Difference*.—418.

47. 1. Patria mihi⁴ vitā meā *multo* est carior. 2. Pompeius *biennio* major fuit quam Cicero.¹ 3. Hic locus aequo *spatio* ab castris⁵ Ariovisti et Caesaris abērat. 4. Numa Pompilius *annis* permultis ante fuit quam⁶ Pythagoras. 5. Homēri⁷ etsi incerta sunt tempora, tamen *annis* multis fuit ante Romūlum.⁸

RULE XXV.—*Ablative in Special Constructions*.—419.

48. I. UTOR, FRUOR, ETC.—1. Multi *beneficio* Dei perverse utuntur. 2. *Recordatione* nostrae amicitiae⁹ fruor. 3. Commōda, *quibus* utimur, a Deo¹⁰ nobis¹¹ dantur. 4. Lux, *quā* fruimur, a Deo nobis datur. 5. Virtūtis munere functus sum. 6. Solus¹² potitus est *imperio* Romūlus. 7. Numidae plerumque *lacte*¹³ et *carne*¹³ vescebantur.

II. FIDO, CONFIDO, ETC.—1. *Prudentiā consiliōque*¹⁴ fidimus. 2. Quis aut corpōris *firmitate* aut fortunae *stabilitate* confidet? 3. Juvēnis nititur *hastā*.

III. PLENTY AND WANT.—1. Abundarunt¹⁵ semper *auro* regna Asiae. 2. Capua fortissimōrum virōrum *multitudine* redundat. 3. Antiochia eruditissimis *homi-*

¹ 417, I.

² 582, 305.

³ 292.

⁴ 391.

⁵ 434.

⁶ 523, 2, 2).

⁷ 395.

⁸ 432, 433.

⁹ 396, II.

¹⁰ 414, 5.

¹¹ 384, I.

¹² 63.

¹³ 61, 3.

¹⁴ 587, I. 3.

¹⁵ 234.

nibus affluēbat. 4. Nihil honestum est quod ¹ *justitiā* vacat. 5. Nulla ² vitae pars vacat *officio*. 6. Nunquam eminentia *invidiā* caret. 7. Magna negotia magnis *ad-jutoribus* egent. 8. Deus *bonis* ³ omnibus explēvit mundum. 9. Hectōra ⁴ *vitā* spoliāvit Achilles. 10. Caesari tradita urbs est, nuda ⁵ *praesidio*, referta *copiis*. 11. *Virtūte* multi ⁶ praediti sunt.

IV. DIGNUS, INDIGNUS, ETC.—1. Virtus *imitatione*, non *invidiā* digna est. 2. Quam multi indigni *luce* sunt, et tamen dies oritur. ⁶ 3. Sapientia *eo* contenta est, quod adest. 4. *Intelligentiā* vestrā frētus sum.

V. OPUS AND USUS.—1. *Magistratibus* opus est. 2. Multis ⁷ *duce* opus est. 3. Nihil ⁸ opus est *simulatione*. 4. *Navibus* consūli usus est. 5. Quantum ⁹ argenti ¹⁰ est tibi opus? 6. Nobis exempla permulta opus sunt.

~~RULE XXVI~~ RULE XXVI.—*Ablative of Place*.—421.

49. 1. *In Italiā* bellum fuit. 2. Haec ab Romānis *in Graeciā* gesta sunt. 3. Iphicrātes *in Thraciā* vixit. 4. Caesar *ab urbe* proficiscitur. 5. Darius *ex Asiā* in Eurōpam ¹¹ exercitum trajēcit. 6. Talis *Romae* Fabricius, qualis *Athēnis* fuit.

7. Tarquinius Superbus mortuus est *Cumis*. 8. Numa Pompilius *Curibus* habitābat. 9. *Syracūsis* est fons aquae dulcis, cui ¹² nomen Arethūsa est. 10. Demarātus, Tarquinii regis pater, fugit Tarquinius ¹³ *Corintho*. 11. Haec *terrā marique* ¹⁴ gesta sunt. 12. Conon plurimum ¹⁵ vixit *Cypri*, ¹⁶ Timotheus *Lesbi*.

¹ 445.

² 149.

³ 441, 1.

⁴ 93, 1.

⁶ 438.

⁶ 296, 2.

⁷ 419, 3.

⁸ 380, 2.

⁹ 419, 3, 2).

¹⁰ 396, III.

¹¹ 435, 1.

¹² 387.

¹³ 379.

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

¹⁵ 380, 2; 165.

¹⁶ 424, 1.

RULE XXVII.—*Ablative of Source and Separation.*—425.

50. 1. Praeclārum *a majoribus* accepimus morem.¹
2. Hoc *a senibus*² audivimus. 3. Disce, puer, virtutem
ex me, fortunam *ex aliis*. 4. *Ex* nimia potentiā oritur
interitus. 5. *Jove*³ nate, Hercūles, salve.

6. Abstinent *pugnā*. 7. Lacedaemonii de diutinā
contentiōne destiterunt. 8. Zama quinque diērum iter⁴
ab Carthagine abest. 9. Ariovistus millibus⁵ passuum
sex *a Caesaris castris*⁶ consēdit. 10. Tu, Jupiter, Catilīnam
a tectis urbis, a moenibus, a vitā fortunisque civi-
um omnium arcebis. 11. Dionysius tyrannus *Syracūs*
expulsus est. 12. Aristīdes nonne⁷ expulsus est *patriā*?
13. Themistocles imperātor bello Persico *servitute* Graeci-
am liberavit. 14. Robustus animus omni est liber
curā et angore.

RULE XXVIII.—*Ablative of Time.*—426, 427.

51. 1. Augustus obiit⁸ sexto et septuagesimo aetātis
anno. 2. Socrātes suprēmo⁹ vitae *die* de immortalitate
animōrum multa disseruit. 3. Timoleon proelia maxi-
ma¹⁰ natālī *die* suo fecit omnia. 4. Quā *nocte* natus est
Alexander, *eādem* Diānae Ephesiae templum deflagravit.
5. Solis *occāsu* suas copias Ariovistus in castra reduxit.
6. Nemo mortalium omnibus *horis* sapit. 7. Laelius
sermōnem de amicitia habuit paucis *diebus*¹¹ post mor-
tem Africāni. 8. Roscius litem¹² decīdit abhinc *annis*
quattuor. 9. Carthāgo septingentesimo *anno* postquam
condita erat, delēta est.

¹ 72.² 78, 5.³ 66, 3; 425, 3.⁴ 378.⁵ 378, 2.⁶ 132.⁷ 346, II. 1.⁸ 295, 3.⁹ 163, 3.¹⁰ 165.¹¹ 427.¹² 71, 6.

RULE XXIX.—*Ablative of Characteristic.*—428.

52. 1. Caesar Procillum, *summā*¹ *virtūte* adolescentem, ad Ariovistum misit. 2. Aristotēles, vir² *summo ingenio, scientiā, copiā*, prudentiam cum eloquentiā conjunxit. 3. Cato *singulārī* fuit *prudentiā*³ et *industriā*. 4. Appius homo fuit *summā prudentiā*, *multā* etiam *doctrinā*. 5. Hannibālis nomen erat *magnā* apud omnes *gloriā*. 6. Agesilāus *statūrā* fuit *humili* et *corpore exiguo*. 7. Caesar fuit *excelsā statūrā*, *colore candido*, *nigris oculis*.

RULE XXX.—*Ablative of Specification.*—429.

53. 1. Sunt quidam homīnes⁴ *nōn re, sed nomīne*. 2. *Doctrinā* Graecia Romānos et omni litterārum *genere* superābat. 3. Mardonius, *natiōne* Medus, a Pausaniā⁵ fugātus est. 4. Helvetii reliquos Gallos *virtūte* praecedunt. 5. Ancus regnāvit annos⁶ quattuor et viginti, cuilibet⁷ *superiōrum*⁸ regum belli pacisque et *artibus* et *gloriā* par.

RULE XXXI.—*Ablative Absolute.*—430 & 431.

54. 1. Cognito Caesāris *adventu*, Ariovistus legātos ad eum mittit. 2. Ite,⁹ *deis*¹⁰ bene *juvantibus*. 3. Pythagōras, *Tarquinio Superbo regnante*, in Italiam venit. 4. *Virtūte exceptā*, nihil amicitia¹¹ praestabilius est. 5. *Germani pellibus*¹² utuntur, *magnā corpōris parte nudā*. 6. Natus est Augustus, *Cicerōne et Antonio consulibus*.

¹ 163, 3.

⁵ 414, 5.

⁹ 225.

² 363.

⁶ 378.

¹⁰ 45, 6.

³ 428, 1, 2).

⁷ 191, II.; 391.

¹¹ 417.

⁴ 362.

⁸ 163, 3.

¹² 419.

7. *Romāni, Scipiōne duce, ponte facto, superavērunt Ticinum flumen.*

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions.*—432–435.

55. I. ACCUSATIVE.—1. Sophōcles ad summam *senectutem* tragoedias fecit. 2. Adolescentes senum praeceptis ad virtūtum¹ *studia* ducuntur. 3. Piētas est justitia adversus *deos*. 4. Ante *lucem* galli canunt. 5. Epaminondas Lacedaemonios vicit apud *Mantinēam*. 6. Legiōnes Etruscōrum cis *Padum* fusae sunt. 7. Utilitātis derelictio contra *natūram* est. 8. Justitia erga *deos* religio² dicītur, erga *parentes*, piētas. 9. Ratio conciliat inter *se*³ homīnes. 10. Amicitia est propter *se* expetenda.⁴ 11. Anīmus per *somnum* curis⁵ vacuus est. 12. Post *me* erat Aegīna. 13. Secundum *flumen* paucae statīōnes videbantur. 14. *Germāni* trans *Rhenum* incolunt.

II. ABLATIVE.—1. A primā⁶ *aetate* me philosophia delectāvit. 2. Cantābit vacuus coram *latrone* viātor. 3. Sex menses⁷ cum *Antiōcho* philosopho fui. 4. Scipio ob egregiam victoriam de *Hannibāle* appellātus est Africanus. 5. Virtus ex *viro* appellāta est. 6. Cato prae *cetēris* floruit. 7. Caesar legiōnes pro *castris* constituit. 8. Vita nihil sine magno *labore* dedit mortalibus.⁸ 9. Aqua erat *pectoribus* tenuis.⁹

III. ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.—1. In *amnem* ruunt. 2. Gallia est divisa in *partes* tres. 3. Homo doctus in *se* semper divitias habet. 4. Sub ipsa *moenia* progressi sunt. 5. Saepe est etiam sub *pallio* sordido sapientia. 6. Virtus omnia subter *se* habet.

¹ 396, II.

² 362.

³ 448, 1.

⁴ 231; 460, 1.

⁵ 419, III.

⁶ 441, 6; 166.

⁷ 378.

⁸ 384, II.

⁹ 434, 4.

SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438, 439.

56. 1. *Vera* amicitia *sempiterna* est. 2. *Verae* amicitiae *sempiternae* sunt. 3. Venit hiems *glaciālis*. 4. Fugit *irreparabile* tempus. 5. Nihil est ab *omni* parte *beātum*. 6. *Atra* nubes condidit lunam. 7. Hora *quota* est? 8. *Qualis* est *tua* mens? 9. Nemo nascitur *dives*. 10. Stultitia et temeritas *fugienda*¹ sunt. 11. Labor voluptasque, *dissimillimā*² naturā,³ inter se sunt *juncta*. 12. Non terret *sapientem*⁴ mors. 13. *Fortes*⁵ fortuna adjuvat. 14. *Primā*⁶ luce *summus* mons a Labiēno tenebatur.⁶ 15. Feriunt *summos* fulgura montes. 16. Roscius *assiduus*⁷ ruri⁸ vixit. 17. Philosophiae⁹ nos *totos* tradimus. 18. Themistōcles *absens* proditionis¹⁰ est *accusātus*. 19. Triumphus *clarior* quam *gratior*¹¹ fuit.

SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445.

57. 1. Omne animal *se ipsum*¹² diligit. 2. Ad *quas* res aptissimi erimus, in *iis* elaborabimus. 3. Nihil expedit, *quod* non decet. 4. Non est vir¹³ fortis, *qui*¹⁴ laborem fugit.

58. PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE.—446-449.—1. Omnia

¹ 460; 439, 3.

⁶ 468.

¹¹ 444, 2.

² 163, 2; 439, 3.

⁷ 443.

¹² 452.

³ 414.

⁸ 424, 2; 421, II.

¹³ 362.

⁴ 441.

⁹ 384, II.

¹⁴ 445, 6.

⁵ 441, 6.

¹⁰ 410, II.

animalia *se* diligunt. 2. *Te*¹ *tua*,² *me* delectant *mea*.
 3. Ad amicum de amicitia scripsi. 4. *Ego* beatus sum.
 5. In philosophiae studio aetatem consumpsi. 6. Aristides non effugit civium *suorum* invidiam.

59. DEMONSTRATIVE.—450-452.—1. *Haec* est tyrannorum vita. 2. *Nos ipsi*³ ~~consolamur~~. 3. *Ille* est vir.
 4. Ab ipso Graccho *eadem* haec audimus. 5. Homo habet memoriam et *eam*⁴ infinitam.

60. RELATIVE.—453.—1. In mundo Deus est, *qui* regit, *qui* gubernat, *qui* cursus astrorum, mutationes temporum, rerum vicissitudines conservat. 2. Ridentur,⁵ mala *qui* componunt carmina. 3. *Eadem* est utilitatis, *quae*⁶ honestatis, regula. 4. Servi moribus⁷ iisdem erant, *quibus*⁷ dominus. 5. Animal hoc providum, sagax, acutum, memor, plenum rationis,⁸ *quem*⁹ vocamus hominem, generatum est a Deo. 6. Perutiles Xenophontis libri sunt; *quos*¹⁰ legite studiose.

61. INTERROGATIVE.—454.—1. O dii¹¹ immortales,¹² *quam* rem publicam habemus, in *qua* urbe vivimus? 2. *Quae* in me est facultas?

62. INDEFINITE.—455-459.—1. Exspectabam¹³ *aliquem* meorum.¹⁴ 2. Veni Athenas,¹⁵ neque me *quisquam* ibi agnovit. 3. Aut *nemo*, aut, si *quisquam*, Cato sapiens fuit. 4. Suum *cuique*¹⁶ pulchrum est. 5. Optimum¹⁷ *quidque*¹⁸ rarissimum est. 6. Consul *alter*¹⁹ exercitum perdidit, *alter* vendidit.

¹ 371.² 441, 1.³ 452, 1.⁴ 451, 2.⁵ 453, 2.⁶ 451, 5.⁷ 428.⁸ 399, 2, 2).⁹ 445, 4.¹⁰ 453.¹¹ 45, 6.¹² 369.¹³ 468.¹⁴ 441, 1.¹⁵ 379.¹⁶ 384.¹⁷ 165; 441, 2.¹⁸ 458, 1.¹⁹ 149.

SYNTAX OF VERBS.

AGREEMENT.

RULE XXXV.—*Verb with Subject.*—460-463.

63. 1. Homīnes, dum *docent*,¹ *discunt*. 2. Tantum *scimus*,² quantum memoriā *tenēmus*. 3. Ego libertatē *pepēri*; ego patriam *liberāvi*.³ 4. *Crescit* amor nummi, quantum³ ipsa pecunia *crescit*. 5. Pars perexigua Romam inermes⁴ *delāti sunt*. 6. Uterque⁵ eōrum exercitum ex castris *edūcunt*.⁶ 7. Corinthus, totius Graeciae lumen, *extinctum*⁷ *est*. 8. Ratio et oratio *conciliat*⁸ inter se homīnes. 9. Castor et Pollux ex equis *pugnavērunt*.⁹

INDICATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVI.—*Use of Indicative.*—474.

64. PRESENT.—466, 467.—1. Virtus *conciliat* amicitias. 2. Nulla *habēmus* arma contra mortem. 3. In proelio cita mors *venit*, aut victoria laeta.

65. IMPERFECT.—468, 469.—1. Laelius orationem suam *exornābat*. 2. *Expectābam* adventum Menandri. 3. Lycurgi leges *vigēbant*. 4. Ut Romae¹⁰ consules, sic Carthagine quotannis bini reges *creabantur*.

66. FUTURE AND FUTURE PERFECT.—470, 473.—1. Ro-

¹ 460, 2.² 460, 2, 1).³ 380, 2.⁴ 438, 6.⁵ 149, 4.⁶ 461, 3.⁷ 462.⁸ 463, I.⁹ 463, II.¹⁰ 421, II.

nam¹ quum *venĕro*, quae² *perspexĕro*, scribam ad te.
 2. Ut sementem *fecĕris*, ita *metes*. 3. Si te³ *rogavĕro*
 aliquid,⁴ non *respondĕbis*?

67. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.—471, 472.—1. Hos-
 tes, ubi primum nostros equites *conspexĕrunt*,⁴ celeriter
 nostros *perturbavĕrunt*. 2. Ipse semper cum Graecis
 Latīna *conjunxi*. 3. Civitas haec semper a me *defensa*
est. 4. Lacedaemoniorum gens fortis *fuit*, dum Lyncurgi
 leges vigebant. 5. Summā curā⁵ exspectābam adventum
 Menandri, quem⁶ ad te *misĕram*. 6. Hannibal tres mo-
 dios aureorum annulorum Carthaginem *misit*, quos
 manibus⁷ equitum Romanorum⁸ *detraxerat*.

SUBJUNCTIVE.—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVII.—*Sequence of Tenses*.—480, 481.

68. 1. Ego vos hortor, ut amicitiam omnibus rebus⁹
 humanis *anteponātis*.¹⁰ 2. Philosophia nos docuit, ut
 nosmet¹¹ ipsos *noscerĕmus*.¹² 3. Dubitant nonnulli de
 mundo, casūne¹³ ipse *sit effectus*,¹⁴ an mente divīnā. 4.
 Epaminondas quaesivit, salvusne¹⁵ *esset clipeus*. 5. Epa-
 minondas rogavit, *essentne fusi* hostes. 6. Ego in causis
 publicis ita sum versatus, ut *defendĕrim* multos.

RULE XXXVIII.—*Potential Subjunctive*.—485, 486.

69. 1. *Quaerat* quispiam, cujusnam¹⁶ causā¹⁷ mun-
 dus factus sit.¹⁸ 2. *Videas* rebus¹⁹ injustis justos²⁰

¹ 379.⁷ 434, 1.¹⁵ 526, II. 1.² 445, 6.⁸ 438.¹⁴ 525.³ 374.⁹ 386.¹⁶ 526, I.⁴ 460, 2.¹⁰ 489, 490.¹⁸ 188, 3.⁵ 414, 3.¹¹ 184, 3.¹⁷ 414.⁶ 445.¹² 492, 2; 374, 4.¹⁹ 441, 545.

maxīme¹ dolēre.² 3. Equidem *vellem*,³ ut redīres. 4. Forsitan *quaeras* qui iste terror sit. 5. Hoc sine ullā⁴ dubitatione *confirmavērim*. 6. Quid *faciātis*?⁵ 7. Quis haec *faciat*? 8. Quid *videātur* Deo⁶ magnum in rebus humanis?

RULE XXXIX.—*Subjunctive of Desire*.—487; 488.

70. 1. *Imitēmur* majōres nostros. 2. *Valeant* cives mei; *sint* incolūmes, *sint* beāti; *stet* haec urbs praeclāra. 3. Religio et fides *anteponātur*⁷ amicitiae.⁸ 4. Orātor *imitētur* Demosthēnem. 5. Is qui impērat aliis⁹ *serviat* ipse nulli¹⁰ cupiditāti. 6. In rebus prospēris superbiam arrogantiamque *fugiāmus*. 7. Ne quis, tanquam parva, *fastidiat* grammaticae elementa.

RULE XL.—*Subjunctive of Purpose or Result*.—489.

71. UT AND NE.—490–493.—1. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor *esset*.¹¹ 2. Phaëthon optāvit, ut in currum¹² patris¹³ *tollerētur*.¹⁴ 3. Caesar ad Lamiam scripsit, ut ad ludos omnia *parāret*.¹⁵ 4. Timoleon orāvit omnes, ne id *facērent*.¹⁶ 5. Decrēvit senātus, ut consul *vidēret*,¹⁷ ne quid res publica detrimēti¹⁸ *capēret*.¹⁹ 6. Discipulos id unum¹⁷ moneo, ut praeceptōres¹⁸ non minus, quam ipsa studia *ament*.¹⁴

72. UT AND UT NON.—494–496.—1. Tanta vis probitātis est, ut eam in hoste etiam *diligāmus*. 2. Dives est, cui¹⁹ tanta possessio est, ut nihil *optet* amplius. 3. Epaminondas adeo fuit veritātis²⁰ diligens, ut ne joco²¹ qui-

¹ 305, 2; 165.

² 550.

³ 293.

⁴ 149.

⁵ 486, II.

⁶ 384.

⁷ 463, 1.

⁸ 386.

⁹ 385.

¹⁰ 149.

¹¹ 480.

¹² 435.

¹³ 66, 2.

¹⁴ 492.

¹⁵ 374, 4.

¹⁶ 396, III.

¹⁷ 374, 5.

¹⁸ 371.

¹⁹ 387.

²⁰ 399.

²¹ 414, 3.

dem ⁴ *mentirētur*. 4. Quis est tam miser, ut non Dei munificentiam *sensērit*? 5. Alcibiādes erat eā sagacitatē,⁵ ut decipi ³ non *posset*.⁴

73. QUO, QUIN, QUOMINUS.—497–499.—1. Lex brevis est, quo facilius ab imperitis *teneātur*. 2. Nunquam accēdo ad te, quin abs te *abeam*⁶ doctior. 3. Quis dubitet,⁶ quin in virtute divitiarum *sint*? 4. Quid obstat, quominus Deus *sit* beātus?

74. RELATIVE.—500, 501.—1. Caesar equitatum, qui *sustinēret* hostium impetum, misit. 2. Non tu is es, quem nihil *delectet*. 3. Ego is sum, qui nihil unquam meā, potius quam meōrum civium causā,⁷ *fecērim*.⁸ 4. Nihil est quod Deus efficere⁹ non *possit*. 5. Nullum est animal praeter hominem, quod *habeat* notitiam aliquam Dei. 6. Inventi sunt multi,¹⁰ qui non modo pecuniam,¹¹ sed vitam etiam profundere¹² pro patriā parātī¹³ *essent*.

RULE XLI.—Subjunctive of Condition.—503–513.

75. DUM, MODO, DUMMODO.—505.—1. Odērint,¹⁴ dum *metuant*. 2. Multi omnia recta¹⁵ negligunt, dummodo potentiam *consequantur*. 3. Omnia postposui, dummodo praeceptis¹⁶ patris *parērem*.

76. AC SI, UT SI, QUASI, ETC.—506.—1. Tu similiter facis, ac si me *roges*, cur te duobus¹⁷ contuear¹⁸ oculis. 2. Patres metus cepit,¹⁹ velut si jam ad portas hostis *es*. 3. Quid¹⁹ testibus²⁰ utor, quasi res dubia *sit*?

¹ 602, III. 2.² 428.³ 552, 1.⁴ 289.⁵ 295, 3.⁶ 486, II.⁷ 414.⁸ 481, I. 2; 460.⁹ 552, 1.¹⁰ 441.¹¹ 371.¹² 552, 3.¹³ 438.¹⁴ 487, 297.¹⁵ 385.¹⁶ 176, 2.¹⁷ 525.¹⁸ 214.¹⁹ 380, 2.²⁰ 419.

77. SI, NISI, ETC. : QUI=SI IS, ETC.—507-513.—1. Animum rege, qui, nisi *paret, impērat*.¹ 2. Si beātam vitam *volūmus*² adipisci,³ virtūti opēra *danda est*. 3. Thucydīdis oratiōnes ego laudo ; imitāri neque *possim*,⁴ si *velim*,⁵ nec *velim* fortasse, si *possim*. 4. Non *possem*⁶ vivēre, nisi in litteris *vivērem*.⁵ 5. Consilium, ratio, sententia nisi *essent*⁶ in senibus,⁷ non summum⁸ consilium⁹ majōres nostri *appellassent*¹⁰ senātum.

RULE XLII.—Subjunctive of Concession.—515, 516.

78. LICET, QUAMVIS, ETC.—1. Licet ipsa vitium¹¹ *sit* ambitio, frequenter tamen causa virtūtum est.¹² 2. Non est magnus pumilio, licet in monte *constitērit*. 3. Quamvis se¹³ ipso contentus *sit* sapiens,¹⁴ amīcis¹⁵ illi opus est. 4. Ego, qui sero Graecas littēras *attigissem*, tamen complūres Athēnis¹⁶ dies¹⁷ sum commorātus.

79. ETSI, TAMETSI, ETIAMSI.—1. Eloquentiae¹⁸ studendum est, etsi eā¹⁹ quidam perverse *abutuntur*. 2. Hoc, etiamsi nobilitātum non *sit*,²⁰ tamen honestum est ; etiamsi a nullo²¹ *laudētur*, est laudabile.

RULE XLIII.—Subjunctive of Cause.—517-520.

80. QUUM, QUI.—518, 519.—1. Quum vita sine amīcis metus²² plena *sit*, ratio ipsa monet amicitias compariere. 2. Quum *sint* in nobis consilium, ratio, prudentia, cui

¹ 508.² 293.³ 552.⁴ 509, 289.⁵ 510.⁶ 510 ; 463, II.⁷ 78, 5.⁸ 163, 3.⁹ 373.¹⁰ 510, 1 ; 234.¹¹ 362.¹² 460, 2.¹³ 419, IV.¹⁴ 441.¹⁵ 419, 3.¹⁶ 421.¹⁷ 378.¹⁸ 384.¹⁹ 419.²⁰ 460, 2.²¹ 149 ; 414, 5.²² 399, 2, 2).

necesse est, Deum ¹ haec ipsa habere ² majōra. 3. Quum *venissem* ³ Athēnas, ⁴ sex menses ⁵ cum Antiōcho, nobilissimō ⁶ philosopho, ⁷ fui. 4. Caninius fuit mirificā vigilantiā, ⁸ qui suo toto consulātu ⁹ somnum non *vidērit*.¹⁰

81. QUOD, QUIA, ETC.—520.—1. Plato escam ¹¹ malōrum appellat voluptātem, quod eā ¹² homīnes *capiantur*, velut hamo pisces. 2. Nemo unquam est oratōrem, quod Latīne *loqueretur*, admirātus. 3. Mater irata est, quia non *rediērim*.

RULE XLIV.—*Subjunctive of Time with Cause.*—521–523.

82. 1. Dum reliquae naves *convenirent*, ad horam nonam expectāvit. 2. Quievēre ¹³ milites, dum praefectus arma ¹⁴ *inspiceret*. 3. Tragoedi quotidie, antequam *pronuntient*, vocem sensim excitant. 4. Ante ¹⁵ vidēmus fulguratiōem, quam sonum *audiāmus*. 5. Caesar ad Pompeii castra ¹⁶ pervēnit, priusquam Pompeius *sentiret*.¹⁷

RULE ~~XLV~~.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.*—525.

83. 1. Nescis, quantas vires virtus *habeat*.¹⁸ 2. Nomen tantum virtūtis usurpas; quid ¹⁹ ipsa *valeat*, ignōras. 3. Lepīdus declarāvit quantum *habēret* odium servitūtis.²⁰ 4. Caesar equitatum omnem praemittit, qui ²¹ videant,²² quas in partes iter *faciant*. 5. Non intelligunt homīnes, quam magnum vectīgal ²³ *sit* parsimonia.²⁴ 6. In orato-

¹ 545; 45, 6.

² 549.

³ 518, II. 1.

⁴ 379.

⁵ 378.

⁶ 162.

⁷ 363.

⁸ 428.

⁹ 426.

¹⁰ 519.

¹¹ 373.

¹² 414.

¹³ 235.

¹⁴ 131, 1, 4).

¹⁵ 523, 2, 2).

¹⁶ 132; 379, 4.

¹⁷ 523, 2.

¹⁸ 525, 2; 48

¹⁹ 526, 2.

²⁰ 396, II.

²¹ 445, 5.

²² 500.

²³ 362.

²⁴ 367.

ribus Graecis, admirabile est, quantum inter omnes unus *excellat*. 7. Mihi non minōri ¹ curae ² est, qualis res publica post mortem meam *futura sit*, quam qualis hodie *sit*.

RULE XLVI.—*Subjunctive by Attraction*.—527.

84. 1. Me admōnes, ut me intēgrum, quoad *possim*, servem.³ 2. Quid est, cur non orātor de rebus iis eloquentissime dicat,⁴ quas *cognōrit*. 3. Jussit ut, quae *venissent*, naves Euboeam petērent.⁵ 4. In Hortensio memoria fuit tanta, ut, quae secum *commentātus esset*, ea verbis ⁶ iisdem ⁶ redderet,⁷ quibus *cogitavisset*. 5. Recordatione ⁸ nostrae amicitiae sic fruor, ut beāte vixisse ⁹ videar,⁷ quia cum Scipiōne *vixerim*.¹⁰

RULE XLVII.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse*.—529.

85. 1. Socrātes dicēbat,¹¹ omnes ¹² in eo, quod *scīrent*, satis ¹³ esse ¹⁴ eloquentes. 2. Apud Hypānim ¹⁵ fluvium, Aristotēles ait,¹⁶ bestiōlas quasdem ¹⁷ nasci, quae unum diem *vivant*. 3. Ariovistus Caesāri ¹⁷ respondit: quid sibi *vellet*? ¹⁸ cur in suas possessiones *venīret*? jus esse belli, ut, qui *vicissent*, iis,¹⁹ quos *vicissent*, quemadmodum *vellent*, *imperārent*. 4. Legatiōni Ariovistus respondit: si quid ipsi ²⁰ a Caesāre opus *esset*,²¹ sese ad eum ventūrum fuisse;²¹ si quid ille a se *velit*, illum ad se venīre ²² oportēre. 5. Divico ita cum Caesāre egit: si pacem populus Romānus cum Helvetiis *facēret*,²³ in eam

¹ 165.

² 390.

³ 489.

⁴ 525.

⁵ 414.

⁶ 186.

⁷ 489, 491.

⁸ 419.

⁹ 549, 4, 1).

¹⁰ 481, I. 2.

¹¹ 469, II.

¹² 545.

¹³ 582.

¹⁴ 530, I.

¹⁵ 85, III. 1.

¹⁶ 297, I. 1.

¹⁷ 384.

¹⁸ 293.

¹⁹ 385.

²⁰ 452, 5.

²¹ 533, 2.

²² 549, 2.

²³ 533, 3.

partem itūros¹ Helvetios,² ubi eos Caesar esse *voluisset*;³ sin bello persēqui⁴ *perseverāret, reminiscerētur* pristinae virtūtis⁵ Helvetiōrum.

IMPERATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XLVIII.—*Imperative.*—535.

86. 1. *Sperne* voluptātes. 2. *Consulite* vobis,⁶ Patres⁷ *conscripti, prospicite* patriae, *conservate* vos,⁸ conjuges, liberos, fortunasque vestras; populi Romāni nomen salutemque *defendite*. 3. *Vive* memor leti;⁹ fugit hora. 4. Valetudinē tuam *cura* diligenter. 5. Virtutes *excita*, si forte dormiunt. 6. Poēmata dulcia *sunt*.¹⁰ 7. Impius¹¹ ne¹² *audēto*¹³ placēre donis iram deorum. 8. Consules militiae summum jus *habento*, nemini *parento*. 9. *Noli*¹⁴ te oblivisci¹⁴ Cicerōnem esse. 10. *Cura* ut quam primum¹⁵ venias.¹⁶

~~INFINITIVE~~—TENSES AND USE.

Tenses of Infinitive.—540–544.

RULE XLIX.—*Subject of Infinitive.*—545.

Predicate after Infinitive.—546, 547.

Infinitive as Subject.—549.

87. 1. *Virum bonum esse*, semper est utile.¹⁷ 2. Omnibus bonis¹⁸ expēdit, *salvam esse rem publicam*. 3. A Deo *mundum necesse*¹⁷ est regi. 4. Concedendum est¹⁹

¹ 530, I.; 545, 3; 295.⁶ 448.¹⁴ 538, 2.² 545.⁹ 399, 2, 2).¹⁵ 305, 6.³ 533, 4.¹⁰ 537, II.¹⁶ 535, 1, 1).⁴ 552.¹¹ 441.¹⁷ 438, 3.⁵ 406, II.¹² 538, 1.¹⁸ 441, 384.⁶ 384.¹³ 272, 3.¹⁹ 301, 2.⁷ 369.

in virtūte solā *positam esse beātam vitam*. 5. *Laelium doctum fuisse* traditum est. 6. *Lectitavisse*¹ Platōnem studiōse Demosthēnes dicītur.¹ 7. Non *esse*² *cupīdum* pecunia³ est. 8. Non *esse emācem* vectīgal est. 9. *Contentum* suis rebus⁴ *esse* maxīmae⁵ sūnt divītia. 10. *Diligere* parentes⁶ prima⁷ naturae lex³ est. 11. Lyeurgi temporibus⁸ Homērus *fuisse* dicītur. 12. *Imperare* sibi maxīmum est imperium. 13. Parentes suos non *amāre*⁹ impietas est. 14. Constat ad salūtem civium *inventas esse leges*. 15. Pecuniam *praeferre*⁹ amicitiae¹⁰ sordīdum est. 16. Nihil est tam angusti animi,¹¹ quam *amāre* divitias. 17. Ex malis *eligere* minīma oportet.

Infinitive as Object.—550, 551.

88. 1. *Ferre* labōrem consuetūdo docet. 2. *Vincere* scis, Hannibal,¹² victoriā¹³ *uti* nescis. 3. Magister tuus te magnā mercēde¹⁴ nihil¹⁵ *sapere*¹⁶ docuit. 4. Num sum vel Graece *loqui*, vel Latīne docendus? 5. Non omnes sciunt *referre*¹⁷ beneficium. 6. A Graecis¹⁸ Galli urbes moenibus¹⁹ *cingere* didicērunt. 7. Non *utilem* arbitror *esse* futurarum rerum *scientiam*. 8. Concēde *nihil esse bonum*, nisi quod honestum sit.²⁰ 9. Nonne poētae post mortem *nobilitari* volunt? 10. *Syracūsas maxīmam esse Graecarum urbium*²¹ *omnium* audivistis. 11. Socrātes parens²² philosophiae jure²³ *dicti* potest.²⁴ 12. Nunquam putāvi *fore*,²⁵ ut supplex ad te venīrem.²⁶ 13. Cato *esse* quam *videri* bonus²² malēbat.²⁶

¹ 549, 4, 1).

² 545, 2, 2).

³ 362.

⁴ 419, IV.

⁵ 165.

⁶ 371.

⁷ 166.

⁸ 426.

⁹ 292, 2.

¹⁰ 386, 1.

¹¹ 401.

¹² 369.

¹³ 419.

¹⁴ 416.

¹⁵ 371, 3.

¹⁶ 374, 4.

¹⁷ 292, 2.

¹⁸ 425.

¹⁹ 414.

²⁰ 531.

²¹ 396, 2, 3).

²² 547, I.

²³ 414.

²⁴ 289.

²⁵ 544.

²⁶ 293.

Infinitive in Special Constructions.—553.

89. 1. Consilium erat *continuāre*¹ bellum. 2. Bene et beāte vivēre est honeste et recte *vivēre*. 3. Postumio negotium dabātur *vidēre*,² ne quid³ res publica detrimēti⁴ capēret.⁵ 4. Fuit fama Themistōclem venēnum suā sponte⁶ *sumpsisse*. 5. *Me* non cum bonis *esse*?⁷ 6. *Tene* hoc, Atti,⁸ *dicēre*, tali prudentiā⁹ praeditum? 7. Adeōne *homīnem infelicem esse quemquam*, ut ego sum!

SUBJECT AND OBJECT CLAUSES.—554–558.

90. SUBJECT CLAUSES.—555, 556.—1. Quaeritur, quid faciendum sit.¹⁰ 2. Verum¹¹ est amicitiam inter bonos esse. 3. Reliquum est, ut certemus¹² officiis¹³ inter nos. 4. Accedit quod¹⁴ patrem¹⁵ amo.

91. OBJECT CLAUSES.—557, 558.—1. Non dubito, tu quid responsurus sis.¹⁰ 2. Rogavi pervenissentne¹⁶ Agrigentum. 3. Sentimus nivem esse albam; dulce, mel. 4. Democritus dicit innumerabiles esse mundos. 5. Memini gloriatum esse Hortensium,¹⁷ quod nunquam bello¹⁸ civili interfuisset.¹⁹

GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.—559–566.

92. GENITIVE.—563.—1. Sapientia ars²⁰ *vivendi* putanda est. 2. Caesar *loquendi* finem facit. 3. Mihi²¹ *discendi*, tibi *docendi* facultatem otium praebet. 4. *Legendi* semper occasio est, *audiendi*, non semper. 5. Epa-

¹ 553, I.⁸ 45, 5, 2).¹⁵ 447.² 553, II.⁹ 419, III.¹⁶ 523, I.³ 190, 1.¹⁰ 525.¹⁷ 545.⁴ 296, 2, 3).¹¹ 438, 3.¹⁸ 386.⁵ 492.¹² 495, 2.¹⁹ 529.⁶ 414, 2.¹³ 414.²⁰ 362.⁷ 553, III.¹⁴ 554, IV.²¹ 384, II.

minondas studiōsus erat *audiendi*.¹ 6. Maxime² sum cupidus te³ *audiendi*. 7. Demosthēnes *Platōnis* studiōsus *audiendi* fuit. 8. Multi propter gloriae cupiditatem cupidi sunt *bellōrum gerendorum*. 9. *Exercendae memoriae* gratiā,⁴ quid quoque die⁵ audiērim,⁶ commemorō vespere.

93. DATIVE.—564.—1. Crassus *disserendo*⁷ par non erat. 2. *Solvendo*⁸ civitātes non erant. 3. Numa *sacerdotibus*⁹ *creandis* animum adjecit. 4. Mons *pecōri* bonus *alendo* erat. 5. Consul *placandis diis* dat opem. 6. Sunt nonnulli *acuendis* puerōrum *ingeniis* non inutiles lusus.

94. ACCUSATIVE.—565.—1. Homo ad *intelligendum*¹⁰ et ad *agendum* est natus. 2. Breve tempus aetātis satis longum est ad bene¹¹ *vivendum*. 3. Bene sentire recteque facere¹² satis est ad bene beatēque *vivendum*. 4. Pythagōras Lacedaemōna¹³ ad *cognoscendas* Lycurgi *leges* contendit. 5. Ubii navium magnam copiam ad *transportandum exercitum* pollicebantur. 6. Catilīna, nobilissimī genēris¹⁴ vir, sed ingenii pravissimī, ad *dendam patriam* conjuravit cum audacissimis viris.

95. ABLATIVE.—566.—1. Nihil¹⁵ *agendo*¹⁶ homines male agere¹⁷ discunt. 2. Lycurgi *leges* laboribus erudiunt juventutem, *venando, currendo, algendo, aestuando*. 3. Omnis loquendi elegantia augētur *legendis oratoribus*¹⁸ et *poētis*. 4. Virtutes cernuntur in *agendo*. 5. Multa¹⁹ de bene beatēque *vivendo* a Platōne disputata sunt.

¹ 399, 2, 2).² 305, 2; 165.³ 371.⁴ 414, 2.⁵ 426.⁶ 525; 234.⁷ 391, 1.⁸ 384.⁹ 384, II.¹⁰ 433.¹¹ 559.¹² 549.¹³ 379; 93, 1.¹⁴ 396, IV.¹⁵ 371.¹⁶ 414.¹⁷ 550.¹⁸ 441, 1.

SUPINE.—567-570.

RULE L.—*Supine in UM.*—569.*Supine in U.*—570.

96. 1. Lacedaemonii Agesilāum *bellātum* misērunt in Asiam. 2. Themistōcles Argos¹ *habitātum* concessit. 3. Hannibal patriam² *defensum* revocātus est. 4. Veientes pacem *petitum* oratōres Romam mittunt. 5. Quod optimum³ *factu*⁴ videbitur, facies. 6. Quid est tam jucundum *cognātu* atque *auditu*, quam sapientibus sententiis⁵ ornāta oratio? 7. Pleraque *dictu*, quam re⁶ sunt faciliōra.⁷

PARTICIPLES.—571-581.

97. 1. Alexander *moriens*⁸ annūlum dedit Perdiccae. 2. Hippias in Marathoniam pugnā cecidit, arma contra patriam *ferens*.⁹ 3. Apelles pinxit Alexandrum Magnum fulmen *tenentem* in templo Ephesiae Diānae. 4. Sol *occidens*¹⁰ noctem conficit. 5. Terra *mutata*¹¹ non mutat mores. 6. Dionysius tyrannus, Syracūsīs¹² *expulsus*, Corinthi¹³ puēros docēbat. 7. Hannibal imperator¹⁴ *factus* omnes gentes Hispaniae bello subēgit. 8. Sacerdos *vincta* in custodiam datur. 9. Regibus *exactis*, consules creāti sunt. 10. *Perditis*¹⁵ rebus omnibus, tamen ipsa¹⁶ virtus se sustentāre¹⁷ potest. 11. Athenienses, non *expectato*¹⁸ auxilio, in proelium egrediuntur.¹⁹ 12. Sperne

¹ 379.⁸ 578, I.¹⁴ 362, 3.² 371.⁹ 292.¹⁵ 578, IV.³ 165.¹⁰ 578, II.¹⁶ 452.⁴ 570, 429.¹¹ 580.¹⁷ 552, 1.⁵ 414.¹² 425.¹⁸ 581.⁶ 429.¹³ 421, II.¹⁹ 221.⁷ 163, 2.

voluptātes; nocet *empta* dolōre¹ voluptas. 13. Dilapsi sunt in oppida moenibus² se *defensūri*.³ 14. Puēris sententias *ediscendas*³ damus. 15. Lentūlus attribuit urbem *inflammādam* Cassio,⁴ totam Italiam *vastādam* Catilīnae.

SYNTAX OF PARTICLES.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582–585.

CONJUNCTIONS, 587, 588.

98. ADVERBS.—1. Sapiētis⁵ aīnus *semper* vacat vitio,⁶ *nunquam* turgescit; *nunquam* sapiens irascitur. 2. *Semper* in proelio iis⁷ maxīmum⁸ est pericūlum qui⁹ *maxime* timent. 3. *Ut* secunda¹⁰ *moderate* tulimus,¹¹ *sic* adversam fortūnam *fortiter* ferre debēmus.

99. CONJUNCTIONS.—1. Horae cedunt *et* dies *et* menses *et* anni. 2. *Neque* pecuniae *neque* tecta magnifica¹² *neque* opes¹³ *neque* imperia *neque* voluptātes in bonis rebus numerandae sunt. 3. Atticus *neque* mendacium dicēbat *neque* pati potērat. 4. Virtus *nec* eripi *nec* surripi potest unquā; *neque* naufragio¹⁴ *neque* incendio amittitur. 5. *Aut* labōres *aut* sumptus suscipere nolunt.¹⁵ 6. Est philosophi¹⁶ habere¹⁷ non vagam, *sed* certam sententiam. 7. Jus suū sponte¹⁸ est expetendum; *et* enim omnes viri boni jus ipsum amant.

¹ 416.

² 414.

³ 578, V.

⁴ 384, II.

⁵ 441.

⁶ 419, III.

⁷ 387.

⁸ 165.

⁹ 445.

¹⁰ 441, 1.

¹¹ 292.

¹² 164.

¹³ 133, 1.

¹⁴ 414, 4.

¹⁵ 293.

¹⁶ 401.

¹⁷ 549.

¹⁸ 414, 2.

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

FABLES.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Fables and Aneecdotes, special attention should be given to *Gender* and to the *Formation of Cases*, especially of the *Genitive Singular of the Third Declension*.—44, 47, 55–90, 99–115, 118, 120.

The Kid and the Wolf.

100. Hoedus, stans ¹ in tecto domus, ² lupo ³ praeter-eunti maledixit. Cui lupo, “*Non tu,*” inquit, ⁴ “*sed tectum mihi maledixit.*”

Saepe locus ⁵ et tempus homines ⁶ timidos audaces ⁷ reddit.⁸

The Oxen.

101. In eodem prato pascebantur ⁹ tres ¹⁰ boves ¹¹ in maximā concordia, et sic ab omni ferarum incursione ¹² tuti erant. Sed dissidio ¹³ inter illos orto, singuli a feris ¹⁴ petiti et laniati sunt.

Fabula docet, quantum boni sit ¹⁵ in concordia.

¹ 438, 1.² 117, 1; 118, 1.³ 384.⁴ 297, II. 2.⁵ 141.⁶ 61, 2.⁷ 373, 3.⁸ 463, I.⁹ 468.¹⁰ 176.¹¹ 72, 6; 89, III.; 90, 2.¹² 100, 3.¹³ 431.¹⁴ 414, 5.¹⁵ 525.

The Woman and the Hen.

102. Mulier quaedam habēbat gallinam, quae ei¹ quotidie ovum pariēbat aureum. Hinc suspicārī² coepit,³ illam auri massam intus celāre, et gallinam occīdit. Sed nihil in eā repērit, nisi quod⁴ in aliis gallinis reperīri solet.⁵ Itaque dum majoribus⁶ divitiis⁷ inhiābat, etiam minōres perdīdit.

The Peasant and the Mouse.

103. Mus⁸ a rustico deprehensus tam acri morsu ejus digītos vulnerāvit, ut ille eum dimittēret,⁹ dicens: "*Nihil, mehercūle, tam pusillum est, quod de salūte*¹⁰ *desperāre debeat,*¹¹ *modo se defendēre velit.*¹²"

The Fox and the Grapes.

104. Vulpes¹³ uvam in vite conspicāta ad illam subsiliit omnium virium¹⁴ suārum contentiōne,¹⁵ si eam forte attingēre posset. Tandem defatigāta ināni labōre discēdens dixit: "*At nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in viā repertas*¹⁶ *tollērem.*"¹⁷

Haec fabūla docet, multos ea contemnēre, quae se assēqui posse despērent.¹⁸

The Wolf and the Crane.

105. In faucibus lupi os inhaeserat. Mercēde¹⁹ igitur condūcit gruem,²⁰ qui illud extrahat.²¹ Hoc grus longitudine²² colli facile effēcit. Quum autem mercēdem

¹ 384, II.² 221; 552.³ 297; 460, 2.⁴ 445, 6.⁵ 272, 3.⁶ 165; 153.⁷ 386.⁸ 73, E. 1; 115, 1.⁹ 489; 494.¹⁰ 73, E. 2; 115, 2.¹¹ 500.¹² 505.¹³ 36, 4; 109.¹⁴ 88, 3.¹⁵ 414; 100, 3.¹⁶ 578, III.¹⁷ 503; 503, 2.¹⁸ 500, 2.¹⁹ 416; 69, 1; 104, 1.²⁰ 73, E. 4; 36, 2.²¹ 61, 2; 100, 1.

postulāret,¹ subridens lupus et dentibus² infrendens,
“Num tibi,” inquit, “parva merces³ videtur, quod ca-
put incolūme ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?”

The Trumpeter.



106. Tubicen⁴ ab hostibus captus, “Ne⁵ me,” inquit,
“interficite; nam inermis sum, neque⁶ quidquam ha-
beo praeter hanc tubam.” At hostes, “Propter hoc
ipsum,” inquit, “te interimemus, quod, quum ipse
pugnandi⁷ sis⁸ imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitare
soles.”

Fabūla docet, non solum maleficos⁹ esse puniendos,
sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male faciendum¹⁰ irritant.¹¹

The Husbandman and his Sons.

107. Agricola senex, quum mortem¹² sibi¹³ appro-
pinquare sentiret,¹⁴ filios convocavit, quos,¹⁵ ut fieri¹⁶ so-
let, interdum discordare novērat,¹⁷ et fascem virgularum
afferri¹⁸ jubet. Quibus allatis, filios hortatur, ut hunc
fascem frangerent. Quod¹⁹ quum facere non possent,
distribuit singulas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit
illos, quam firma res²⁰ esset²¹ concordia, quamque imbe-
cillis discordia.

The Mice.

108. Mures aliquando habuerunt consilium, quo-
modo sibi²² a fele cavērent. Multis aliis²³ propositis,

¹ 518, II.

² 76; 110, 1.

³ 362.

⁴ 35, I.; 65.

⁵ 538, 1.

⁶ 587, I. 2.

⁷ 563; 399.

⁸ 518, I.

⁹ 441; 545.

¹⁰ 559, 565.

¹¹ 500, 2.

¹² 76, 110.

¹³ 386.

¹⁴ 518, II.

¹⁵ 545.

¹⁶ 294.

¹⁷ 277.

¹⁸ 292, 2; 551.

¹⁹ 453.

²⁰ 362.

²¹ 525.

²² 385, 3.

²³ 431.

omnibus placuit, ut ei tintinnabulum annecteretur; sic enim ipsos sonitu admonitos cum fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur, qui feli tintinnabulum annecteret, nemo repertus est.

Fabula docet, in suadendo, plurimos esse audaces, sed in ipso periculo timidos.

The Enemies.

109. In eadem navi⁸ vehebantur duo,⁹ qui inter se capitalia odia exercēbant. Unus⁹ eorum in prorā, alter¹⁰ in puppi¹¹ residēbat. Ortā tempestāte ingenti, quum omnes de vitā desperārent, interrōgat is, qui in puppi sedēbat, gubernatorem, *utram¹⁰ partem navis prius submersum iri existimāret.* Cui gubernator, "*Proram,*" respondit. Tum ille, "*Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspecturus sim.*"¹²

The Tortoise and the Eagle.

110. Testūdo aquilam magnopere orābat, ut sese volāre doceret.¹³ Aquila ei ostendēbat, quidem, cum¹⁴ rem¹⁵ petere naturae¹⁶ suae contrariam; sed illa nūllō¹⁷ minus instābat, et obsecrābat aquilam, ut se volārem facere vellet.¹⁸ Itaque ungūlis arreptam aquila sustulit in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aërem ferreretur.¹⁹ Tum in saxa incidens comminuta interiit.¹⁹

Haec fabula docet, multos cupiditatibus suis occaecatos consilia prudentiorum respuere, et in exitium ruere stultitiā²⁰ suā.

¹ 386.

² 495, 2.

³ 545.

⁴ 518, II.

⁵ 525.

⁶ 566, II.

⁷ 165; 441.

⁸ 87, III. 1; 106.

⁹ 176; 441.

¹⁰ 149.

¹¹ 87, III.; 85, 3.

¹² 517.

¹³ 489.

¹⁴ 545.

¹⁵ 371.

¹⁶ 391.

¹⁷ 418.

¹⁸ 293.

¹⁹ 295, 3.

²⁰ 414, 2.

The Lion.

111. Societatem junxerant¹ leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praedā autem, quam cepērant, in quattuor partes aequāles divisā,² leo, “*Prima*,” ait,³ “*mea est; debetur enim haec praestantiae meae. Tollam et secundam, quam meretur⁴ robur⁵ meum. Tertiam vindicat sibi⁶ egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi arrogare voluerit,⁷ is⁸ sciat,⁹ se habiturum me inimicum sibi.*”¹⁰ Quid facerent¹¹ imbecilles bestiae, aut quae sibi leonem infestum habere vellet?¹¹

ANECDOTES.*Anaxagoras.*

112. Anaxagoram ferunt,¹² nuntiātā² morte filii, dixisse: “*Sciebam me genuisse mortalem.*”¹³

Thales.

113. Thales interrogātus, quid esset¹⁴ Deus, “*Quod*,” inquit, “*initio¹⁵ et fine caret.*”

114. Thales interrogātus, quid esset difficile,¹⁶ “*Se ipsum*,” inquit, “*nosse.*”¹⁷ Interrogātus, quid esset facile: “*Altērum*,” inquit, “*admonere.*”

115. Thales rogātus, quid maxime commune esset hominibus,¹⁸ “*Spes*,” respondit, “*hanc enim et illi habent, qui aliud nihil.*”

116. Quum Thales interrogaretur,¹⁹ quid esset omnium vetustissimum, respondit: “*Deus, quod nunquam esse coepit.*”²⁰

¹ 463, II.⁸ 451.¹⁵ 419, III.² 431, 2, (1).⁹ 487.¹⁶ 163, 2.³ 297, II.¹⁰ 391.¹⁷ 234, 2.⁴ 221.¹¹ 485; 486, II.¹⁸ 391.⁵ 66, 5; 114.¹² 292.¹⁹ 518, II.⁶ 384, II.; 442, I.¹³ 357, I.²⁰ 297.⁷ 485.¹⁴ 525.

Socrates.

117. Socrātes, in pompā quum magna vis auri argentique ferrētur,¹ “*Quam multa non desidēro,*” inquit.

118. Sapientissimus Socrātes dicēbat,² *scire se³ nihil, praeter hoc ipsum, quod nihil sciret:*⁴ *reliquos hoc etiam nescire.*

Scipio Africanus.

119. Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publica accedēbat, antequam in templo Jovis⁵ precātus esset.⁶

120. Scipio Africānus Ennii poētae imaginem⁷ in sepulcro gentis Corneliae collocāri jussit,⁸ quod Scipiōnum res gestas carminibus suis illustravērat.⁹

Antigonus and the Cynic.

121. Ab Antigōno Cynicus quidam petiit¹⁰ talentum. Respondit,¹¹ *plus¹² esse, quam quod¹³ Cynicus petere debēret.*⁴ Repulsus petiit denarium. Respondit rex, *minus¹² esse quam quod¹³ regem decēret dare.*¹⁴

Cicero.

122. Cicēro Dolabellae¹⁵ dicenti, se¹⁶ triginta annos habēre,¹⁷ “*Verum est,*” inquit, “*nam hoc jam ante viginti annos audīvi.*”

The Lacedaemonians.

123. Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitante¹⁸ per littēras, se omnia quae conarentur¹⁹ prohibitūrum,²⁰ quaesivērunt, *num se esset²¹ etiam mori prohibitūrus.*

¹ 518, II.² 469, II.³ 545.⁴ 531.⁵ 66, 3.⁶ 523, II. 2.⁷ 61, 2.⁸ 471, II.⁹ 472.¹⁰ 234.¹¹ 460, 2.¹² 165.¹³ 371; 445, 6.¹⁴ 549.¹⁵ 384.¹⁶ 545.¹⁷ 551, I.¹⁸ 431, 2, (1).¹⁹ 531.²⁰ 545, 3.²¹ 525.

124. Leonidas, Lacedaemoniorum rex, quum Xerxes scripsisset,¹ "*Mitte arma;*" respondit, "*Veni et cape.*"

125. Quum ad Leonidam quidam militum² dixisset,¹ "*Hostes sunt prope nos;*" "*Et nos,*"³ inquit, "*prope illos.*"

126. E Lacedaemoniis⁴ unus, quum Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset¹ glorians, "*Solem*"⁵ prae jaculorum multitudi⁶ne et sagittarum non videbitis," "*In umbrā igitur,*" inquit, "*pugnabimus.*"

127. Lacedaemonius quidam quum rideretur,¹ quod claudus in pugnam iret,⁷ "*At mihi,*" inquit, "*pugnare, non fugere est propositum.*"

Solon.

128. Solon quum interrogaretur,¹ cur nullum supplicium constituisset⁹ in eum, qui parentem necasset,¹⁰ respondit, *se id neminem facturum*¹¹ *putasse.*¹²

Theophrastus, the Philosopher.

129. Theophrastus ad quendam, qui in convivio prorsus silēbat, "*Si stultus es,*" inquit, "*rem facis sapientem; si sapiens, stultam.*"

Theocritus, the Poet.

130. Miser poeta praelegērat Theocrito¹³ versus suos. Tum interrogābat,¹⁴ quosnam maxime approbaret,⁹ "*Quos*"¹⁵ *omisisti,*" respondit.

¹ 518, II.

² 396, III.

³ 367, 3.

⁴ 398, 4, 2).

⁵ 64; 112, E.

⁶ 61, 2; 100, 1.

⁷ 520, II.

⁸ 549.

⁹ 525; 481, II.

¹⁰ 500, 2; 234.

¹¹ 545, 3.

¹² 234.

¹³ 386, 1.

¹⁴ 460, 2.

¹⁵ 445, 6.

Cornelia.

131. Cornelia, Gracchōrum mater, quum Campāna matrōna, apud illam hospita,¹ ornamenta sua pulcherrima,² ipsi ostendēret,³ traxit eam sermōne,⁴ donec e scholā redirent⁵ libēri. Tum, "*Et haec,*" inquit, "*mea sunt ornamenta.*"

Themistocles.

132. Memoriam in Themistōcle fuisse singulārem ferunt. Itaque quum ei Simonides artem memoriae polliceretur,⁶ "*Obliviōnis,*"⁷ inquit, "*mallet;*"⁸ nām memini etiam, quae⁹ nolo; oblivisci non possum, quae volo."

133. Themistōcles quum consuleretur,³ utrum bono viro paupēri, an minus probāto diviti filiam collocāret,⁹ "*Ego vero,*" inquit, "*malo virum, qui pecuniā¹⁰ egeat,*"¹¹ quam pecuniam, quae viro."

134. Themistōcles interroganti,¹² utrum Achilles¹³ esse mallet,¹⁴ an Homērus, respondit: "*Tu vero malletne¹⁵ te in Olympico certamine victōrem¹⁶ renuntiāri, an praeco¹³ esse, qui victōrum nomina¹⁷ proclāmat.*"

Diogenes, the Cynic.

135. Diogēnes Cynicus Myndum¹⁸ profectus, quum vidēret³ magnificas¹⁹ portas et urbem exiguam, Myndios monuit, ut portas clauderent,²⁰ ne urbs egrederetur.²⁰

363.

² 163, 1.³ 518, II.⁴ 414, 4.⁵ 295, 3; 522, II.⁶ 397, 1, (3).⁷ 485, 486, 3.⁸ 445, 6.⁹ 525; 526, II. 1.¹⁰ 419, III.¹¹ 501, I.¹² 575; 384.¹³ 547, 1.¹⁴ 525.¹⁵ 246, II. 1, 1); 485.¹⁶ 546.¹⁷ 65; 113.¹⁸ 379.¹⁹ 164.²⁰ 489.

Thrasybulus.

136. Quum quidam Thrasybūlo, qui civitatē Atheniensium a tyrannōrum dominationē liberāvit, dixisset: ¹ “*Quantas tibi gratias Athēnae debent!*” ille respondit: “*Diī faciant,*² *ut quantas ipse patriae debeo gratias, tantas ei videar*³ *retulisse.*”

Xerxes.

137. Xerxes refertus donis ⁴ fortūnae, non equitātū,⁵ non pedestribus copiis, non navium multitudīne, non infinito pondere⁶ auri contentus, praemium ei proposuit, qui invenisset ⁷ novam voluptatē.

Metellus Pius.

138. Metellus Pius, in Hispaniā bellum gerens ⁸ interrogātus, quid postēro die ⁹ factūrus esset? ¹⁰ “*Tunicam meam,*” inquit, “*si id*¹¹ *elōqui posset, comburērem.*”¹²

Publius Rutilius Rufus.

139. Publius Rutilius Rufus quum amīci ejusdam injustae rogatiōni ¹³ resistēret,¹ atque is per summam ¹⁴ indignationem dixisset, “*Quid ergo mihi*¹⁵ *opus est amicitia*¹⁶ *tuā, si, quod*¹⁷ *rogo, non facis?*” “*Immo,*” inquit, “*quid mihi tuā, si propter te aliquid injuste factūrus sūm?*”

Philip.

140. Mulier quaedam a Philippo, quum a convivia

¹ 518, II.

² 487.

³ 492, 1; 549, 4.

⁴ 419, III.

⁵ 419, IV.

⁶ 73, 1; 115.

⁷ 500, 2.

⁸ 578, I.

⁹ 426.

¹⁰ 545.

¹¹ 371.

¹² 510, 1.

¹³ 385.

¹⁴ 163, 3.

¹⁵ 419, 3.

¹⁶ 445, 6.

temulentus recedĕret,¹ damnāta, “*A Philippo*,” inquit, “*temulento ad Philippum sobrium provoco.*”

Titus.

141. Titus amor et deliciae genĕris humani appellātus est. Recordātus quondam super coenam, quod nihil cuiquam toto² die³ praestitisset,⁴ memorabilem illam meritōque laudātam vocem edidit: “*Amīci, diem perdidi.*”

Xenophon.

142. Xenōphon, quum solemne sacrum facĕret,¹ filium apud Mantinĕam in proelio cecidisse² cognōvit. Corōnam deposuit, sed, ut audīvit fortissīme pugnāntem interiisse,³ corōnam capiti⁷ reposuit, numīna testātus, se⁸ majōrem ex virtūte filii voluptātem, quam ex morte dolōrem sentīre.

Diagoras, the Rhodian.

143. Diagōras Rhodius, quum tres ejus filii in ludis Olympiĕis victōres renuntiāti essent,¹ tanto affectus est gaudio,⁹ ut in ipso stadio, inspectante popūlo,¹⁰ in filiōrum manibus¹¹ anīmam reddĕret.¹²

Euripides, the Tragic Poet.

144. Athenienses quondam ab Euripīde postulābant, ut ex tragoediā sententiam quandam tollĕret.¹³ Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit, se fabūlas componĕre solĕre,¹⁴ ut popūlum docĕret,¹⁵ non ut a popūlo discĕret.

¹ 518, II.

² 149.

³ 426.

⁴ 554, IV.

⁵ 551, I.

⁶ 295, 3.

⁷ 384, II.

⁸ 545.

⁹ 414, 4.

¹⁰ 431; 431, 2, (1).

¹¹ 118, 1, (1).

¹² 494.

¹³ 492, 3.

¹⁴ 272, 3.

¹⁵ 491.

~~Historia, non solum~~
Tiberius, the Roman Emperor.

145. Tiberius praesidibus¹ onerandas tributo² provincias³ suadentibus⁴ rescripsit: "*Boni pastōris⁵ est, tondere⁶ pecus, non deglubere.*"

146. Tiberius, Iliensium legatis⁷ paulo⁸ serius⁹ de morte filii Drusi consolantibus, irridens, *se quoque*, respondit, *vicem¹⁰ eorum dolere, quod egregium civem Hectorem¹¹ amisissent.*¹² Effluxerant autem tum plus quam mille¹³ anni a morte Hectōris.

~~Simonides~~
Simonides.

147. Quum de Simonide¹⁴ quaesivisset¹⁵ tyrannus Hiëro, quid esset¹⁶ Deus; deliberandi¹⁷ sibi unum diem postulavit. Quum idem¹⁸ ex eo postridie quaereret,¹⁹ biduum petivit. Quum saepius duplicaret numerum dierum, admiransque Hiëro requireret, cur ita faceret¹⁶; "*Quia,*" inquit, "*quanto¹⁰ diutius considëro, tanto mihi res videtur obscurior.*"

¹ 70, 2; 384.

² 419, 2, 1).

³ 545.

⁴ 577.

⁵ 401.

⁶ 549.

⁷ 431, 2, (1).

⁸ 418.

⁹ 444, 1 & 4.

¹⁰ 133, 1; 371, 3, 1).

¹¹ 363.

¹² 531.

¹³ 178.

¹⁴ 374, 3, 4).

¹⁵ 518, II.

¹⁶ 525.

¹⁷ 563.

¹⁸ 371.

¹⁹ 418.

ROMAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Roman History, special attention should be given to the *Synopsis of Conjugation* and to the *Formation of the Parts of the Verb*.—216–226; 240–242; 246–260.

PERIOD I.—ITALIAN AND ROMAN KINGS.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE BANISHMENT OF TARQUIN, 510 B. C.

Early Italian Kings.—Aeneas in Italy.

148. Antiquissimis¹ temporibus² Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur.³ Ibi haud procul a Janiculo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam⁴ appellavit. Hic Italos primus⁵ agriculturam⁶ docuit.⁷

149. Postea Latinus in illis regionibus imperavit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asia eversa est. Hinc Aeneas, Anchisae filius, cum multis Trojanis, quibus⁸ ferrum Graecorum pepercerat,⁹ aufugit,¹⁰ et in Italiam pervenit.¹⁰ Ibi Latinus rex ei¹¹ benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit.⁹ Aeneas urbem condidit, quam in honorem conjugis¹² Lavinium appellavit.

Ascanius and the Kings of Alba.

150. Post Aeneae mortem Ascanius, Aeneae filius, regnum accepit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum

¹ 444, 1.

² 426.

³ 549, 4.

⁴ 373.

⁵ 442, 1.

⁶ 374.

⁷ 247, II.

⁸ 385.

⁹ 254.

¹⁰ 253.

¹¹ 384, II.

¹² 81, 2.

transtulit,¹ urbemque condidit in monte² Albano, eamque Albam Longam nuncupavit. Eum secutus est³ Silvius, qui post Aenae mortem a Laviniâ genitus erat. Ejus posteri omnes, usque ad Romam conditam,⁴ Albae⁵ regnavērunt.

151. Silvius Procas, rex Albanorum, duos filios reliquit,⁶ Numitorem et Amulium. Horum minor⁷ natu,⁸ Amulius, fratri optionem dedit, utrum regnum habere vellet,⁹ an bona,¹⁰ quae pater reliquisset.¹¹ Numitor paterna bona praetulit;¹ Amulius regnum obtinuit.

Birth of Romulus and Remus.

152. Amulius, ut regnum firmissime possideret,¹² Numitoris filium per insidias interemit,¹³ et filiam fratris, Rheam Silviam, Vestalem virginem fecit.¹³ Nam his Vestae sacerdotibus non licet viro¹⁴ nubere. Sed haec a Marte geminos filios, Romulum et Remum, peperit.¹⁵ Hoc quum Amulius comperisset,¹⁶ matrem in vincula conjecit, pueros autem in Tiberim¹⁷ abjici jussit.¹⁸

153. Forte Tiberis aqua ultra ripam se effuderat,¹⁹ et, quum pueri in vado essent positi,¹⁹ aqua refluens²⁰ eos in sicco reliquit. Ad eorum vagitum lupa accurrit,²¹ eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod²² videns Faustulus quidam, pastor illius regionis, pueros sustulit,¹ et uxori Accae Laurentiae nutriendos²³ dedit.

¹ 329

² 76; 110, 1.

³ 282.

⁴ 580.

⁵ 421, II.

⁶ 253, 2

⁷ 165.

⁸ 429

⁹ 25.

¹⁰ 441, 1.

¹¹ 527.

¹² 491.

¹³ 253, 1.

¹⁴ 385, 2.

¹⁵ 254; 254, 2.

¹⁶ 518, II.

¹⁷ 85, 1.

¹⁸ 269.

¹⁹ 518, I.

²⁰ 578, II.

²¹ 254, 5.

²² 453.

²³ 572, V.

Rome founded, 753 B.C.

154. Sic Romūlus et Remus pueritiam inter pastōres transegērunt.¹ Quum adolevissent,² et forte comperissent, quis ipsōrum avus, quae mater fuisset,³ Amulium interfecērunt, et Numitōri avo regnum restituērunt. Tum urbem condidērunt in monte Aventīno, quam Romūlus a suo nomīne Romam vocāvit. Haec quum moenibus⁴ circumdarētur,² Remus occīsus est, dum fratrem irrīdens moenia transiliēbat.

Seizure of the Sabine Women.

155. Romūlus, ut civium nūmērum augēret,⁵ asyllum patefēcit,⁶ ad quod multi ex civitatibus suis pulsī accurērunt. Sed novae urbis civibus⁷ conjūges decrant. Itaque festum Neptūni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi⁸ ex finitimis popūlis cum mulieribus et libēris venissent,² Romāni inter ipsos ludos spectantes⁹ virgīnes rapuērunt.

156. Popūli illi, quorum virgīnes raptae erant, bellum adversus raptōres suscepērunt. Quum Romae¹⁰ appropinquārent,² forte in Tarpēiam virgīnem incidērunt, quae in arce sacra procurābat. Hanc rogābant, ut viam in arcem monstrāret,¹¹ eīque permisērunt, ut munus sibi poscēret.¹² Illa petiit, ut sibi darent,¹¹ quod¹³ in sinistris manibus¹⁴ gerērent,¹⁵ annūlos aureos et armillas significans. At hostes in arcem ab eā perducti scutis Tarpēiam obruērunt; nam et ea in sinistris manibus gerēbant.

¹ 253; 253, 1.² 518, II.³ 525.⁴ 131, 1; 414.⁵ 269; 491.⁶ 279.⁷ 386, 2.⁸ 441, 1.⁹ 578, I.¹⁰ 386.¹¹ 492, 2.¹² 234, 280.¹³ 445, 6.¹⁴ 118, 1.¹⁵ 527.

The Sabines are received into the City.—Death of Romulus.

157. Tum Romulus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpēium tenēbat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romānum est. In mediā¹ caede raptae² processerunt, et hinc patres, hinc conjūges et socēros complectebantur, et rogābant, ut caedis finem facerent.³ Utrūque his precibus commōti sunt. Romulus foedus icit, et Sabinos in urbem recēpit.

158. Postea civitatem descripsit.⁴ Centum senatores legit,⁵ eosque quum ob aetatem, tum ob reverentiam iis debitam, Patres appellavit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque raptarum nominibus nuncupavit. Anno regni tricesimo septimo, quum exercitum lustraret,⁶ inter tempestatem ortam⁷ repente oculis⁸ hominum subductus est. Hinc alii⁹ eum a senatoribus interfectum, alii ad deos sublātum¹⁰ esse existimaverunt.

Numa Pompilius.

159. Post Romuli mortem unius anni interregnum fuit. Quo elapso,¹¹ Numa Pompilius Curibus,¹² urbe in agro Sabinorum, natus rex creatus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitati¹³ profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurima instituit, ut populi barbari et bellicosi mores molliret.¹⁴ Omnia autem, quae faciēbat, se nymphae Egeriae, conjūgis suae, monitu facere dicebat. Morbo decessit,¹⁴ quadragesimo tertio imperii anno.

¹ 441, 6.

² 575.

³ 492, 2.

⁴ 248, I. 3.

⁵ 253.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 577.

⁸ 386.

⁹ 459.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹¹ 431, 2.

¹² 421, II.

¹³ 491.

¹⁴ 248, I. 2, 4.

Tullus Hostilius.

160. Numae¹ successit Tullus Hostilius, cujus avus se in bello adversus Sabīnos fortem et strenuum virum praestitērat.² Rex³ creātus bellum Albānis indixit, idque trigeminōrum, Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum, certamine finivit. Albam propter perfidiam Metji Suffetii diruit. Quum triginta duobus annis⁴ regnasset,⁵ fulmine ictus cum domo sua arsit.⁶

Ancus Marcius.

161. Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numae ex filiā nepos, suscepit imperium. Hic vir aequitate et religione avo⁷ similis, Latīnos bello domuit,⁸ urbem ampliavit, et nova ei⁹ moenia circumdedit. Carcerem primus¹⁰ aedificavit. Ad Tibēris ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocavit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.¹¹

Lucius Tarquinius Priscus.

162. Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accepit, Demarati filius, qui tyrannos patriae Corinthi fugiens in Etruriam venerat. Ipse Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiniis accepit, aliquando Romam¹² profectus¹³ erat.

163. Quum Romae¹⁴ commoraretur,⁵ Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est, qui eum filiorum suorum tutorem¹⁵ reliquit. Sed is pupillis¹ regnum intercēpit. Senatoribus, quos Romulus creaverat, centum alios ad-

¹ 386.² 264, 2.³ 362, 3.⁴ 378, 1.⁵ 518, II.⁶ 269.⁷ 391.⁸ 252.⁹ 384, II. 1.¹⁰ 442, 1.¹¹ 295, 3.¹² 379.¹³ 282.¹⁴ 421, II.¹⁵ 373.

dedit, qui minōrum gentium sunt appellāti. Plura bella feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros, hostibus¹ ademptos, urbis territorio adjunxit. Prius² triumphans urbem intrāvit. Cloācas fecit;³ Capitolium inchoāvit. Tricesimo octāvo imperii anno per Anci filios,⁴ quibus⁵ regnum eripuērat, occisus est.

Servius Tullius.

164. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili femina, captivā tamen et famulā. Quum adolevisset,⁶ rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

165. Quum Priscus Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanāquil de superiori⁷ parte domus populum allocutā est, dicens: *regem grave quidem, sed non letale vulnus accepisse; eum petere, ut populus, dum convalesceret,⁸ Servio Tullio obediret.*⁹ Sic Servius regnare coepit, sed bene imperium administravit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit.¹⁰ Primus omnium censum ordinavit. Sub eo Roma habuit octoginta tria millia civium cum his, qui in agris erant.

166. Hic rex interfectus est scelere filiae Tulliae et Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui¹¹ Servius successerat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio interfectus est. Tullia in forum properavit, et prima conjugem regem salutavit. Quum domum¹² rediret, aurigam super patris corpus, in viā jacens,¹³ carpentum agere jussit.

Banishment of Tarquinius Superbus, 510 B. C.

167. Tarquinius Superbus cognomen moribus¹⁴ meruit. Bello¹⁵ tamen strenuus plures finitimorum popu-

¹ 386.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 379, 3.

² 442, I.

⁷ 163, 3.

¹² 577.

³ 253, I.

⁸ 533, 4.

¹³ 414, 4.

⁴ 414, 5, 1).

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁴ 429.

⁵ 386, 2.

¹⁰ 248, I. 1.

lōrum vicit.¹ Templum Jovis in Capitolio aedificāvit. Postea, dum Ardeam oppugnābat,² urbem Latii, imperium perdidit.

168. Lucius Brutus, Collatīnus, aliique nonnulli in exitium regis conjurārunt,³ populōque persuasērunt,⁴ ut ei portas urbis clauderet.⁵ Exercitus quoque, qui civitatem Ardeam cum rege oppugnābat, eum reliquit. Fugit itaque cum uxōre et libēris suis. Ita Romae septem reges regnavērunt annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor.

PERIOD II.—ROMAN STRUGGLES AND CONQUESTS.

FROM THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH TO THE FIRST PUNIC WAR,
264 B. C.

Consuls at Rome, 509 B. C.—War with Tarquin.

169. Tarquinio expulso,⁶ consules coepere⁷ pro uno rege duo creari, ut, si unus malus esset,⁸ alter eum coerceret.⁹ Annum iis imperium tributum est, ne per diuturnitatem potestatis insolentiores redderentur.⁹ Fuerunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regibus, consules Lucius Junius Brutus; acerrimus¹⁰ libertatis vindex, et Tarquinius Collatinus. Sed Collatino¹¹ paulo post dignitas sublata est.¹² Placuerat enim, ne quis ex Tarquiniōrum familiā Romae maneret.¹³ Ergo cum omni patrimonio suo ex urbe migravit, et in ejus locum Valerius Publicola consul factus est.¹⁴

¹ 253, 2.

² 468.

³ 234.

⁴ 252.

⁵ 492, 2.

⁶ 481, 2.

⁷ 235, 297.

⁸ 509.

⁹ 491.

¹⁰ 163, 1.

¹¹ 386.

¹² 292, 2.

¹³ 492.

¹⁴ 294.

170. Commōvit¹ bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primā pugnā Brutus consul, et Aruns, Tarquinii filius, sese invicem occidērunt. Romāni tamen ex eā pugnā victōres recessērunt.² Brutum Romānae matrōnae, quasi communem patrem, per annum luxērunt.¹ Valerius Publicōla Spurium Lucretium, collēgam³ sibi⁴ fecit; quum morbo exstinctus esset,⁵ Publicōla Horatium Pulvillum sibi collēgam sumpsit.⁶ Ita primus annus quinque consules habuit.

War with Porsena, 508 B. C.

171. Secundo quoque annō itērum Tarquinius bellum Romānis intulit,⁷ Porsēnā, rege Etruscōrum, auxilium ei ferente.⁸ In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohibuit, donec pons⁹ a tergo ruptus esset.¹⁰ Tum se cum armis in Tibērim¹¹ conjecit, et ad suos transnāvit.

172. Dum Porsēna urbem obsidēbat, Quintus Mucius Scaevōla, juvēnis fortis animi, in castra hostium se contulit eo consilio,¹² ut regem occidēret.¹³ At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfecit. Tum a regiis satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsēna eum ignibus allātis¹⁴ terrēret,¹⁵ dextram arae accensae imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.¹⁶ Hoc facinus rex mirātus juvēnem dimisit¹⁷ incolūmem. Tum hic, quasi beneficium refērens, ait,¹⁸ *trecentos alios juvēnes in eum conjurasse.*¹⁸ Hac re territus Porsēna

¹ 252, 3.

² 248, I. 2.

³ 373.

⁴ 384.

⁵ 518, II.; 273, II. 1.

⁶ 248, I. 4.

⁷ 292, 2.

⁸ 431, 2.

⁹ 110, 1.

¹⁰ 522, II.

¹¹ 85, 1.

¹² 414, 2.

¹³ 492.

¹⁴ 580.

¹⁵ 518, II.

¹⁶ 248, I. 2.

¹⁷ 297, II.

¹⁸ 234.

pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tuscūlum¹ se contulit, ibique privātus consenuit.²

Secession to the Mons Sacer, 494 B. C.

173. Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos,³ popūlus Romae seditiōnem fecit, questus quod tribūtis et militiā a senātu exhaurirētur.⁴ Magna pars plebis urbem reliquit, et in montem trans Aniēnem⁵ amnem⁶ secessit. Tum patres turbāti Menenium Agrippam miserunt ad plebem, qui eam senatui conciliāret.⁷ Hic iis inter alia fabulam narravit de ventre et membris humani corporis; quā popūlus commōtus est, ut in urbem rediret.⁸ Tum primum tribūni plebis creati sunt, qui plebem adversum nobilitatis superbiam defendērent.⁹

Banishment of Coriolanus, 491 B. C.

174. Undevicesimo anno post exactos reges, Caius Marcius, Coriolānus dictus ab urbe Volscōrum Coriōlis, quam bello cepērat, plebi invīsus¹⁰ fieri coepit. Quare urbe¹⁰ expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanōrum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux¹¹ exercitus factus Romānos saepe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliārium urbis accesserat, nec ullis civium suōrum legationibus flecti poterat, ut patriae¹² parceret.⁸ Denique Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venērunt;¹³ quarum fletu et precibus commōtus est, ut exercitum removēret.⁸ Quo facto¹⁴ a Volscis ut proditor occisus⁹ esse dicitur.

¹ 379.

² 281, I. 1.

³ 580.

⁴ 520, II.

⁵ 61, 4.

⁶ 106, 1.

⁷ 500.

⁸ 494.

⁹ 547, 1.

¹⁰ 425.

¹¹ 362, 3.

¹² 385.

¹³ 463, II.

¹⁴ 431, 2, (3).

The Fabii cut off at the Cremëra, 477 B. C.

175. Romāni quum adversum Veientes bellum gererent,¹ familia Fabiōrum sola² hoc bellum suscepit. Profecti³ sunt trecenti sex nobilissimi homines, dūce⁴ Fabio consule.⁵ Quum saepe hostes vicissent,⁶ apud Cremëram fluvium castra posuerunt. Ibi, quum Veientes dolo⁷ usi eos in insidias pellexissent, in proelio exorto⁸ omnes periērunt. Unus superfuit ex tantā familiā, qui propter aetatem puerilem duci non potuerat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagavit ad Quintum Fabium Maximum illum, qui Hannibālem prudenti cunctatione debilitavit.

Rome taken by the Gauls, 390 B. C.

176. Galli Senōnes ad urbem venērunt, Romānos apud flumen Alliam vicērunt, et urbem etiam occuparunt. Jam nihil praeter Capitolium defendi potuit. Et jam praesidium fame⁹ laborābat, et in eo erant, ut pacem a Gallis auro¹⁰ emērent,¹¹ quum Camillus cum manu militum superveniens hostes magno proelio superavit.

Valor of Titus Manlius Torquatus, 361 B. C.

177. Anno trecentesimo nonagesimo tertio post urbem conditam Galli iterum ad urbem accesserant, et quarto milliario¹² trans Aniēnem fluvium consederant. Contra eos missus est Titus Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximiā corporis magnitudine¹³ fortissimum Romanorum ad certāmen singulāre provocavit. Titus Manlius,

¹ 518, II.

² 149.

³ 282.

⁴ 430, 431.

⁵ 363. ✓

⁶ 419, I.

⁷ 577.

⁸ 414, 2.

⁹ 416.

¹⁰ 494.

¹¹ 422, 1, 2).

¹² 428.

nobilissimus juvenis, provocationem accepit, Gallum occidit, eumque torque¹ aureo spoliavit, quo ornatus erat. Hinc et ipse et posteri ejus *Torquati* appellati sunt. Galli fugam capessiverunt.²

Beginning of Samnite Wars, 343 B. C.

178. Postea Romani bellum gesserunt³ cum Samnitibus, ad quod Lucius Papirius Cursor cum honore dictatoris profectus est. Qui⁴ quum negotii cujusdam causam Romam rediret,⁵ praecepit Quinto Fabio Rulliano, magistro equitum, quem apud exercitum reliquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committeret.⁶ Sed ille occasionem nactus⁷ felicissime dimicavit, Samnites delavit. Ob hanc rem a dictatore capitis⁸ damnatus est. At ille in urbem confugit,⁹ et ingenti favore¹⁰ militum et populi liberatus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta¹¹ est seditio, ut paene ipse interficeretur.¹²

The Roman Army is made to pass under the yoke, 321 B. C.—The Samnites are conquered, 290 B. C.

179. Duobus annis¹³ post Titus Veturius et Spurius Postumius consules bellum adversum Samnites gerabant. Hi a Pontio Thelesino, duce hostium, in insidias inducti sunt. Nam ad Furculas Caudinas Romanos pellexit¹⁴ in angustias, unde sese expedire non poterant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogavit, quid faciendum¹⁵ putaret.¹⁶ Ille respondit, *aut omnes occidendos esse, ut*

¹ 419, 2, 1).

² 332, I. 2).

³ 248, I. 5.

⁴ 453.

⁵ 518, II.

⁶ 492, 2.

⁷ 282.

⁸ 410, 2.

⁹ 253.

¹⁰ 414, 4.

¹¹ 286, 2.

¹² 494.

¹³ 418.

¹⁴ 273, I. 2.

¹⁵ 545, 3.

¹⁶ 374, 4; 525.

Romanorum vires frangerentur (aut omnes dimittendos, ut beneficio obligarentur) Pontius utrumque⁷ consilium improbavit, omnesque sub jugum misit. Samnites denique post bellum undequingenta annorum superati sunt.

War with Pyrrhus, 281 B. C.

180. Devictis Samnitibus,³ Tarentinis bellum indictum est, quia legatis Romanorum injuriam fecissent.⁴ Hi Pyrrhum, Epiri regem, contra Romanos auxilium poposcerunt.⁵ Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primum Romani cum transmarino hoste pugnaverunt. Missus est contra eum consul Publius Valerius Laevinus.⁶ Hic, quum exploratores Pyrrhi cepisset,⁸ jussit eos per castra duci, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiarent⁹ Pyrrho, quaecunque a Romanis agerentur.

181. Pugna commissâ,⁹ Pyrrhus auxilio elephantorum vicit. Nox proelio finem dedit. Laevinus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romanos mille octingentos cepit, eosque summo¹⁰ honore¹⁰ tractavit. Quum eos, qui in proelio interfecti erant, omnes adversis vulneribus et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacere videret,⁶ tulisse ad coelum manus dicitur cum hac voce: "*Ego cum talibus viris*"¹¹ *brevi orbem*¹² *terrarum subigere.*"¹¹

182. Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro igneque vastavit; Campaniam depopulatus est, atque ad Praeneste¹³ venit, milliarium¹⁴ ab urbe octavo decimo. Mox terrore exercitus,¹⁵ qui cum consule sequebatur, in Campaniam se recepit. Legati ad Pyrrhum de captivis

¹ 491.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 503, 2, 2); 510.

² 149, 4.

⁷ 445, 6.

¹² 106, 2.

³ 431, 2, (1).

⁸ 527.

¹³ 379, 1.

⁴ 520, II.

⁹ 163, 3.

¹⁴ 422, 1.

⁵ 254; 280.

¹⁰ 414, 3.

¹⁵ 396, II.

redimendis¹ missi² honorifice ab eo suscepti sunt; captivos sine pretio reddidit. Unum ex legatis, Fabricium, sic admiratus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui promitteret,³ si ad se transiret;⁴ sed a Fabricio contemptus⁵ est.

133. Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanorum admiratione teneretur,⁶ legatum misit Cineam, praestantissimum virum, qui pacem peteret⁷ eā conditione, ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae, quam armis occupaverat, retineret.⁸ Romani responderunt, eum cum Romanis pacem habere non posse, nisi ex Italiā recessisset.⁹ Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho eum interroganti, qualis ipsi Roma visa esset,¹⁰ respondit, *se regum patriam vidisse*.¹¹

134. In altero proelio Pyrrhus vulneratus est, elephantis interfecti, viginti millia hostium caesa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit. Interjecto anno, Fabricius contra eum missus est. Ad hunc medicus Pyrrhi nocte venit promittens, se Pyrrhum veneno occisurum,¹² si munus sibi daretur.⁴ Hunc Fabricius vinetum reduci jussit ad dominum. Tunc rex admiratus illum dixisse fertur: "*Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate, quam sol a cursu suo averti potest.*" Paulo post Pyrrhus, tertio etiam proelio fusus,¹³ a Tarento recessit.

¹ 566, II.; 580.

² 577.

³ 494.

⁴ 509.

⁵ 275, 1.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 500, 1.

⁸ 495, 3.

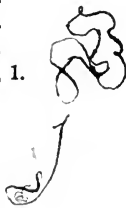
⁹ 533, 4.

¹⁰ 525.

¹¹ 542, 1.

¹² 545, 3.

¹³ 279.



PERIOD III.—ROMAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE FIRST PUNIC WAR TO THE CONQUEST OF GREECE, 146 B. C.

First Punic War, 264 B. C.

185. Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post urbem conditam Romanorum exercitus primum in Siciliam trajecerunt,¹ regemque Syracusarum Hieronem, Poenosque, qui multas civitates in ea insula occupaverant, superaverunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Poenos gerebatur, primum Romani, Caio Duillio, Cnaeo Cornelio Asina consulibus,² mari³ dimicaverunt. Duillius Carthaginienses vicit,⁴ triginta naves occupavit, quattuordecim mersit,⁵ septem millia hostium cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla victoria Romanis gratior fuit.

First Punic War, continued.—Invasion of Africa, 256 B. C.

186. Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Africam est translatum. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugna navali superatus est; nam, perditis sexaginta quattuor navibus, se recepit; Romani viginti duas amisērunt. Quum in Africam venissent,⁶ Poenos in pluribus⁷ proeliis vicerunt, magnam vim⁸ hominum cepērunt, septuaginta quattuor civitates in fidem acceperunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romanis petierunt.⁹ Quam¹⁰ quum Marcus Atilius Regulus, Romanorum dux, dare nollet¹¹ nisi durissimis conditionibus, Carthaginienses auxilium petierunt a Lacedaemoniis. Hi Xanthippum

¹ 461, 1; 260, 2, 1).

² 431.

³ 422, 1.

⁴ 253, 2.

⁵ 243, I. 1, foot-note.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 165, 1.

⁸ 85, 2.

⁹ 252, 4; 234.

¹⁰ 453.

¹¹ 518.

misērunt, qui Romānum exercitum magno proelio vicit. Regūlus ipse captus et in vincūla coniectus est.

187. Non tamen ubique fortūna Carthaginiensibus favit.¹ Quum aliquot proeliis victi essent,² Regūlum rogavērunt, ut Romam proficiscerētur,³ et pacem captivorumque permutatiōnem a Romānis impetrāret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senātum dixit, *se desiisse⁴ Romānum esse ex illā die, quā⁵ in potestatem Poenōrum venisset.⁶* Tum Romānis suasit,⁷ ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent:⁸ *illos enim tot casibus fractos spem nullam nisi in pace habere:⁹ tanti¹⁰ non esse, ut tot millia captivōrum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romānis capti essent,⁶ redderentur.¹¹* Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Africam crudelissimis suppliciis exstinctus est.¹²

End of the First Punic War, 241 B. C.

188. Tandem, Caio Lutatio Catūlo, Aulo Postumio consulibus, anno belli Punici vicesimo tertio magnum proelium navāle commissum est contra Lilybaeum, promontorium Siciliae. In eo proelio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captae, centum viginti quinque demersae,¹³ triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredēcim millia occisa sunt. Statim Carthaginienses pacem petērunt, eisque pax tribūta¹⁴ est. Captivi Romanōrum, qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus, redditi sunt. Poeni Siciliā,¹⁵ Sardinia, et ceteris insulis, quae inter Italiam Africamque jacent, decesserunt, omnemque Hispaniam, quae citra Ibērum est, Romānis permisērunt.

¹ 270.

² 518, II.

³ 492, 2; 374, 4.

⁴ 234.

⁵ 426.

⁶ 531.

⁷ 269.

⁸ 492, 2.

⁹ 530, 1.

¹⁰ 402, 1.

¹¹ 495, 2.

¹² 275, 1.

¹³ 273, III. *mergo.*

¹⁴ 273, II.

¹⁵ 434, 1.

Siege of Saguntum.—The Second Punic War, 218 B. C.

189. Paulo¹ post Punicum bellum renovatum est per Hannibalem, Carthaginensium ducem, quem pater² Hamilcar novem annos³ natum aris⁴ admovērat, ut odium perenne in Romanos jurāret.⁵ Hic annum agens vicesimum aetatis Saguntum, Hispaniae civitatem, Romanis⁶ amicam, oppugnare aggressus est.⁷ Huic Romani per legatos denuntiaverunt, ut bello⁸ abstinēret.⁹ Qui quum legatos admittēre nollet,¹⁰ Romani Carthaginem miserunt, ut mandarētur¹¹ Hannibali, ne bellum contra socios populi Romani gereret.¹² Dura responsa a Carthaginensibus reddita. Saguntinis interea fame victis, Romani Carthaginensibus bellum indixerunt.

Hannibal crosses the Alps, 218 B. C.—Battles of the Ticinus, Trebia, and Lake Trasimēnus.—Battle of Cannae, 216 B. C.

190. Hannibal, fratre Hasdrubale in Hispania relicto,¹² Pyrenaeum et Alpes transiit. Traditur in Italiam octoginta millia peditum, et viginti millia equitum, septem et triginta elephantos abduxisse. Interea multi Ligures et Galli Hannibali se conjunxerunt. Primus¹³ ei occurrit Publius Cornelius Scipio, qui, proelio ad Ticinum commisso, superatus est, et, vulnere accepto,¹⁴ in castra rediit. Tum Sempronius Gracchus conflixit ad Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur.¹⁴ Multi populi se Hannibali dederunt. Inde in Etruriam progressus Flaminium consulem ad Trasimenum lacum superat.¹⁴

¹ 418.

² 447.

³ 378.

⁴ 386.

⁵ 491.

⁶ 391.

⁷ 282, gradior.

⁸ 425, 2.

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁰ 518.

¹¹ 492.

¹² 431, 2, (3).

¹³ 442, 1.

¹⁴ 467, III.

Ipse Flaminius interemptus, Romanōrum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt.

191. Quingentesīmo duodequadragesīmo anno post urbem conditam Lucius Aemilius Paulus et Caius Terentius Varro contra Hannibālem mittuntur. Quamquam intellectum erat, Hannibālem non alīter vinci posse quam morā, Varro tamen, morae¹ impatiens, apud vicum, qui Cannae appellātur, in Apuliā pugnāvit; ambo consules victi, Paulus interemptus est. In eā pugnā consulāres aut praetorii viginti, senatores trīginta capti aut occīsi;² militum quadraginta millia, equitum tria millia et quingenti periērunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentiōnem facere dignātus est. Servi, quod³ nunquam ante factum,² manumissi et milites facti sunt.

192. Post eam pugnam multae Italiae civitātes, quae Romānis⁴ paruerant, se ad Hannibālem transtulērunt.⁵ Hannibal Romānis obtulit, ut captivos redimērent;⁶ responsumque est a senātu, *eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armāti capi potuissent.*⁷ Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aureōrum annulōrum Carthaginē misit, quos manibus⁸ equitum Romanōrum et senatorum detraxerat.⁹ Interea in Hispaniā frater Hannibālis, Hasdrūbal, qui ibi remanserat¹⁰ cum magno exercitu, a duobus Scipionibus vincitur,¹¹ perditque in pugnā trīginta quinque millia hominū.

193. In Siciliā res prospere gesta est.¹² Marcellus magnam hujus insulae partem cepit, quam Poeni occu-

¹ 399, 2.⁵ 292, 2.⁹ 248, I. 1.² 460, 3.⁶ 492.¹⁰ 269.³ 445, 7.⁷ 500, 2.¹¹ 467, III.⁴ 385.⁸ 386, 2.¹² 248, I. 5; II. 5.

pavērant; Syracūsas, nobilissimam urbem, expugnāvit, et ingentem inde praedam Romam¹ misit. Laevīnus in Macedoniā cum Philippo et multis Graeciae populis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus² Hannōnem, Poenōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitatē in deditiōnem accēpit, viginti sex expugnāvit. Ita omni Siciliā receptā,³ cum ingenti gloriā Romam regressus est.

194. Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiōnes ab Hasdrubāle interfecti erant, missus est Publius Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanōrum omnium fere primus.⁴ Hic, puer duodeviginti annōrum, in pugnā ad Ticīnum, patrem singulārī virtūte servāvit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem multos nobilissimōrum ~~juvēnum~~ Italiani deserere cupientium,⁵ auctoritatē suā ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quattuor annos natus in Hispaniam missus, die,⁶ quā venit, Carthaginem Novam cepit, in quā omne aurum et argentum et belli apparātum Poeni habēbant, nobilissimos quoque obsides,⁷ quos ab Hispānis acceperant. Hos obsides parentibus reddidit. Quare omnes fere Hispaniae civitatē ad eum uno animo⁸ transiērunt.

195. Anno quarto decimo postquam in Italiam Hannibal venērat, Scipio consul creātus, et in Africam missus est. Ibi contra Hannōnem, ducem Carthaginensium, prospere pugnat, totumque ejus exercitum delet.⁹ Secundo proelio undecim millia hominum occidit, et castra cepit cum quattuor millibus et quingentis militibus. Quā¹⁰ re audītā,³ omnis fere Italia Hannibālem desērit. Ipse a Carthaginensibus in Africam redire jubetur. Ita Italia liberāta est.

¹ 379.⁵ 577.⁸ 414, 3.² 282.⁶ 426.⁹ 266, I.³ 431, 2, (3).⁷ 70, 2.¹⁰ 453.⁴ 166.

Battle of Zama, 202 B. C.

196. Post plures pugnas et pacem plus semel frustra tentatam, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in quā peritissimi duces copias suas ad bellum educēbant. Scipio victor recēdit; Hannibal cum paucis equitibus evādit. Post hoc proelium pax cum Carthaginiensibus facta est. Scipio, quum Romam rediisset,¹ ingenti gloriā triumphāvit, atque Africānus appellātus est. Sic finem accēpit secundum Punicum bellum post annum undevicesimum quam² coepērat.

War with Philip.—Cynoscephalae, 197 B. C.

197. Finīto Punico bello, secūtum est Macedonicum contra Philippum regem. Superātus est rex a Tito Quinctio Flaminio apud Cynoscephālas, paxque ei data est.

War with Perseus.—Pydna, 168 B. C.

198. Philippo, rege Macedoniae, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellāvit, ingentibus copiis parātis. Dux Romanōrum, Publius Licinius consul, contra eum missus, gravi proelio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petēbat. Cui³ Romāni eam praestāre noluērunt, nisi his conditionibus, ut se et suos Romānis dedēret.⁴ Mox Aenilius Paulus consul regem ad Pydnam superāvit, et viginti millia pedītum ejus occīdit. Equitātus cum rege fugit. Urbes Macedoniae omnes, quas rex tenuerat, Romānis se dedidērunt. Ipse Perseus ab amicis desertus in Pauli potestatem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis,⁵ cum ingenti pompā Romam rediit in nave Persei, inusitatae magnitudinis;⁶ nam sedēcim remōrum ordīnes

¹ 518, II.² 427, 3.³ 453.⁴ 495, 3.⁵ 431, 2, (3).⁶ 396, IV.

habuisse dicĭtur. Triumphāvit magnificentissĭme¹ in curru aureo, duōbus filiis utrōque latĕre² adstantĭbus. Ante currum inter captĭvos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

Third Punic War, 149 B. C.

199. Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthagĭnem susceptum est. Lucius Marcius Censorĭnus et Manius Manlius consules in Afrĭcam trajecĕrunt, et oppugnāvĕrunt Carthagĭnem. Multa ibi praeclāre gesta sunt per Scipiōnem,³ Scipiōnis Africāni nepōtem, qui tribūnus⁴ in Africā militābat.

200. Quum jam magnum esset⁵ Scipiōnis nomen, tertio anno postquam Romāni in Afrĭcam trajecĕrant, consul est creātus, et contra Carthagĭnem missus. Is hanc urbem a civĭbus acerrĭme⁶ defĕnsam⁷ cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimāque inventa sunt, quae multārum civitatū excidiis Carthāgo collegĕrat. Hacc omnia Scipio civitatĭbus Italiae, Siciliae, Afrĭcae reddĭdit, quae sua recognoscĕbant. Ita Carthāgo septingentesĭmo anno, postquam condĭta erat, delĕta est. Scipio nomen Africāni juniōris⁸ accĕpit.

¹ 305; 164.

² 422; 1.

³ 414, 5, 1).

⁴ 363.

⁵ 518, II.

⁶ 305; 163, 1.

⁷ 578, IV.

⁸ 168, 3..



PERIOD IV.—CIVIL DISSENSIONS.

FROM THE CONQUEST OF GREECE TO THE DISSOLUTION OF THE ROMAN COMMON-WEALTH, 31 B. C.

Numantia taken, 133 B. C.

201. Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantīnis, civitatē Hispaniae. Victus¹ ab his Quintus Pompēius, et post eum Caius Hostilius Mancīnus consul, qui pacem cum iis fecit infāmem, quam popūlus et senātus jussit² infringi, atque ipsum Mancīnum hostibus tradi. Tum Publius Scipio Africānus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primum militem ignāvum et corruptum correxit;³ tum multas Hispaniae civitatē partim bello cepit, partim in deditiōnem accēpit. Postrēmo ipsam Numantiam fame ad deditiōnem coēgit, urbemque evertit; reliquam⁴ provinciam in fidem accēpit.

Mithridatic War.—First Civil War.—Marius, Sulla, 88 B. C.

202. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo sexagesimo sexto primum Romae bellum civile exortum est; eōdem anno etiam Mithridaticum. Causam bello civili Caius Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullae bellum adversus Mithridatē, regem Ponti, decretum esset,⁵ Marius ei⁶ hunc honōrem eripere conātus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionibus suis in Italiā morabātur,⁷ cum exercitu Roman venit, et adversarios quum⁸ interfecit, tum fugāvit. Tum rebus Romae utcunque compositis, in Asiā profectus est, pluribusque proeliis Mithridatē coēgit, ut pacem a

¹ 460, 3.

⁴ 441, 6.

⁷ 468.

² 463, 3.

⁵ 518, II.

⁸ 587, I. 5.

³ 260, 1, 1).

⁶ 386, 2.

Romānis petĕret,¹ et Asiā, quam invasĕrat, relictā, regni sui finibus² contentus esset.

Civil War, continued.

203. Sed dum Sulla in Graeciā et Asiā Mithridātem vincit,³ Marius, qui fugātus fuĕrat, et Cornelius Cinna, unus ex consulibus,⁴ bellum in Italiā reparārunť, et ingressi Romam nobilissimos ex senatu et consulāres viros interfecĕrunt; multos proscripsĕrunt; ipsius Sullae domo eversā, filios et uxōrem ad fugam compulĕrunt.⁵ Univerſus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiens ad Sullam in Graeciam venit, orans ut patriae subveniret.⁶ Sulla in Italiam trajĕcit, hostium exercitus vicit,⁷ mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam caede⁸ et sanguine civium replĕvit. Quattuor millia inermium,⁹ qui se dedidĕrant, interfici jussit; duo millia equitum et senatōrum proscripsit.¹⁰ Tum de Mithridate triumphāvit. Duo haec bella funestissima, Italicum, quod et sociāle dictum est, et civile, ultra centum et quinquaginta millia hominum, viros consulāres viginti quattuor, praetorios septem, aedilitios sexaginta, senatōres fere ducentos consumpsĕrunt.¹¹

War of the Gladiators.—Spartacus, 73 B. C.

204. Anno urbis sexcentesimo octogesimo primo novum in Italiā bellum commōtum¹² est. Septuaginta enim quattuor gladiatōres, ducibus¹³ Spartāco, Crixo, et Oenomao, e ludo gladiatorio, qui Capuae¹⁴ erat, effugĕrunt, et per Italiam vagantes paene non levius bellum,

¹ 492, 2.

² 419, IV.

³ 467, 4.

⁴ 398, 4.

⁵ 234.

⁶ 280; 254, 5.

⁷ 253, 2.

⁸ 419, 2, 1).

⁹ 441.

¹⁰ 248, I. 3.

¹¹ 248, I. 4.

¹² 270.

¹³ 430, 431.

¹⁴ 421, II.

quam Hannibal, movērunt.¹ Nam contraxērunt² exercitum fere sexaginta millium armatorum, multosque duces et duos Romanos consules vicērunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apuliā a Marco Licinio Crasso proconsule, et, post multas calamitates Italiae, tertio anno³ huic bello finis est impositus.

Pompey puts down the Pirates, 67 B. C.—Is appointed successor to Lucullus.—Death of Mithridates, 63 B. C.

205. Per illa tempora piratae omnia maria infestabant ita, ut Romanis,⁴ toto orbe⁵ terrarum victoribus, sola navigatio tuta non esset.⁶ Quare id bellum Cnaeo Pompeio decretum est, quod intra paucos menses incredibili felicitate et celeritate confecit. Mox ei delatum⁷ bellum contra regem Mithridatem et Tigranem. Quo⁸ suscepto, Mithridatem in Armeniam minore nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millibus ejus occisis, viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit et duos centuriones. Mithridates fugit⁹ cum uxore et duobus comitibus,¹⁰ neque¹¹ multo post, Pharnacis filii sui seditione coactus,¹² venenum hausit.¹³ Hunc vitae finem habuit Mithridates, vir ingentis industriae atque consilii. Regnavit annis¹⁴ sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duobus: contra Romanos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

Victories of Pompey over Tigranes: he takes Jerusalem, 63 B. C.

206. Tigrani deinde Pompeius bellum intulit. Ille se ei dedidit, et in castra Pompeii venit, ac diadema

¹ 270.

² 273, I.

³ 426.

⁴ 391.

⁵ 422, 1, 1).

⁶ 494.

⁷ 292, 2; 460, 3.

⁸ 453; 431, 2, (3).

⁹ 279.

¹⁰ 70.

¹¹ 587, I. 2.

¹² 279, ago.

¹³ 284, II.

¹⁴ 378, 1.

J. B. Brewer

suum in ejus manibus collocavit, quod ei Pompēius re-
posuit. Parte¹ regni eum multavit et grandi pecuniā.
Tum alios etiam reges et populos superavit. Armeniam
Minorem Deiotāro,² Galatiae regi, donavit, quia auxilium
contra Mithridatem tulerat. Seleuciam, vicinam Antio-
chiae³ civitatem, libertate⁴ donavit, quod regem Tigrā-
nem non recepisset.⁵ Inde in Judaeam transgressus,
Hierosolymam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duode-
cim millibus Judaeorum occisis, ceteris in fidem receptis.
His⁶ gestis finem antiquissimo bello imposuit. Ante
triumphantis currum ducti sunt filii Mithridatis, filius
Tigranis, et Aristobulus, rex Judaeorum. Praelata in-
gens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum pondus. Hoc
tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

Catiline's Conspiracy
Catiline's Conspiracy, 63 B. C. .

207. Marco Tullio Cicerōne⁶ oratore et Caio Anto-
nio consulibus, anno ab urbe condita⁷ sexcentesimo nona-
gesimo primo. Lucius Sergius Catilina, nobilissimi generis
vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam⁸ patriam conju-
ravit cum quibusdam claris quidem, sed audacibus viris.
A Cicerōne urbe⁹ expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et
in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altero consule,
Catilina ipse proelio victus est et interfectus.

Caesar Consul, 59 B. C. : in Gaul, 58 B. C.

208. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo nonagesimo
quinto Caius Julius Caesar cum Lucio Bibulo consul est
factus. Quum ei Gallia decreta esset,¹⁰ semper vincendo¹¹

¹ 425, 2, 2).

² 384, 1.

³ 391.

⁴ 520, II.

⁵ 414.

⁶ 430, 431.

⁷ 580.

⁸ 565, 1.

⁹ 425.

¹⁰ 518, II.

¹¹ 566, I.

usque ad Oceānum Britannicum processit.¹ Domuit² autem annis novem fere omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpes, flumen Rhodānum, Rhenum et Oceānum est. Britannis mox bellum intulit,³ quibus⁴ ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanorum cognitum⁵ erat; Germānos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentibus proeliis vicit.

Civil War of Pompey and Caesar, 49 B. C.

209. Bellum civile successit,¹ quo Romāni nominis fortuna mutata est. Caesar enim victor e Galliā rediens, absens coepit poscere alterum consulatum; quem⁶ quum multi sine dubitatione deferrent,⁷ contradictum est a Pompēio et aliis, jussusque est, dimissis exercitibus, in urbem redire. Propter hanc injuriam ab Ariminō, ubi milites congregatos⁸ habebat, infesto exercitu⁹ Romam contendit. Consules cum Pompēio, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit,¹⁰ et in Graeciam transiit; et, dum senatus bellum contra Caesarem parabat, hic vacuam urbem ingressus dictatorē se fecit.

*Defeat of Pompey's party in Spain.—Battle of Pharsalia, 48 B. C.
—Death of Pompey.*

210. Inde Hispanias petiit,¹¹ ibique Pompēii legiones superavit; tum in Graeciā adversum Pompēium ipsum dimicavit. Primo proelio victus est et fugatus; evasit¹² tamen, quia, nocte interveniente, Pompēius sequi noluit;¹³ dixitque Caesar, nec Pompēium scire vincere, et illo tantum die se potuisse superari. Deinde in Thessaliā apud Pharsalum ingentibus utrimque copiis¹⁴ com-

¹ 248, I. 2,⁴.

² 262.

³ 292, 2.

⁴ 391.

⁵ 575.

⁶ 453.

⁷ 518.

⁸ 388, 1.

⁹ 414, 7.

¹⁰ 463, I.

¹¹ 234.

¹² 273, III.

¹³ 293.

¹⁴ 414.

missis dimicavērunt. Nunquam adhuc Romānae copiae majōres neque melioribus ducibus¹ convenērant. Pugnatū est² ingenti contentiōne,³ victusque ad postrēmum Pompēius, et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugātus Alexandriām petiit, ut a rege Aegypti, cui tutor⁴ a senātu datus fuērat, accipēret⁵ auxilia. At hic fortunam magis quam amicitiam secūtus,⁶ occidit Pompēium, caput ejus et annūlum Caesāri misit. Quo⁷ conspecto, Caesar lacrimas fudisse⁸ dicītur, tanti viri intuens caput, et generi quondam⁹ sui.

Caesar assassinated in the Senate-House, 44 B. C.

211. Quum ad Alexandriām venisset Caesar, Ptolemaeus ei insidias parāre voluit, quā de causā regi bellum illātum¹⁰ est. Rex victus in Nilo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum lorīcā aureā. Caesar, Alexandriā¹¹ potītus, regnum Cleopātrae dedit.¹² Tum inde profectus¹³ Pompeianārum partium reliquias est persecūtus, bellisque¹⁴ civilibus toto terrārum orbe¹⁵ compositis, Romam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius¹⁶ agēre coepisset,¹⁷ conjurātum est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatoribus, equitibusque Romānis. Praecipui fuērunt inter conjurātos¹⁸ Bruti duo ex genere illius Bruti, qui, regibus expulsis, primus Romae consul fuērat. Erge Caesar, quum in curiam venisset, viginti tribus vulneribus confossus est.

¹ 414, 7.

² 301, 3.

³ 414, 3.

⁴ 362.

⁵ 491.

⁶ 282.

⁷ 453; 431, 2, (3).

⁸ 279.

⁹ 583, 2.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹¹ 419.

¹² 264.

¹³ 431, 2, (3).

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

¹⁵ 444, 1 & 4.

¹⁶ 297.

¹⁷ 575; 262, 2.

*The Second Triumvirate, Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus, 43 B. C.—
Death of Cicero.*

212. Interfecto Caesare, anno urbis septingentesimo decimo bella civilia reparata sunt. Senatus favēbat Caesaris percussoribus,¹ Antonius consul a Caesaris partibus stabat. Ergo turbata re publica, Antonius, multis sceleribus commissis, a senatu hostis² iudicatus est. Fusus fugatusque Antonius, amisso exercitu, confūgit ad Lepidum, qui Caesari³ magister equitum fuerat, et tum grandes copias militum habebat; a quo susceptus est. Mox Octavianus cum Antonio pacem fecit, et quasi vindicaturus patris sui mortem, a quo per testamentum fuerat adoptatus, Romam cum exercitu profectus extorsit,⁴ ut sibi, juveni viginti annorum, consulatus darētur.⁵ Tum junctus cum Antonio et Lepido rem publicam armis tenere coepit, senatumque proscripsit. Per hos etiam Cicero orator occisus est, multique alii nobiles.⁶

Battle of Philippi, 42 B. C.

213. Interea Brutus et Cassius, interfectores Caesaris, ingens bellum moverunt.⁷ Profecti⁸ contra eos Caesar Octavianus, qui postea Augustus est appellatus, et Marcus Antonius, apud Philippos, Macedoniae urbem, contra eos pugnaverunt.⁹ Primo proelio victi sunt Antonius et Caesar; periit¹⁰ tamen dux nobilitatis Cassius; secundo Brutum et infinitam nobilitatem, quae cum illis bellum suscepērat, victam¹¹ interfecerunt. Tum victores rem publicam ita inter se divisērunt,¹² ut Octaviā-

¹ 385.

² 362.

³ 390, 2.

⁴ 269, torquco.

⁵ 492, 1.

⁶ 460, 2.

⁷ 270.

⁸ 439.

⁹ 463, II.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

¹¹ 579.

¹² 273, III.

nus Caesar Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam tenēret :¹ Antonius Orientem, Lepidus Africam accipēret.

Battle of Actium, 31 B. C.

214. Paulo² post Antonius, repudiātā sorōre Cæsaris Octaviāni, Cleopātram, reginam Aegypti, uxōrem duxit. Ab hac incitātus ingens bellum commōvit, dum Cleopātra cupiditāte muliēbri optat Romae regnāre. Victus est ab Augusto navāli pugnā clarā et illustri apud Actium, qui³ locus in Epīro est. Hinc fugit in Aegyptum, et, desperātis rebus, quum omnes ad Augustum transīrent,⁴ se ipse interēmit.⁵ Cleopātra quoque aspīdem sibi admīsīt, et venēno ejus exstincta⁶ est. Ita bellis toto orbe⁷ confectis, Octaviānus Augustus Romam rediit anno duodecīmo postquam consul fuērat. Ex eo inde tempōre rem publicam per quadraginta et quattuor annos solus obtinuit. Ante enim duodēcim annis⁸ cum Antonio et Lepīdo tenuērat. Ita ab initio principātus ejus usque ad finem quinquaginta sex anni fuēre.

¹ 494.

² 418.

³ 445, 8.

⁴ 518.

⁵ 279, emo.

⁶ 275, stinguo.

⁷ 422, 1, 1).

⁸ 378, 1.

GRECIAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Grecian History, special attention should be given to *Irregular, Defective, and Impersonal Verbs*.—287–301.

PERIOD I.—GRECIAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE PERSIAN INVASION, 490 B. C., TO THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR, 431 B. C.

Darius invades Scythia: prepares to invade Greece.

215. Multis in Asiā feliciter gestis, Darius Scythis bellum intulit,¹ et armatis septingentis millibus² hominum Scythiam³ ingressus, quum hostes ei pugnae potestatem non facerent,⁴ metuens, ne, interrupto ponte Istri, reditus sibi intercluderetur,⁵ amissis octoginta millibus hominum, trepidus refugit. Inde Macedoniam domuit: et quum ex Eurōpā in Asiā rediisset,⁶ hortantibus amicis ut Graeciam redigeret⁷ in suam potestatem, classem quingentarum navium comparavit, ei que Datim⁸ praefecit et Artaphernen;⁹ hisque ducenta peditum millia, et decem equitum dedit.

Battle of Marathon, 490 B. C.

216. Praefecti regii, classe ad Euboeam appulsā, celeriter Eretriam cepērunt. Inde ad Atticam accesserunt, ac suas copias in Campum Marathōna deduxerunt.

¹ 292, 2.

² 414, 7.

³ 371, 4.

⁴ 518, II.

⁵ 492, 4.

⁶ 295, 3.

⁷ 492, 2.

⁸ 85, 4.

⁹ 93, 3.

Is abest ab oppido circiter millia passuum decem. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus¹ auxilio fuit, praeter Plataeenses; ea mille² misit militem. Itaque horum adventu decem millia armatorum completa sunt: quae³ manus mirabili flagrabat pugnandi cupiditate. Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locoque⁴ idoneo castra fecerunt; deinde postero die, sub montis radicibus proelium commiserunt. Datis etsi non aequum locum videbat suis, tamen, fretus numero⁵ copiarum suarum, configere cupiebat. Itaque in aciem peditem centum, equitum decem millia produxit, proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto⁶ plus virtute valuerunt Athenienses, ut decemplacem numerum hostium profligarint;⁷ adeoque perterruerunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Quam pugnam nihil est nobilius; nulla enim unquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostravit.

Xerxes invades Grece, 480 B. C.

217. Quum Darius, bellum instauraturus, in ipso apparatu decessisset,⁸ filius ejus Xerxes Europam⁹ cum tantis copiis invasit, quantas neque antea neque postea habuit quisquam: hujus enim classis mille et ducentarum navium¹⁰ longarum fuit, quam duo millia onerariarum sequebantur: terrestres autem exercitus septingentorum millium peditem, equitum quadringentorum millium fuerunt. Cujus¹¹ de adventu quum fama in Graeciam esset perlata, et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur,¹² propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum,¹³ quidnam facerent¹⁴ de rebus suis.

¹ 390.

² 178.

³ 445, 8.

⁴ 422, 1, 2).

⁵ 419, IV.

⁶ 418.

⁷ 234; 482, 2.

⁸ 518.

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁰ 401.

¹¹ 453.

¹² 549, 4.

¹³ 569.

¹⁴ 525.

Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se munirent.¹ Id responsum quo valeret, quum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit, consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent :² eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato, addunt ad superiores totidem naves triremes : suaque omnia, quae moveri poterant, partim Salamina,³ partim Troezena, deportant ; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque maioribus natu,⁴ ac sacra procuranda⁵ tradunt ; reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

Actions at Thermopylae and Artemisium, 480 B. C.

218. Hujus consilium plerisque civitatibus displicebat, et in terram dimicari⁶ magis placebat. Itaque missi sunt delecti⁷ cum Leonida, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas occuparent,⁸ longiusque barbaros progredi non paterentur. Hi vim⁹ hostium non sustinuerunt, eoque loco omnes interierunt.¹⁰ At classis communis Graeciae trecentarum navium,¹¹ in qua ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium, inter Euboeam continentemque terram, cum classiariis regiis conflictit :¹² angustias enim Themistocles quaerebat, ne multitudinem circumiretur.¹³ Hinc etsi pari proelio¹⁴ discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi¹⁵ manere, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset,¹⁶ ancipiti premerentur¹⁷ periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent,¹⁸ et exadversum Athenas, apud Salamina, classem suam constituerent.

¹ 492, 2.

² 495, 3.

³ 93, 1.

⁴ 429.

⁵ 578, V.

⁶ 549.

⁷ 575.

⁸ 500, 1.

⁹ 85, 2; 88, 3.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

¹¹ 397, 2.

¹² 248, I. 1

¹³ 491.

¹⁴ 414, 3.

¹⁵ 272, 3.

¹⁶ 509.

¹⁷ 492, 4.

¹⁸ 493, 2.

Battle of Salamis, 480 B. C.

219. At Xerxes, Thermopylis expugnātis, protinus accessit astu,¹ idque, nullis defendentibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenērat, incendio delēvit. Cujus famā perterriti classarii quum manēre non audērent, et plurimi² hortarentur, ut domos suas quisque discedērent,³ moenibusque se defendērent; Themistōcles unus restitit, et, universos pares hostibus esse posse⁴ aiēbat,⁵ dispersos testabātur peritūros, idque Eurybiadi, regi Lacedaemoniōrum, qui tum summae⁶ imperii praeerat, fore⁷ affirmābat. Quem quum minus, quam vellet,⁸ movēret,⁹ noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum,¹⁰ ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiāret suis verbis: *adversarios ejus in fugā esse, qui*¹¹ *si discessissent,*¹² *majōre cum labōre, et longinquiōre tempore bellum confectūrum,*¹³ *quum singūlos consecrari cōgerētur; quos si statim aggrederētur, brevi universos oppressūrum.* Hoc eo valēbat, ut ingratiis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur.¹⁴ Hac re audītā, barbārus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissimo sibi¹⁵ loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus, adeo angusto mari¹⁶ confligit, ut ejus multitudo navium explicāri non potuērit.¹⁷ Victus ergo est magis consilio Themistōclis, quam armis Graeciae.

Xerxes flies back into Asia.

220. Hic etsi male rem gessērat, tamen tantas habēbat reliquias copiārum, ut etiamtum his¹⁸ opprimere

¹ 128, 1, 3); 371, 4.⁷ 297, III. 2.¹³ 545, 3.² 165, 441.⁸ 527.¹⁴ 495.³ 492, 2; 461, 3.⁹ 518.¹⁵ 391.⁴ 289.¹⁰ 453, 5.¹⁶ 422, 1, 1).⁵ 297, II. 1.¹¹ 453.¹⁷ 482, 2.⁶ 386.¹² 509.¹⁸ 414, 4.

posset hostes. Iterum ab eodem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistocles, verens ne bellare perseveraret,¹ certiorum eum fecit, id agi,² ut pons,³ quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur,⁴ ac reditu in Asiam excluderetur. Itaque in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themistocle non superatum,⁵ sed conservatum iudicavit. Sic unus viri prudentia Graecia liberata est.

Battles of Plataea and Mycale, 479 B. C.

221. Postero anno quam Xerxes in Asiam refugerat, Graeci, duce Pausania, Mardonium, regis generum, apud Plataeas fuderunt:⁶ quo proelio ipse dux cecidit,⁷ Barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est. Eodem forte die in Asia, ad montem Mycalen, Persae a Graecis navali proelio superati sunt. Jamque omnibus pacatis, Athenienses belli damna reparare coeperunt.⁸

PERIOD II.—CIVIL WARS IN GREECE.

FROM THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR TO THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP OF MACEDON,
360 B. C.

The Peloponnesian War, 431 B. C.—Pericles.

222. Hoc bellum, quo⁹ nullum aliud florescentes Graeciae res gravius afflixit, saepe susceptum et depositum est. Initio Spartani fines Atticae populabantur, hostesque ad proelium provocabant. Sed Athenienses, Periclis consilio,¹⁰ ultionis tempus expectantes intra moenia se

¹ 492, 4.

² 551, 3.

³ 76; 110, 1.

⁴ 495, 3.

⁵ 545, 3.

⁶ 279.

⁷ 280.

⁸ 297.

⁹ 417.

¹⁰ 414, 2.

continēbant. Deinde, paucis diēbus interjectis, naves conscendunt, et, nihil sentientibus Lacedaemoniis, totam Laconiam depraedantur. Clara quidem haec Periclis expeditio est habita; sed multo clarior privati patrimonii contemptus fuit. Nam in populatiōne ceterōrum agrōrum, Periclis agros hostes intactos reliquērant, ut aut invidiam ei apud cives concitārent,¹ aut in proditionis suspiciōnem adducērent. Quod intelligens, Pericles agros rei publicae dono dedit. Post haec aliquot diēbus interjectis, navali proelio dimicātum est.² Victi Lacedaemonii fugērunt. Post plures³ annos, fessi malis, pacem in annos quinquaginta fecēre, quam non nisi sex annos⁴ servavērunt.

Expedition of the Athenians against Sicily, 415 B. C.

223. Bello inter Catinienses et Syracusānos exorto,⁵ Athenienses Catiniensibus opem ferunt.⁶ Classis ingens decernitur; creantur duces Nicias, Alcibiādes et Lamachus; tantaeque vires in Siciliam effusae sunt, ut iis ipsis terrōri⁷ essent, quibus auxilio venērant. Nicias et Lamachus duo proelia pedestria secundo Marte⁸ pugnant; munitionibusque urbi Syracusarū⁹ circumdātis, incolās etiam marinis commeatibus¹⁰ interclūdunt. Quibus rebus fracti¹¹ Syracusāni, auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petivērunt.¹² Ab his mittitur Gylippus, qui auxiliis partim in Graeciā, partim in Siciliā contractis, opportuna bello loca¹³ occūpat. Duobus deinde proeliis vic-

¹ 491.

² 301, 3.

³ 165, 1.

⁴ 378.

⁵ 286, 2.

⁶ 292; 467, III.

⁷ 390.

⁸ 414, 3; 705, II.

⁹ 396, V.

¹⁰ 386, 1.

¹¹ 279.

¹² 276, III.

¹³ 141.

tus, tertio hostes in fugam conjecit, sociosque obsidiōne¹ liberavit. In eo proelio Lamachus fortiter pugnans occisus est.

Successes of Alcibiades against the Lacedaemonians.

224. Alcibiades summā curā² classem instruit, atque in bellum adversus Lacedaemonios perrexit. Hac expeditione tanta subito rerum commutatio facta est,³ ut Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victores viguerant, perterriti pacem peterent;⁴ victi enim erant quinque terrestribus proeliis, tribus navalibus, in quibus trecentas trirēmes amisserant, quae captae in hostium venerant potestatem. Alcibiades simul cum collēgis receperat Ioniam, Hellespontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in orā sitae sunt Asiae: quarum expugnaverant quam plurimas, in his Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad amicitiam adjunxerant, quod in captos elementia⁵ fuerant usi. Inde praeda⁶ onusti, locupletato exercitu, maximis rebus gestis, Athēnas venerunt.

Cyrus favors Lysander and the Lacedaemonians, 407 B. C.

225. Dum haec geruntur, a Lacedaemoniis Lysander classi bellōque praeficitur; et Darius, rex Persarum, filium suum, Cyrum, Ioniae Lydiaeque praeposuit, qui Lacedaemonios auxiliis opibusque ad spem fortunae prioris⁷ erexit. Aucti⁸ igitur viribus⁹ Alcibiadem cum centum navibus in Asiam profectum,¹⁰ dum agros populatur, repentino adventu oppressere.¹¹ Magnae et opinatae cladis nuntius quum Athēnas venisset, tanta

¹ 425, 3.

² 414, 3.

³ 294.

⁴ 494.

⁵ 419, I.

⁶ 419, III.

⁷ 166.

⁸ 269.

⁹ 429.

¹⁰ 282.

¹¹ 235.

Atheniensium desperatio fuit, ut statim Conōnem in Alcibiādīs locum mittērent, ducis se fraude magis quam belli fortūnā victos¹ arbitantes.

Fatal defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotamos, 405 B. C.

226. Itāque Conon classem maximā industriā adornat; sed navibus² exercitus deērat. Nam, ut numērus militum expleretur, senes et puēri arma capere coacti sunt. Pluribus itāque proeliis adverso Marte pugnātis, tandem Lysander, Spartanōrum dux, Atheniensium exercitum, qui, navibus relictis, in terram praedatum³ exierat,⁴ ad Aegos flumen oppressit, eoque impetu totum bellum finivit. Hac enim clade res Atheniensium penitus inclināta est.

Athens surrenders to Lysander, 404 B. C.—The Thirty Tyrants.

227. Lysander Athēnas navigavit, miseramque civitatem, obsidiōne circumdatam, fame⁵ urget. Athenienses, multis fame et ferro amissis, pacem petivere. Quum nonnulli nomen Atheniensium delendum,⁶ urbemque incendio consumendam censērent,⁷ Spartāni negarunt, se passūros, ut ex duobus Graeciae oculis alter erueretur;⁸ pacemque Atheniensibus sunt polliciti, si longi muri brachia dejicerent,⁹ navesque traderent; denique si res publica triginta rectores, ex civibus deligendos, acciperet. His legibus acceptis, tota civitas subito mutari coepit. Triginta rectores rei publicae constituuntur, Lacedaemoniis⁹ et Lysandro dediti, qui brevi tyrannidem in cives exercere coeperunt.

¹ 545, 3.

² 386, 2.

³ 569.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁵ 414, 4.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 495, 1.

⁸ 509.

⁹ 384.

Thrasybulus occupies Phyle, 404 B. C.

228. Quum triginta tyranni, praepositi a Lacedaemoniis, servitute oppressas tenērent Athēnas, Thrasybūlus Phylē¹ confūgit, quod² est castellum in Atticā munitissimum, quum non plus secum habēret,³ quam triginta de suis. Hinc, viribus paulatim auctis, in Piraeum transiit,⁴ Munychiamque munivit. Hanc bis tyranni oppugnāre sunt adorti, ab eāque turpiter repulsi protinus in urbem, armis impedimentisque amissis, refugerunt. In secundo proelio cecidit⁵ Critias, triginta tyrannōrum acerrimus.⁶

Epaminondas.—Battle of Leuctra, 371 B. C.: of Mantinēa, 362 B. C.

229. Epaminondas, dux Thebānus, apud Leuctra superavit Lacedaemonios. Idem imperator apud Mantinēam graviter vulneratus concidit.⁷ Hujus casu aliquantum⁸ retardati sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius pugnā⁹ excesserunt, quam¹⁰ hostes profligarunt.¹¹ At Epaminondas quum animadverteret, mortiferum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili¹² in corpore remanserat, extraxisset,¹³ animam statim emissurum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est, vicisse¹⁴ Boeotios. Id postquam audivit, "*Satis,*" inquit, "*vixi; invictus enim morior.*" Tum, ferro extracto, confestim exanimatus est.

¹ 43, 379.

² 445, 4.

³ 518, II.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁵ 280.

⁶ 163, 1.

⁷ 254, 5.

⁸ 335, 4.

⁹ 434, 1.

¹⁰ 523, 2, 2).

¹¹ 234.

¹² 87, II. 1.

¹³ 533, 3.

¹⁴ 549.

PERIOD III.—GRAECO-MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

FROM THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER, 323 B. C.

Decline of the Grecian States.—Rise of the Macedonian Power.

230. Post Leuctricam pugnam Lacedaemonii se nunquam refecerunt; et Thebae, quod,¹ quamdiu Epaminondas praefuit rei publicae² caput fuit totius Graeciae, post ejus interitum perpetuo alieno paruērunt imperio. Athenienses, non ut olim in classem et exercitum, sed in dies festos apparatusque ludōrum reditus publicos effundēbant, frequentiusque in theātris quam in castris versabantur. Quibus rebus effectum est, ut obscurum antea Macedonum nomen emergēret;³ et Philippus, obses triennio⁴ Thebis habitus in Epaminondae domo, hujus praestantissimi viri et Pelopidae virtutibus eruditus, Graeciae servitutis jugum imponeret.

Extension of Philip's power.

231. Philippus, quum magnam gloriam apud omnes nationes adeptus esset,⁵ Olynthios aggreditur. Hanc urbem antiquam et nobilem excindit, et praedā⁶ ingenti fruītur. Inde auraria in Thessaliā, argenti metalla in Thraciā occupat. His ita gestis, forte evēnit, ut eum fratres duo, reges Thraciae, disceptationum suarum iudicem⁷ eligerent.⁸ Sed Philippus ad iudicium, velut ad bellum, instructo exercitu⁹ supervēnit, et regno⁹ utrumque spoliavit.

¹ 445, 4.² 386.³ 495, 2.⁴ 378, 1.⁵ 282.⁶ 419, 1.⁷ 373.⁸ 414, 7.⁹ 419, 2.

Battle of Chaeronea, 338 B. C.

232. Quum, in Scythiam praedandi¹ causā profectus,² Scythas dolo vicisset, diu dissimulatum bellum Atheniensibus infert,³ quorum causae Thebani se junxerunt. Proelio ad Chaeronēam commisso, quum Athenienses longe majore militum numero praestarent,⁴ tamen assiduis bellis⁵ indurata Macedonum virtute vincuntur. Non tamen immemores pristinae virtutis⁶ ceciderunt; quippe adversis vulneribus⁷ omnes loca, quae tuenda⁸ a ducibus acceperant, morientes corporibus texerunt. Hic dies universae Graeciae et⁹ gloriam dominationis et vetustissimam libertatem finivit.

Philip prepares to invade Persia.

233. Hujus victoriae callide dissimulata laetitia est. Non solita¹⁰ sacra Philippus illa die fecit; non in convivio risit;¹¹ non coronas aut unguenta sumpsit; et, quantum in illo fuit, ita vicit, ut victorem nemo sentiret.¹² Atheniensibus et captivos gratis remisit, et bello consumptorum¹³ corpora sepulturae reddidit. Compositis in Graecia rebus, omnium civitatum legatos ad formandum rerum praesentium statum¹⁴ evocari Corinthum¹⁵ jubet. Ibi pacis leges universae Graeciae pro meritis singularum civitatum statuit, conciliumque omnium, veluti unum senatum,¹⁶ ex omnibus legit. Auxilia deinde singularum civitatum describuntur; nec dubium erat, eum Persarum imperium et suis et Graeciae viribus impugnatum esse.

¹ 563.² 282.³ 292, 2.⁴ 518, I.⁵ 414, 4.⁶ 399, 2, 2).⁷ 428.⁸ 578, V.⁹ 587, I. 5.¹⁰ 575.¹¹ 269.¹² 494.¹³ 565, 1.¹⁴ 379.¹⁵ 363.

Death of Philip, 336 B. C.

234. Interea dum auxilia e Graeciā coeunt,¹ nuptias Cleopātræ filiae, et Alexandri, quem regem Epīri fecērat, magno apparātu² celēbrat. Ubi quum Philippus ad ludos spectandos, medius inter duos Alexandros, filium et genērum, contendēret,³ Pausanias, nobilis ex Macedonibus adolescens, occupātis angustiis, Philippum in transitu obtruncat. Hic ab Attālo indīgno modo tractātus, quum saepe querēlam ad Philippum frustra detulisset,⁴ et honorātum insūper adversarium vidēret, iram in ipsum Philippum vertit, ultionemque, quam ab adversario non potērat, ab inīquo iudice exēgit.

Alexander the Great succeeds to the Macedonian Throne, 336 B. C.

235. Philippo⁵ Alexander filius successit, et virtūte⁶ et vitiis patre major. Vincendi ratio utrīque⁷ diversa. Hic⁸ apertā vi, ille artibus bella tractābat. Deceptis⁹ ille gaudēre¹⁰ hostibus,¹¹ hic palam fusis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic animo magnificentior.¹² Iram pater dissimulāre, plerumque etiam vincere; hic ubi exarsisset,¹³ nec dilatio ultionis, nec modus erat. Vini¹⁴ uterque nimis avidus; sed ebrietātis diversa ratio. Pater de convivio in hostem procurrere, manum conserere, periculis se temere offerre; Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos saevire. Regnare ille cum amicis volēbat; hic in amicos regna exercēbat. Amari pater malle, hic metui. Litterarum cultus utrīque similis. Sollertiae¹⁵ pater majoris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratione Philippus, hic

¹ 295, 3.

² 414, 3.

³ 518, II.

⁴ 292, 2.

⁵ 386.

⁶ 429.

⁷ 387.

⁸ 450, 2, 1).

⁹ 580.

¹⁰ 545, 1.

¹¹ 414, 2.

¹² 164.

¹³ 486, 5.

¹⁴ 399, 2, 2).

¹⁵ 401, 403.

rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis¹ filio animus promptior; ille nec sociis² abstinēbat. Frugalitāti pater, luxuriae filius magis deditus erat. Quibus³ artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, opēris totius gloriam filius consummāvit.

Beginning of Alexander's Reign.

236. Imperio suscepto, prima Alexandro cura paternarum exsequiarum fuit; in quibus ante omnia caedis⁴ conscios ad tumulum patris occīdi jussit. Inter initia regni multas gentes rebellantes compescuit;⁵ orientes nonnullas seditiōnes exstinxit. Deinde ad Persicum bellum proficiscens, patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedoniā et Eurōpā habēbat, amicis divisit; sibi⁶ *Asiam sufficere* praefātus.⁷ Nec exercitui⁸ alius quam regi animus fuit. Quippe omnes obliti conjūgum⁹ liberorumque, et longinquae a domo militiae, nihil cogitabant nisi Orientis opes. Quum delāti¹⁰ in Asiam essent, primus¹¹ Alexander jaculum velut in hostilem terram jecit; armatusque de navi¹² tripudianti¹³ similis prosiluit,¹⁴ atque ita hostias caedit, precātus, ne se regem illae terrae invitae¹⁵ accipiant.¹⁶ In Ilio quoque ad tumulos herōum,¹⁷ qui Trojāno bello ceciderant, parentāvit.

Battle of the Granicus, 334 B. C.

237. Inde hostem petens milites a populiōne Asiae prohibuit, *parcendum*¹⁸ suis rebus praefātus, nec per-

¹ 385, 575.

² 425, 2.

³ 453.

⁴ 399, 2, 2).

⁵ 276, II. 1.

⁶ 386.

⁷ 297, II. 3.

⁸ 387.

⁹ 406.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹¹ 442, 1.

¹² 87, III. 1.

¹³ 575, 391, 1.

¹⁴ 284, I.

¹⁵ 443, 1.

¹⁶ 492, 3.

¹⁷ 72, 3.

¹⁸ 545, 3.

denda ea, quae possessuri¹ venērunt. In exercitu ejus fuere peditum triginta duo millia, equitum quattuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duae. Hac tam parvā manu universum terrarum orbem² vincere est aggressus. Quum ad tam periculōsum bellum exercitum legēret,³ non juvenes robustos, sed veterānos, qui cum patre patruisque militaverant, elēgit: ut non tam milites, quam magistros militiae electos putāres.⁴ Prima cum hoste congressio in campis Adrastiae fuit. In acie Persarum sexcenta millia militum fuerunt, quae non minus arte Alexandri quam virtute Macedonum superata, terga vertērunt. Itaque magna caedes Persarum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedites, centum viginti equites cecidere; quos rex magnifice humatos statuis equestribus donavit; cognatis eorum autem immunitates dedit. Post victoriam major⁵ pars Asiae ad eum defecit. Habuit et plura⁶ proelia cum praefectis Darii, quos jam non tam armis, quam terrōre nominis sui vicit.

Battle of Issus, 333 B. C.

233. Interea Darius cum quadringentis millibus peditum ac centum millibus equitum in aciem procedit. Commisso proelio, Alexander non ducis magis quam militis munia⁷ exsequebatur. Macedones cum rege ipso in equitum agmen irrumpunt. Tum vero similis ruinae strages erat. Circa currum Darii jacebant nobilissimi duces, ante oculos regis egregiā morte⁸ defuncti. Jamque qui Darium vehēbant equi, confossi hastis et dolore efferati, jugum quatere et regem currum⁹ excutere

¹ 578, V.

² 106, 2.

³ 518, II.

⁴ 486, 4.

⁵ 165.

⁶ 165, 1.

⁷ 131, 4.)

⁸ 419, I.

⁹ 434, 1.

coep̄erant : quum ille, veritus ne vivus veniret¹ in hostium potestatem, desilit,² et in equum, qui ad hoc ipsum sequebatur, imponitur. Tum vero cet̄eri dissipantur metu. Inter captivos castrorum mater et uxor et filiae duae Darii fuere : in quas Alexander ita se gessit,³ ut omnes ante eum reges et continentia⁴ et clementia vinceret.⁵

Alexander in Egypt, 332 B. C.—He visits the Temple of Jupiter Ammon.

239. Aegyptii, olim Persarum opibus infensi, Alexandrum laeti⁶ recep̄erunt. A Memphi⁷ rex in interiora⁸ penetrat ; compositisque rebus ita, ut nihil ex patrio Aegyptiorum more mutaret, adire Jovis Ammonis oraculum⁹ statuit. Quatriduo per vastas solitudines absumpto, tandem ad sedem consecratam deo¹⁰ ventum est,¹¹ undique ambientibus ramis contextam. Regem propius adeuntem maximus natu¹² e sacerdotibus FILIUM appellat, *hoc nomen illi parentem Jovem reddere* affirmans. Ille se vero et accipere ait¹³ et agnoscere, humanae sortis¹⁴ oblitus. Consultat deinde, an totius orbis imperium sibi destinaret¹⁵ PATER. Aeque in adulationem compositus, terrarum omnium rectorem fore ostendit. Post haec institit quaerere, an omnes parentis sui interfectores poenas dedissent. Sacerdos PARENTEM ejus negat ullius scelere posse violari, PHILIPPI autem omnes luisse supplicia. Sacrificio deinde facto, dona et sacerdotibus et deo data,¹⁶ permissumque amicis, ut ipsi quoque consulerent¹⁷ Jovem. Nihil amplius quaesiverunt, quam an

¹ 492, 4.

² 467, III.

³ 273, I. ; 248, I. 5.

⁴ 429.

⁵ 494.

⁶ 443, 1.

⁷ 87, II. 3 ; 85, 1.

⁸ 441, 1.

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁰ 384.

¹¹ 301, 3.

¹² 168, 3.

¹³ 297, II. 1.

¹⁴ 406, II.

¹⁵ 525.

¹⁶ 460, 3.

¹⁷ 492.

auctor esset sibi divinis honoribus colendi¹ suum regem. Hoc quoque acceptum fore Jovi² vates respondit. Rex ex Ammōne rediens³ elēgit urbi locum, ubi nunc est Alexandria, appellatiōem trahens ex nomine auctōris.

Darius makes his last proposals of Peace.

240. Jam Darius pervenērat Arbēla⁴ vicum, nobilem suā clade factūrus. Raro in ullo proelio tantum sanguinis⁵ fusum est. Tandem Darii aurīga, qui ante ipsum sedens equos regēbat, hastā transfixus est; nec aut Persae aut Macedōnes dubitavēre, quin ipse rex esset occisus.⁶ Cedere⁷ Persae, et laxare ordines; jamque non pugna, sed caedes erat, quum Darius quoque currum suum in fugam vertit; victōri Alexandro Asiae imperium obtigit.⁸

Disturbances in Greece.

241. Dum haec in Asiā gerebantur, Graecia fero omnis, spe recuperandae libertātis,¹ ad arma concurrerat, auctoritatem Lacedaemoniōrum secūta. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedaemoniōrum, fuit. Quem⁹ motum Antipāter, dux¹⁰ ab Alexandro in Macedoniā relictus, in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrimque caedes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes vidēret, dimissis satellitibus¹¹ ut Alexandro felicitate, non virtute inferior videretur,¹² tantam stragem hostium edidit,¹³ ut agmina interdum fugāret. Ad postrēmum, etsi a multitudine victus, gloriā tamen omnes vicit.

¹ 563.

² 391.

³ 295, 3.

⁴ 379.

⁵ 396, III.

⁶ 498.

⁷ 545, 1.

⁸ 254, 5; 280.

⁹ 453.

¹⁰ 362, 3.

¹¹ 70.

¹² 491.

¹³ 280.

Alexander invades India.

242. Post haec Indiam petit, ut Oceāno finiret imperium. Cui gloriae ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenirent, phalēras equōrum et arma militum argento inducit. Quum ad Nysam urbem venisset, oppidānis¹ non repugnantibus parci jussit.

Alexander returns to Babylon, 324 B. C.

243. Ab ultimis² oris Oceāni Babyloniam reversus, convivium solemniter instituit. Ibi quum totus³ in laetitiam effusus esset, recedentem jam e convivio Medius Thessālus, instauratā comissatione invitat. Accepto poculo, inter bibendum⁴ veluti telo confixus ingemuit, elatusque e convivio semianimis, tanto dolore cruciatus est, ut ferrum in remedia posceret.⁵ Venenum accepisse creditur.

Death of Alexander, 323 B. C.

244. Quartā die Alexander indubitātā mortem sentiens, agnoscere se fatum domus majōrum suōrum, ait, nam plerosque Aeacidārum intra tricesimum annum defunctos. Tumultuantes deinde milites, insidiis periisse⁶ regem suspicantes, ipse sedavit, eosque omnes ad conspectum suum admisit, osculandamque⁷ dextram porrexit.⁸ Quum lacrimarent⁹ omnes, ipse non sine lacrimis tantum, verum etiam sine ullo tristiōris mentis argumento fuit. Ad postrēmum corpus suum in Ammōnis templo condi jubet. Quum deficere eum amīci viderent, quaerunt, quem imperii faciat herēdem;¹⁰ respondit,

¹ 385.² 166.³ 443.⁴ 565, 1.⁵ 494.⁶ 295, 3.⁷ 578, V.⁸ 260, 1, 1).⁹ 518, I.¹⁰ 373.

Dignissimum. Hac voce omnes amicos suos ad aemulam regni cupiditatem accendit. Sexta die, praeclusa voce, exemptum digito¹ annulum Perdiccae tradidit, quae res gliscentem amicorum discordiam sedavit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupatus heres,² iudicio tamen electus³ esse videbatur.

Remarks on the character of Alexander.

245. Decessit Alexander mensem unum tres et triginta annos⁴ natus, vir supra humanum modum vi⁵ animi praeditus. Omnia quaedam magnitudinem ejus in ipso ortu portendisse existimabantur. Quo die natus est, pater ejus nuntium duarum victoriarum accipit; alterius, belli Illyrici, alterius, certaminis Olympiaci, in quod quadrigas miserat. Puer acerrimis litterarum studiis eruditus fuit. Exacta pueritia, per quinquennium Aristotele, philosopho praestantissimo, usus est magistro. Accepto tandem imperio tantam militibus suis fiduciam fecit, ut, illo praesente, nullius hostis arma timerent.⁶ Itaque cum nullo hoste unquam congressus est, quem non vicerit;⁷ nullam urbem obsedit, quam non expugnaverit. Victus denique est non virtute hostili, sed insidiis suorum et fraude.

¹ 434, 1.

² 362, 3.

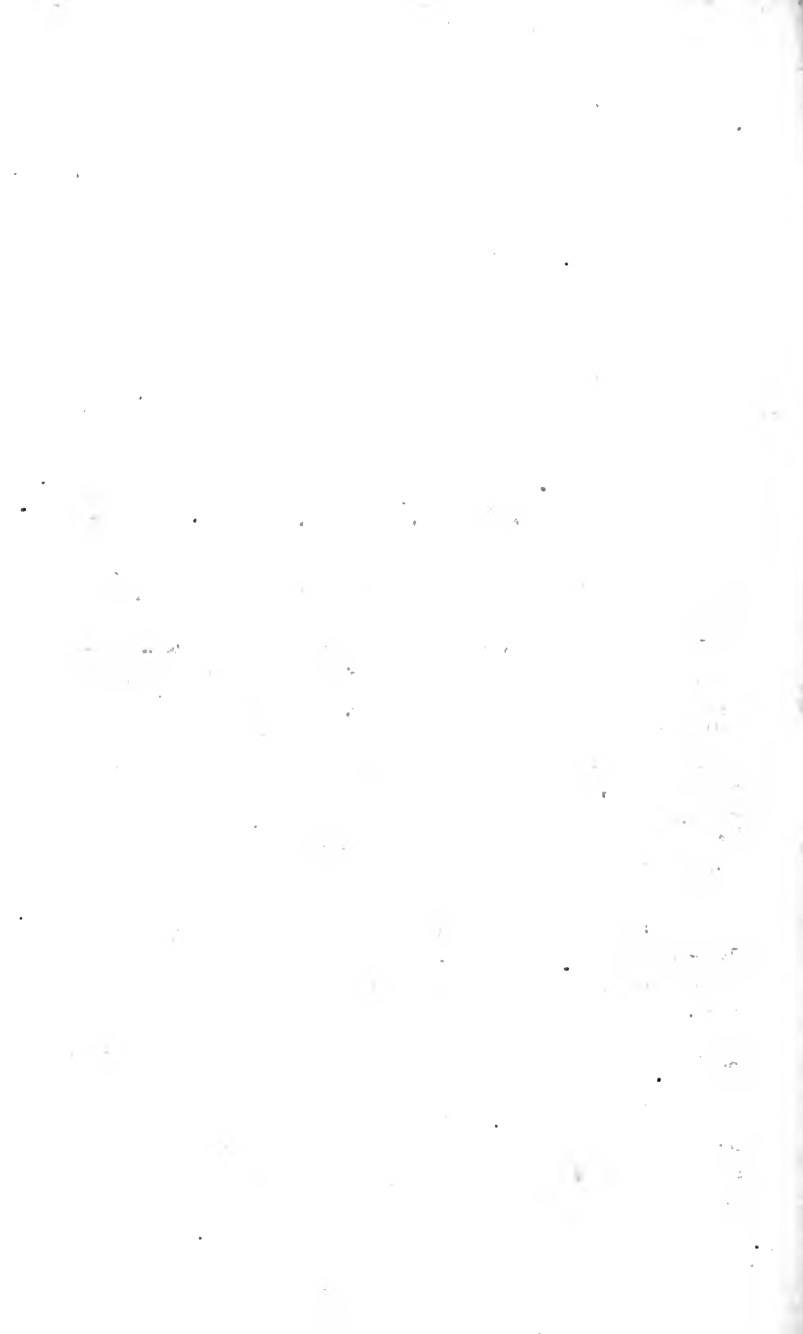
³ 547.

⁴ 378.

⁵ 419, III.

⁶ 494.

⁷ 501, 1.



SUGGESTIONS TO THE LEARNER.

I. The preparation of a Reading Lesson in Latin involves

1. A knowledge of the Meaning of the Latin.
2. A knowledge of the Structure of the Latin Sentences.
3. A translation into English.

MEANING OF THE LATIN.

II. Remember that almost every inflected word in a Latin sentence requires the use of both the Dictionary and the Grammar to ascertain its meaning.

The Dictionary gives the meaning of the word without reference to its Grammatical properties of *case, number, mood, tense*, etc., and the Grammar, the meaning of the endings which mark those properties. The Dictionary will give the meaning of *mensa*, a table, but not of *mensārum*, of tables; the Grammar alone will give the force of the ending *arum*.

III. Make yourself so familiar with all the endings of inflection, with their exact form and force, whether in declension or conjugation, that you will not only readily distinguish the different parts of speech from each other, but also the different forms of the same word with their exact and distinctive force.

IV. In taking up a Latin sentence,

1. Notice carefully the endings of the several words, and thus determine which words are *nouns*, which *verbs*, etc.

2. Observe the force of each ending, and thus determine *case, number, voice, mood, tense*, etc.

This will be found to be a very important step toward the mastery of the sentence. By this means you will discover not only the relation of the words to each other, but also an important part of their meaning, that which they derive from their endings.

V. The key to the meaning of any simple sentence (345, I.) will be found in the simple subject and predicate, i. e., in the Nominative and its Verb. Hence in looking out the sentence, observe the following order. Take

1. The Subject, or Nominative.

The ending will in most instances enable you to distinguish this from all other words, except the adjectives which agree with it. These may be looked out at the same time with the subject.

Sometimes the subject is not expressed, but only implied, in the ending of the verb. It may then be readily supplied, as it is always a pronoun of such person and number as the verb indicates; as, *audio*, I hear, the ending *io* showing that the subject is *ego*; *auditis*, you hear, the ending *itis* showing that the subject is *vos*.

2. The Verb, with Predicate Noun or Adjective, if any.

This will be readily known by the ending. Now combining this with the Subject, you will have an outline of the sentence. All the other words must now be associated with these two parts.

3. The Modifiers of the Subject, i. e., adjectives agreeing with it, nominatives in apposition with it, genitives dependent upon it, etc.

But perhaps some of these have already been looked out in the attempt to ascertain the subject.

In looking out these words, bear in mind the meaning of the subject to which they belong. This will greatly aid you in selecting from the dictionary the true meaning in the passage before you.

4. The Modifiers of the Verb, i. e., (1) Oblique cases, Accusatives, Datives, etc., dependent upon it, and (2) Adverbs qualifying it.

Bear in mind all the while the force of the case and the meaning of the verb, that you may be able to select for each word the true meaning in the passage before you.

VI. In complex and compound sentences (345, II., III.), discover first the connectives which unite the several members, and then proceed with each member as with a simple sentence.

VII. In the use of Dictionary and Vocabulary, remember that you are not to look for the particular form which occurs in the sentence, but for the Nom. Sing. of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and for the First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. of Verbs. Therefore,

1. In Pronouns, make yourself so familiar with their declension, that any oblique case will at once suggest the Nom. Sing.

If *vobis* occurs, you must remember that the Nom. Sing. is *tu*.

2. In Nouns and Adjectives, make yourself so familiar with the case-endings, that you will be able to drop that of the given case, and substitute for it that of the Nom. Sing.

Thus, *mensibus*; stem *mens*, Nom. Sing. *mensis*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *urbem*, *urb*, *urbs*.

3. In Verbs, change the ending of the given form into that of the First Pers. Sing. of the Pres. Indic. Act.

Thus, *amābat*; stem *am*, First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. *amo*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *amavērunt*; First Pers. Perf. *amāvī*, Perf. stem *amav*, Verb stem *am*; *amo*.

To illustrate the steps recommended in the preceding suggestions, we add the following

Model.

VIII. Themistōcles imperātor servitūte totam Graeciam liberāvit.

1. Without knowing the meaning of the words, you will discover from their *forms*,

- 1) That *Themistōcles* and *imperātor* are probably nouns in the Nom. Sing.
- 2) That *servitūte* is a noun in the Abl. Sing.
- 3) That *totam* and *Graeciam* are either nouns or adjectives in the Accus. Sing.

4) That *liberāvit* is a verb in the Act. voice, Indic. mood, Perf. tense, Third Person, Singular number.

2. Now, turning to the Vocabulary for the meaning of the words, you will learn,

1) That *Themistōcles* is the name of an eminent Athenian general: THEMISTOCLES.

2) That *libērō*, for which you must look, not for *liberāvit*, means *to liberate*: LIBERATED.

Themistocles liberated.

3) That *imperātor* means *commander*: THE COMMANDER.

Themistocles, the commander, liberated.

4) That *Graeciam* is the name of a country: GREECE.

Themistocles the commander liberated Greece.

5) That *totus* means *the whole, all*: ALL.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece.

6) That *servitūs* means *servitude*: FROM SERVITUDE.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece from servitude.

STRUCTURE OF THE LATIN SENTENCE.

IX. The structure of a sentence is best shown by *analyzing* it and *parsing* the words which compose it.

Analysis.

X. Tell whether the sentence is simple, complex, or compound.

XI. In analyzing a Simple sentence (345, I.), name,

1. The Subject and Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (347, 350).

2. The Modifiers of the Subject, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (352).

3. The Modifiers of the Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (354-356).

If the Modifiers are complex, the analysis may be continued till all complex elements are explained.

Model.

XII. In his castris Cluilius, Albānus rex, moritur. *Cluilius, the Alban king, dies in this camp.*

1. This is a simple sentence.

2. *Cluilius* is the simple subject, and *moritur*, the simple predicate. *Cluilius Albānus rex*, is the complex subject, and *in his castris moritur* is the complex predicate.

3. *Rex* is the simple modifier of the subject *Cluilius*, and *Albānus rex*, the complex modifier, as *rex* is modified by *Albānus*.

4. *In castris* is the simple modifier of the predicate *moritur*, showing where he dies, and *in his castris* is the complex modifier, as *castris* is modified by *his*.

XIII. In analyzing a Complex sentence (345, II.),

1. Name the sentence, or clause,¹ used as an element in it with its connective (357).

2. Analyze the sentence as a whole, like a simple sentence.

3. Analyze the subordinate clause (345, 2).

Model.

XIV. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos. *So long as you are prosperous, you will number many friends.*

1. This is a complex sentence.

2. *Donec eris felix*, is a clause introduced as a modifier of *numerābis*, showing when you will number.

3. *Tu*, implied in *numerābis*, is the subject; *numerābis* is the simple predicate, *donec eris felix*, *multos numerābis amīcos* is the complex predicate.

4. *Amīcos* is the simple object of the predicate *numerābis*, and *multos amīcos* the complex object. *Donec eris felix* is the adverbial modifier of the predicate.

5. *Donec eris felix* is a simple sentence, with the connective *donec*. *Tu*, implied in *eris*, is the subject, and *eris felix*, the predicate, *eris* being the copula (353) and *felix* the predicate adjective.

¹ If the sentence is abridged, show wherein (358, 359).

XV. In analyzing a Compound sentence (345, III.),

1. Separate it into its members and name the connectives.¹
2. Analyze each member as a separate sentence.

Model.

XVI. Sol ruit et montes umbrantur.

The sun descends and the mountains are shaded.

1. This is a compound sentence (345, III.).
2. The members are *sol ruit* and *montes umbrantur*, connected by the conjunction *et*.
3. The members are simple sentences, and are analyzed accordingly.

Parsing.

XVII. In parsing a word,

1. Name the Part of Speech to which it belongs.
2. Inflect² it, if capable of inflection.
3. Give its gender, number, case, voice, mood, tense, person, etc.³
4. Give its Syntax and the Rule for it.⁴

Model.

XVIII. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor esset, *The Romans took Cincinnatus from the plough, that he might be dictator.*

1. *Romāni* is an adjective: *Romānus*, *a, um*, STEM, *Roman*; decline (148). It is in the *Nom. Plur. Masc.*, is used substantively (441), and is the *subject* of *abduxērunt*. Give Rule III.

2. *Abduxērunt* is an active verb: *ab-dūco*, *ab-ducere*, *ab-duxi*, *ab-ductum*, compounded of *ab* and *duco* (313, II.); STEM, *ab-duc*, PERFECT STEM, *ab-dux*. Give *synopsis* of the *mood* (218, I. 2). Inflect the *tense*, i. e., the Indicative Perf. Act. (209). It is in the *Active* voice, *Indic.* mood, *Perf.* tense, *Third* person, *Plur.* number, and agrees with *Romāni*. Give Rule XXXV.

3. *Cincinnātum* is a Proper noun (31, 1), of the Second Decl.; STEM

¹ If the sentence is abridged, name the compound elements.

² Inflect, i. e., decline, compare or conjugate.

³ That is, such of these properties as it possesses.

⁴ No special Rule is deemed necessary for Prepositions, Conjunctions, or Interjections. Prepositions are provided for by the rule for *Cases with Prepositions*. Conjunctions are mere connectives, and are quite fully explained under *Moods*. Interjections are only expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, explained under *Cases*.

Cincinnat; decline (45), used only in the singular (130, 1). It is in the *Accus. Sing. Masc.*, and is the *direct object* of *abduxerunt*. Give Rule V.

4. *Ab* is a preposition used with the Abl. *Arātro*.

5. *Arātro* is a noun of the Second Decl.; STEM *aratr*; decline (45). It is in the *Abl. Sing. Neut.*, and is used with the Prep. *ab*. Give Rule XXXII.

6. *Ut* is a conjunction of purpose (491), connecting *abduxerunt* and *esset*.

7. *Esset* is an intransitive verb: *sum, esse, fui* (204). Give *synopsis* of the *mood*, and inflect the *tense*, i. e., Subj. Imperf. It is in the *Subj. mood, Imperf. tense, Third person, Sing. number*, and agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, implied in the ending (460, 2). Give Rule XXXV.

8. *Dictātor* is a noun of the Third Decl.; STEM *dictātōr*; decline (51, II.). It is in the *Nom. Sing. Masc.*, and agrees, as Predicate noun, with the omitted subject of *esset*. Give Rule I.

TRANSLATION.

XIX. In translating, render as literally as possible without doing violence to the English.

In many important idioms of the Latin, a literal translation would not only fail to do justice to the original, but would also be a gross perversion of the mother-tongue. The following suggestions are intended to aid the pupil in disposing of such cases; but even in these, it is earnestly recommended that he should first construe literally, in order that he may be made to feel the force of the Latin construction before attempting a translation.

Participles.

XX. These are much more extensively used in Latin than in English; hence the frequent necessity, in translating them, of deviating from the Latin construction. They may generally be rendered in some one of the following ways¹ (571-581):

1. Literally:

Pyrrhus proelio fusus a Tarento recessit, *Pyrrhus having been defeated in battle withdrew from Tarentum.*

2. By a Relative Clause:

Omnes aliud agentes, aliud simulantes imprōbi sunt, *All who do one thing and pretend another are dishonest.*

3. By a Clause with a Conjunction:

¹ The pupil must early learn to determine from the context the appropriate rendering in each instance.

- 1). With a Conjunction of Time,—*while, when, after*, etc.

Uva maturāta dulcescit, *The grape, when it has ripened (having ripened), becomes sweet.*

- 2). With a Conjunction of Cause, Reason, Manner,—*as, for, since*, etc.

Milites perfidiam veriti revertērunt, *The soldiers returned, because they feared perfidy.*

- 3). With a Conjunction of Condition,—*if*.

Accusātus damnabitur, *If he is accused, he will be condemned.*

- 4). With a Conjunction of Concession,—*though, although*.

Urbem acerrime defensam cepit, *He took the city, though it was valiantly defended, or though valiantly defended.*

4. By a Verbal Noun:

Ad Romam conditam, *to the founding of Rome, lit. to Rome founded. Ab urbe conditā, from the founding of the city. Post reges exactos, after the expulsion of the kings.*

5. By a Verb:

Rex ei benigne recepto filiam dedit, *The king received him kindly and gave him his daughter, lit. gave his daughter to him kindly received.*

XXI. Participles with *non* or *nihil* are sometimes best rendered by *Participial* nouns dependent upon *without*:

Non ridens, *without laughing.*

XXII. Future Participles are sometimes best rendered by *Infinitives*, or by *Participial Nouns* with *for the purpose of*:

Rediit belli casum tentatūrus, *He returned to try (about to try) the fortune of war.*

XXIII. The Ablative Absolute is sometimes best rendered (1) by a *Clause* with,—*when, while, after, for, since, if, though*, etc., (2) by a *Noun* with a *Preposition*,—*in, during, after, by, from, through*, etc., or (3) by an *Active Participle* with its *Object*:

Servio regnante, *while Servius reigned, or in the reign of Servius (lit. Servius reigning). Duce Fabio, under the command of Fabius (lit. Fabius being commander).*

Sometimes, as in the last example, a word denoting the *doer* of an action can be best rendered by the word which denotes the *thing done*. Thus, instead of *commander, consul, king*, we have *command, consulship, reign*.

Subjunctive.

XXIV. This may be rendered as follows:

1. With the *Potential* signs, *may, can, might, could, would, should* (485):

Forsitan quaerātis, *Perhaps you may inquire.* Hoc nemo dixērit, *No one would say this.*

2. By the English Indicative. This is generally the best rendering

1) In clauses denoting Cause, or Time and Cause (517, 521):

Quum vita metus plena sit, *since life is full of fear.* Quum Romam venisset, *when he had come to Rome.*

2) In Indirect Questions (525):

Quaeritur, cur dissentiant, *It is asked why they disagree.*

3) In the Subjunctive by Attraction (527):

Vereor, ne, dum minuere velim laborem, augeam, *I fear I shall increase the labor, while I wish to diminish it.*

4) In the Subordinate Clauses of Indirect Discourse (531):

Hippias gloriatus est, anulum quem haberet se suam manu confecisse, *Hippias boasted that he had made with his own hand the ring which he wore (had).*

5) In Relative Clauses defining indefinite antecedents, and sometimes in clauses denoting result (501, 494, 495):

Sunt qui putent, *there are some who think.* Ita vixit ut Atheniensibus esset carissimus, *He so lived, that he was very dear to the Athenians.*

6) Sometimes in Conditional and Concessive clauses, and in clauses with *Quin* and *Quominus* (510, 515, 498, 499):

Dum metuant, *if only (provided) they fear.* Si voluisset, dimicasset, *If he had wished, he would have fought.* Ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas, *Though the strength fails, still the will should be approved.* Adest nemo, quin videat, *There is no one present who does not see.*

3. By the Infinitive. This is often the best rendering

1) In Relative Clauses denoting Result: hence after *dignas, indignas, idoneus, aptus*, etc. (501):

Non is sum qui his utar, *I am not such a one as to use (he who may use) these things.* Fabulae dignae sunt, quae legantur, *The fables are worthy to be read (which, or that they, should be read).*

2) Sometimes in Relative Clauses denoting Purpose, and other clauses denoting Result (500, 494):

Decemviri creāti sunt qui leges scribērent, *Decemvirs were appointed to prepare the laws* (who should prepare).

Infinitive.

XXV. The Infinitive has a much more extensive use in Latin than in English. The following points require notice (539 ff.).

1. The Infinitive with a Subject is rendered by a *Finite* verb with *that*:

Dixit se regem vidisse, *He said that he had seen the king.*

2. The Historical Infinitive (545, 1) is rendered by the Imperfect Indicative:

Iram pater dissimulāre, *The father concealed his anger.*

3. The Infinitive is sometimes best rendered by a *Participial noun* with *of*, *with*, etc.

Insimulātur mysteria violasse, *He is accused of having violated the mysteries.*

Miscellaneous Idioms.

XXVI. The following Miscellaneous Idioms are added:

1. *Certiōrem facere* should be rendered, *to inform*, and *certior fieri*, *to be informed*:

Caesar certior factus est, *Caesar was informed.*

2. *Inter se*, lit. *between themselves*, is often best rendered, *from each other*, *to each other*, *together*.

Omnes inter se differunt, *They all differ from each other.*

3. *Ne—quidem*, with one or more words between the parts, should be rendered, *not even*; or *even—not*:

Ne nomen quidem, *not even the name.*

4. When two or more verbs stand together in the same compound tense, the copula (*sum*) is generally expressed only with the last, but in rendering, the copula should be expressed only with the first:

Captus et in vincula coniectus est, *He was taken and thrown into chains.*

5. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*:

Quanto diutius considĕro, tanto res vidĕtur obscurior, *the longer* (by as much as the longer) *I consider the subject, the more obscure* (by so much the more obscure) *does it appear*.

6. A Clause with *quomĭnus*, by which, or that, the less, may generally be rendered by a *Clause* with *that*, by the *Infinitive*, or by a *Participial noun*. with *from*.

Per eum stetit quomĭnus dimicarĕtur, *It was owing to him* (stood through him) *that the engagement was not made*. Non recusāvit quomĭnus poenam subĭret, *He did not refuse to submit to punishment*. Regem impediit quomĭnus pugnāret, *He prevented the king from fighting*.

NOTES.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

For Explanation of References, see page ix.

PAGE

1. **Ala.** As the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to the connection in which it is used, be translated (1) without the article; as, *ala*, wing; (2) with the indefinite article *a*, or *an*; as, *ala*, a wing; (3) with the definite article *the*; as, *ala*, the wing. 1

4, 23. **Post Romuli mortem.** For the position of the preposition, see 602, II. 3. 3

7. **Servus bonus.** In Latin the adjective generally follows its noun, as in this example, though sometimes it precedes it, as in English. When emphatic the adjective is placed before its noun; as, *vera amicitia* (7, 25). See Grammar, 598; 598, 2.

11, 18. **Leges . . . sunt,** *let the laws be*, etc. The third person of the Future Imperative is often best rendered by *let*, instead of *shall*. 5

13, 28. **Omnium.** This agrees with *militum*.

19, 2. **Consul.** See note on "*Consules*" (169).—4. **Vini deus.** The ancient Romans recognized a great number of gods and goddesses. Almost every object in nature was under the special care of some one of these fabulous deities. Bacchus presided over the cultivation of the vine, and was the god of festivity.—6. **Testis temporum,** *the witness of times*, i. e. competent to testify in regard to them. *Tempora*, *times*, involves events.—8. **Habetur,** *is regarded*.—9. **Evaserat;** from *evado*. 9

20, 1. **Expulsus est;** from *expello*.—2. **Regis pater.** *Regis* refers to Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.—6. **Didicit;** from *disco*.—7. **Dictator.** See note on "*Cum honore dictatoris*" (178).—9. **Voverat;** from *voveo*.—8. **Interfecerunt;** from *interficio*.

21, 5. **Malorum.** This depends upon *mater*. 10

22, 6. **Perdidi;** from *perdo*.

23, 6. **Fecit,** lit, *made*; render *composed*, or *wrote*.—8. **Condidit;** from *condo*.—12. **Vixerunt;** from *vivo*.—16. **Luxerunt;** from

PAGE

11 *lugeo*.—20. *Sum praetervectas*; from *praetervēho*.—21. *Transierunt*; from *transeo*. See 295, 3.

24, 5. *Nutricem . . Siciliam*. The ancient Romans annually received large supplies of grain from Sicily. Hence the epithets here applied to it.

25, 3. *Belli*; construe with *artem*, the art of war.—9. *Edoctus fuerat*; from *edoceo*.—10. *Petierunt*; from *peto*: See 234, 276, III.

12 —13. *Iberum traduxit*. This was at the beginning of the second Punic war, 218 B. C. The Ebro was the boundary between the Roman and the Carthaginian possessions in Spain.—*Traduxit*; from *tradūco*.—14. *Transducti sunt*; from *transdūco*.

26, 3. *Bestiolae*. This refers to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—4. *Natus*; from *nascor*.—6. *Exstraxerunt*; from *exstruo*.—7. *Longos quaterna cubita*, each four cubits long. *Quaterna* is a distributive. See 174, 2, 1).

27, 2. *Rediit*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—3. *Concessit*; from *concedo*.—4. *Numerum*, quantity. The word generally means *number*.—*Misit*; from *mitto*.—8. *Ibo*; from *eo*, 295.

13 28, 3. *Suffusa*; Participle from *suffundo*, agreeing with *Venus*.—4. *Ictus*; from *ico*.—*Cecidit*; from *cado*.—5. *Incensus est*; from *incendo*.

29, 3. *Videt*, *sees it*. The object is the pronoun understood, referring to *conjuratorem*.

30, 9. *Non dat*, does not allow; lit. give.—10. *Omnes*. This agrees with *nos* implied in *damus*.

14 31, 6. *Persuasit*; from *persuadeo*.—8. *Pepercerunt*; from *parco*.

32, 1. *Adiit*; from *adsum*. For the assimilation of *d* before *f*, see 338, 1, *ad*.—2. *Adjunxit*; from *adjungo*.—3. *Singulorum*, of individuals; it depends upon *saluti*.—5. *Terrorem inject*, he struck terror into, i. e. inspired with terror; lit. threw terror into.—*Inject*; from *injicio*.—6. *Pugnae . . . Salaminem*. This was the famous victory gained, 480 B. C., by the Greeks over the Persians.

15 33, 2. *Hic*, here.—*Mihi*, to my surprise.

36, 10. *Delegerunt*; from *deligo*.

37, 2. *Tuae litterae*, your letter. This is the common meaning of the plural of this word.—5. *Notus*; Participle from *nosco*, used adjectively, 575.

38, 1. *Esto*, let there be.

16 39, 4. *Erat*, it was.—I. 2. *Sustinerunt*; from *sustinco*.—4. *Ventorum pater*. *Aeolus* is meant: he was the god of the winds, and ruled them at pleasure.—5. *Singulorum facultates*, the resources of individuals. See 441, 1.—IV. 1. *Tarquinius*. *Tarquinius Superbus*,

17 the last king of Rome, is meant.—3. *Dederunt*; from *do*.—V. 2.

Senat, lit. *sounds*; here *expresses, means*.—**Vox voluptatis**, the word of pleasure; lit. *the word of pleasure*.—5. **Exhorrui**; from *exhorresco*.

40, 3. **Famae mendacia**, the falsehoods of report, i. e. the falsehoods circulated by report.—8. **Nesciam fingit**. Socrates, one of the most eminent philosophers of antiquity, had such a contempt for all pedantry and conceit of knowledge, that he claimed to know only one thing; viz., that he knew nothing.

41, 1. **Peena**; supply *est*, 460, 2.—3. **Fuit**, was, i. e. consisted of.—4. **Erat somni**; supply *man* in rendering.—6. **Senescentis**; supply *aetatis* from the preceding clause.—12. **Ceteri**; supply *vendunt*.

42, 7. **Suorum**, his own, i. e. faults (*vitiūrum*).

43, 9. **Hujus**; belongs to *gloriae*.

44, I. 1. **Cato**; supply *magnus habebatur* from preceding clause.—II. 1. **Res . . . constituit**, managed the affairs, etc. He was governor of the Chersonesus.—III. 7. **Pisces**; supply *capuntur*.—IV. 3. **Sacra**, sacred rites. King Numa was the reputed founder of the early religious institutions of Rome.

45, 3. **Viginti talentis**, twenty talents, more than \$20,000, a high price for an oration, but the purchaser was a wealthy king, and the author one of the most finished of the Attic orators.—**Vendidit**; from *vendo*.

46, 1. **Aurum**; supply *vilius est* from the preceding clause.—10. **Adversam**; supply *fortūam*.—11. **Virtutis**, that of virtue. It depends upon *sitis* understood.

47, 2. **Majus**; lit. *greater*; render *older*.—3. **Caesaris**; supply *castris*.

48, I. 5. **Functus sum**; from *fungor*.—III. 9. **Hectora . . . Achilles**. These were the two most eminent warriors in the Trojan war; the former a Trojan, the latter a Greek.

49, 2. **Gesta sunt**; from *gero*.—3. **Vixit**; from *vivo*.—5. **Traiecit**; from *trajicio*.—6. **Fabricius, Aristides**. They were both distinguished for rare integrity and uprightness. The latter was surnamed the Just. With *Fabricius* supply *fuit*.—7. **Mortuus est**; from *morior*.—12. **Timotheus**; supply *vixit*.

50, 7. **Destiterunt**; from *desisto*.—11. **Expulsus est**; from *expello*.—13. **Bello Persico**, in the Persian war, i. e. the war with Persia. Themistocles gained the celebrated victory of Salamis, 480 B. C.

51, 4. **Qua nocte—eadem** = *eādem nocte, quā, on the same night in which*. The antecedent *nocte* is incorporated into the relative clause according to 445, 9.—**Dianae . . . templum**. This temple of Diana at Ephesus in Ionia was celebrated for its beauty and magnificence.—

9. **Condita erat**; from *condo*.

52, 2. **Coniunxit**; from *conjungo*.

PAGE

- 24** 53, 1. *Quidam*, some, i. e. some persons.—*Nen re*, not in reality.
—5. *Par*; agrees with *Ancus*.
54, 1. *Cognito*; from *eognosco*.—4. *Excepta*; from *excipio*.—
6. *Natus est*; from *nascor*.—*Cicerone . . . consulis*; XXIII.
See also notes on “*Consules*” (169) and “*Duillio*” (185).
- 25** 55, I. 1. *Ad summam senectutem*, till extreme old age.—5. *Vicit*;
from *vinco*.—6. *Fusae sunt*; from *fundo*.—8. *Erga parentes, pietas=justitia erga parentes pietas dicitur*.—II. 4. *Africanus*; so called
because of his great victory at Zama in Africa.—5. *Ex viro*, i. e. from
the word *vir*, man.—6. *Floruit*; from *floresco*, 281, I. 1.—8. *Dedit*;
from *do*.—III. 2. *Divisa est*; from *divido*.—4. *Progressi sunt*;
from *progredior*.—5. *Est, there is*.—*Sub pallio sordido*,
under a soiled coat, i. e. in the poor man, among the poor.
- 26** 56, 5. *Ab omni parte*; lit. from every part; render, in all respects.
—6. *Candidit*; from *condo*.—9. *Dives*. This is a predicate adjective:
is born rich.—11. *Dissimillima natura*, very dissimilar (things)
by nature.
57, 2. *Ad quas res, in iis=in iis rebus, ad quas, in those things for which*.
See note on “*Qua nocte, eadem*” (51, 4).
- 27** 58, 2. *Tua*; supply *delectant*.—3. *Amicum*, a friend, i. e. my
friend; possessive omitted according to 447.—5. *Consumpsi*; from
consumo.
60, 1. *Dens est, there is a God*.—*Temporum, of the seasons*.—
Rerum, of events.—2. *Mala*; construe with *carmina*.—3. *Honestatis*;
depends upon *regula* understood, 397, 1, (3).—4. *Dominus*;
supply *erat*.
62, 1. *Meorum, of my friends*, lit. of my, or mine.—2. *Agnovit*;
from *agnosco*.—3. *Si quisquam*; supply *sapiens fuit*.—5. *Optimum quidque*,
lit. every best thing; render, all the best things, whatever is best,
or the best thing ever, 458, 1.—6. *Perdidit*; from *perdo*.
- 28** 63, 3. *Peperi*; from *pario*, 280.—5. *Delati sunt*; from *defero*,
292, 2.—6. *Exercitum, his army*. Observe the omission of the
possessive, 447.—7. *Exstinctum est*; from *exstinguo*, to put out, extinguish,
applicable to a light. The language is figurative; the beautiful
city of Corinth is represented as a light, *lumen*.
64, 3. *Victoria*; supply *venit*.
65, 4. *Consules*; supply *bini creabantur* from the next clause.—
Bini, two by two, i. e. two each year, distributive, 174, 2.
- 29** 66, 1. *Perspexero*; from *perspicio*.
67, 1. *Ubi primum, when first*, i. e. as soon as.—2. *Cum Graecis Latina*,
lit. Latin things with Greek things; render, Latin studies with
Greek studies.—*Coniunxi*; from *conjungo*.—4. *Lycurgi leges*.
Lycurgus was the great Spartan law-giver. His laws contributed much

to the prosperity and greatness of Sparta.—6. *Aureorum annulorum*. 29
The wearing of gold rings was one of the special privileges of senators and knights.—*Detraxerat*; from *detraho*.

68, 3. *Nonnulli*, not none, i. e. some, 585, 1.—*Casusne*; *casu* with the interrogative enclitic *ne* appended.—*Sit effectus*; from *efficio*.—

4. *Quaesivit*; from *quaero*.—*Salvusne . . . clipeus*. This was his question when mortally wounded at Mantinea. Ancient warriors took special pride in preserving their shields.—5. *Essent fusi*; from *fundo*.—6. *In causis*, in suits at law.

69, 3. *Redires*; from *redeo*. 30

70, 7. *Tanquam parva*, as small, i. e. unimportant.

71, 1. *Abduxerunt*; from *abduco*.—*Cincinnatus*. Cincinnatus, who was thus summoned from the plough to the dictatorship in an hour of great national peril, acted with such remarkable promptness and energy, that in a few days he conquered the enemy, entered Rome in triumph, and was rewarded with a golden crown. He then quietly resigned his dictatorship and returned to his farm.—*Dictator*. See note on "*Cum honore dictatoris*" (178).—2. *Patris*, of his father, i. e. the Sun. The story is, that he asked his father, the sun, for the use of his chariot for a day, but that he found himself unable to manage the fiery steeds.—5. *Decrevit*; from *decerno*.—*Ut consul . . . non . . . caperet*. This was the usual formula by which a Roman citizen might be clothed with the power of dictator.

72, 1. *Ut . . . diligamus*; XXIV. 2, 5).—4. *Senserit*; from 31
sensio.

73, 2. *Quin . . . abeam*; XXIV. 2, 6).—4. *Quominus sit*; lit. by which, or that, the less God should be; render, that God should be, or God from being, XXVI. 6.

74, 1. *Qui sustineret*, lit. who should sustain; render, to sustain, XXIV. 3.—4. *Quod . . . possit*; XXIV. 2, 5).—6. *Inventi sunt*; from *invenio*.

75, 1. *Dum metuant*; XXIV. 2, 6).

77, 4. *Nisi in litteris*, if not in letters, i. e. in literary pursuits, studies. 32
—5. *Non . . . senatum*. *Senatus*, senate, is derived from *senex*, and meant originally an assembly of old men.

78, 2. *Constititit*; from *consisto*.—4. *Qui . . . attigissem*, though I had commenced (touched) Greek studies (letters); XXIV. 2, 6).—*Attigissem*; from *attingo*.

80, 1. *Quam . . . sit*; XXIV. 2, 1).—2. *Necesse est*. The subject is the clause, *Deum . . . majora*. Hence *necesse* is neuter, 33
438, 3; 35, III. 2.—*Deum . . . habere*; XXV. 1.—*Haec habere majora*, lit. to have these greater, i. e. in a higher degree.—4. *Suo toto . . . non viderit*. As the term of the consular office was a year,

PAGE

33 this seems a very remarkable statement. But the truth is, Caninius was appointed only to fill a vacancy of a few hours at the very end of the consular year. Hence the remark is only a playful one.

81, 1. *Malorum*, of evils; from *malum*.—*Qued . . . capiantur*; XXIV. 2, 1). The Subjunctive implies that the reason is assigned on Plato's authority.—*Pisces*; supply *capiantur*.—2. *Latine*, in Latin.—3. *Redierim*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.

82, 1. *Dum . . . convenirent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ad horam nonam*, till the ninth hour, i. e. till 3 P. M. For the divisions of the Roman day, see 711.—2. *Quieveret*; from *quiesco*.—3. *Vocem . . . excitant*. The immense audiences before which the ancient tragedians acted, rendered this precaution quite indispensable.

83, 1. *Quantas . . . habeat*; XXIV. 2, 2).—2. *Tantum*, only.—4. *Qui . . . videant*; XXIV. 3, 2).—*Quas in partes*, lit. into what parts; render, in what direction.—6. *Unus*, one, viz. Demos-

34 thenes.—7. *Est*. The subject is the clause, *qualis res . . . sit*, 555.

84, 1. *Ut . . . servem*, that I should keep myself neutral, i. e., in respect to the civil wars.—2. *Quas cognovit*. XXIV. 2, 3).—*Cognovit*; for *cognovērit*, 234, 2).—3. *Jussit*; from *jubeo*, 269.—*Quae*; refers to *naves*, as its antecedent.—5. *Ut—videar*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Vixisse*; from *vivo*.

85, 1. *Quod scirent*; XXIV. 2, 4).—2. *Bestiolas*. Reference is here made to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—3. *Respondit*; from *respondeo*.—*Sibi, suas*. Here *sibi* refers to Caesar, the subject of the subordinate clause, while *suas* refers to Ariovistus, the subject of the principal clause. See 449, II.—*Vicissent*; from *vinco*.—4. *Si . . . esset . . . fuisset*. In the *direct* discourse, this would have the Imperfect Subjunctive in both clauses, the third form of the conditional sentence (510). For changes in the *conclusion*, see 533, 2, 2).—*Ille, he*, i. e. Caesar.—*A se, from himself*, i. e. Ariovistus.—5. *Egit*;

35 from *ago*, treated, argued.—*Reminisceretur*. In the *direct* discourse, this would have been in the Imperative: hence the Subjunctive here according to 530, II.

86, 2. *Patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, often used in addressing the Roman senate.—5. *Dormiant*; supply pronoun referring to *virtutes*, they.—6. *Santo*, let them be.—8. *Militiae summum jus*, the supreme control of military affairs.—*Parento*; supply pronoun, referring to *consuls*.—9. *Te*; subject of *esse*.—10. *Quam primum*, as soon as possible, 444, 3.

36 87, 4. *Positam esse*; from *pono*.—5. *Traditam est*; from *trado*.—7. *Capidum*; Acc. Masc. Sing. agreeing with *aliquem*, any one, the omitted subject of *esse*.—9. *Suis rebus*; with one's own things. *Suis* refers to the omitted subject of *esse*.—*Sunt*; agrees by attraction with

Pred. Nom. *divitiarum*, instead of the subject clause, 462.—11. **Lycurgi temporibus**. This was in the ninth century B. C.—14. **Inventas esse**; from *invenio*.—16. **Amare**; supply *est*.—17. **Minima**; the smallest, i. e. the smallest evils (*mala*).

88, 4. **Græce loqui**, to *speaking in Greek*.—**Latine**; supply *loqui*.—6. **Didicerunt**; from *disco*.—13. **Esse**; supply *bonus*.

89, 3. **Videre . . . eaperet**. This was the duty, or business, **negotium**, assigned to Postumius. The language is the usual form of decree by which the Dictator was clothed with extraordinary power, in order to save the state. See note on "*Cum honore dictatōris*" (178). Postumius was Dictator.—4. **Sumpsisse**; from *sumo*.—6. **Tene**; the pronoun *te* with the enclitic *ne*.—**Tene hoc dicere**, that you should say this, or is it possible that you say this?—7. **Adeone**; *adeo* and *ne*.

90, 3. **Inter nos**; lit. *between ourselves*; render, *with each other*.—4. **Accedit quod**; lit. *it is added that*, i. e. there is the additional fact that.

91, 1. **Tu**; subject of *responsūrus sis*.—2. **Pervenissentne**; *pervenissent* and *ne*.—3. **Mel**; subject of *esse* understood.—5. **Interfuisset**; from *intersum*.

92, 3. **Discendi**; supply *facultatem*, 397, 1, (3).—4. **Audiendi**; supply *ocasio*.—7. **Platonis audiendi**, of *hearing Plato*; lit. of *Plato to be heard*. *Platonis* depends upon *studiōsus*, while the gerundive *audiendi* agrees with it, 562.—9. **Quid audierim**, *what I have heard*.

93, 3. **Sacerdotibus creandis**; lit. *to priests to be appointed*; render, *to the appointment of priests*, 580.—**Adjecit**; from *adjicio*.—6. **Nemnulli**, *some*, 585, 1.

94, 1. **Ad intelligendum**; lit. *to understanding*; render, *to understand*.—**Est natus**; from *nascor*, lit. *has been born*; render, *is born*, 471, 3.—4. **Ad cognoscendas . . . leges**; lit. *to the laws to be learned*; render, *to learn*, or *study the laws*, etc.—**Lycurgi leges**. The laws of Lycurgus, the great law-giver of Sparta, were very famous in antiquity.—6. **Catilina . . . conjuravit**. This iniquitous conspiracy was formed during the consulship of the orator Cicero, 63 B. C., by whom it was fortunately discovered and defeated.

95, 1. **Nihil agendo**, *by doing nothing*.

96, 2. **Concessit**; from *concedo*.—3. **Defensum**; from *defendo*.—5. **Facies**; the object is *id*, the omitted antecedent of *quod*.—6. **Cognita**; from *cognosco*.—**Oratio**; supply *jucunda est* from the preceding clause.

97, 2. **Hippias**. He had once been tyrant of Athens, but having been driven from the throne, he repaired to the Persian court and espoused the Persian cause.—**Cecidit**; from *cado*.—3. **Pinxit**; from *pingo*.—**Templo . . . Dianæ**. See note on the same, (51, 4).

PAGE

- 39** —5. *Terra mutata*; lit. *earth, or land, having been changed*; render, *change of country*, 580.—6. *Expulsus*; from *expello*.—7. *Factus*; from *facio*, Pass. *fit*.—8. *Subegit*; from *subigo*.—8. *Vincta*; from *vincio*.—9. *Regibus exactis*; lit. *the kings having been expelled*; render, *when, or after, the kings were expelled*, 431, 2, (1). This refers to the overthrow of the regal form of government at Rome by the banishment of Tarquin, 510 B. C. See below (167, 168).—
40 12. *Empta*; from *emo*.—13. *Dilapsi sunt*; from *dilabor*.
 98, 3. *Secunda*; *prosperous things*, i. e. prosperity.
 99, 2. *In bonis rebus*; lit. *in good things*; render, *among good things*, i. e. as blessings.—4. *Eripi, surripi*. *Eripio* means *to 'ear away forcibly*; *surripio*, *to take away stealthily*.

F A B L E S .

- 41** 100. *Prætereunti*; Dative Sing. Part. of *prætereo*, 295, 3.—*Inquit*; the object is the clause, or sentence, "*Non . . . maledixit*," 357, I.
 101. *Orto*; from *orior*.—*Quantum boni*, lit. *how much of a good thing*; render, *how much good*, 396, 2, 3). Both adjectives are here used substantively, 441, 2.
42 102. *Coepit*, *she* (the woman) *began*.—*Illam*, *that she*, i. e. the hen.—*Minores*; supply *divitias*.—*Perdidit*; from *perdo*.
 103. *Deprehensus*; from *deprehendo*.—*Mehercule*; lit. *by Hercules*; render, *indeed*, 589, 590.
 104. *Subsiliit*; from *subsilio*.—*Si . . . posset*; *if perchance she might be able*, i. e. to ascertain whether she might, a dependent question, 525, 1.—*Acerbae sunt*; *they are sour*, agreeing with *uvæ* understood.—*Reperitas*; from *reperio*.—*Quae*; depends upon *assèqui*.—*Quae . . . desperent*; XXIV. 2, 5).
 105. *Inhaeserat*; from *inhaerco*.—*Qui extrahat*; lit. *who may remove it*; render, *that he may remove it, or to remove it*, XXIV. 3, 2).—*Hoc*, *this*, i. e. the removal of the bone.—*Quum . . . postularet*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Videtur*; the subject is the clause, *quod . . . extraxisti*.—*Extraxisti*; from *extrahō*.
 106. *Propter hoc ipsum*, *on account of this very thing, or for this very reason*.—*Quam*, *though*.—*Ecs*; supply *esse puniendos*.
 107. *Quum . . . sentiret*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ut fieri solet*, *as it wont to happen*. *Solet* is used impersonally.—*Quibus allatis*, *which*

having been brought, i. e. when these were brought, 431, 2.—**Quibus**; 43 see 453.—**Allatis**; from *affero*, 292, 2.—**Quod**; which, or this, i. e. the breaking of the bundle of rods; it refers to the clause, *ut . . . frangerent*.—**Imbecillis**; supply *res esset* from the preceding clause.

108. **Quomodo**, how, i. e. to determine how.—**Propositis**; from *propono*.—**Posse**; depends upon a verb of saying understood; for 44 thus, they said, *they would be able*, etc., 530, 1.—**Nemo repertus est**, no one was found, i. e. who would do it.—**Repertus est**; from *reperio*.

109. **Unus**; supply *residēbat*.—**Orta**; from *orior*.—**Quum . . . desperarent**, while all despaired, etc., 518, II.—**Interrogat**. The two objects are *gubernatorem*, and the clause, *utram . . . existimāret*, 374, 4.—**Submersum iri**; Fut. Pass. Infin. of *submergo*, would be submerged, would go down.—**Proram**. The full form would be: *Proram prius submersum iri existimo*.—**Ille**; supply *dixit*, 367, 3.—**Quum . . . sim**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adspecturus sim**; from *adspicio*.

110. **Illa**, she, i. e. the tortoise.—**Se volucrem facere**, to make her winged, i. e. to teach her to fly.—**Arreptam**; from *arripio*, agrees with *illam*: the eagle carried her, seized in his talons=seized her in his talons and carried her; XX. 5; 579.—**Sustulit**; from *tollo*.—**In sublime**, on high.

111. **Iunxerant**; from *jungo*.—**Ovis**; supply *et* before this word. 45 **Prima**; supply *pars*.—**Quartam**; supply *partem*, the object of *arrogare*.—**Habiturum**; supply *esse*, 545, 3.

ANECDOTES.

112. **Sciebam . . . mortalem**; object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Genisse**; from *gigno*.—**Mortalem**; agrees with *eum* understood.

113. **Quod**, that which. The full form would be, *Deus est id quod*, etc.

114. **Se ipsum nosse**; supply *difficile est*.—**Nosse**; for *novisse*.

115. **Spes**; supply *communis est*, etc.—**Qui**; supply *habent*.

116. **Deus**; supply *est*, etc.

117. **In pompa**. In the sacred processions, so common at the religious festivals at Athens, the consecrated vessels of gold and silver were often displayed. 46

118. **Scire . . . nihil**. See note on "*Nescium fingit*" (40, 8).

119. **Scipio Africanus**. This is the celebrated Roman general who conquered Hannibal at Zama. See below (196) and note on "*Africanus*" (196).—**Antequam . . . precatus esset**; XXIV. 2, 1).

PAGE

- 46** 120. *Gentis Corneliae*. This was the *gens* to which Scipio belonged. — *Jussit*; from *jubeo*. — *Res gestas*, lit. *things done*, i. e. deeds, achievements. *Gestas*, participle from *gero*.
121. *Plus esse*, *that it*, i. e. the talent, *was more*. — *Quod*, *that which*; supply *id*.
122. *Se . . . habere*, *that he had thirty years*, i. e. was thirty years old.
123. *Quae cenarentur*; XXIV. 2, 4). — *Quaesiverunt*; from *quaero*.
- 47** 124. *Scriptisset*; from *scribo*. — *Eape*; supply *ea*, them, i. e. arms (*arma*).
125. *Quam . . . dixisset*; XXIV. 2, 1). — *Nos*; supply *sumus*.
126. *Prae . . . multitudine*, *because of the multitude*.
127. *Est propositum*; from *propono*.
128. *Solon*; the great law-giver of Athens. — *Cur . . . constituisset*; XXIV. 2, 2).
129. *Sapientem*; this agrees with *rem*, and *stullam*, with *rem* understood. — *Sapiens*; supply *es*.
130. *Quos*; *those which*; supply *cos*.
- 48** 131. *Ipsi*; refers to Cornelia. — *Traxit*; from *traho*; *detained*. — *Donec . . . redirent*; XXIV. 2, 1). — *Haec*, *these*, i. e. the children. It is attracted from *hi* to *haec*, to agree with the Pred. Noun, *ornamenta*, 445, 4.
132. *Ferunt*, *they report*, *say*. For the omission of the subject, see 460, 2. — *Oblivionis*; supply *artem*. — *Quae*, *those things which*; supply *ea*.
133. *Bono viro pauperi*, lit. *to a good poor man*; render, *to a good man who was poor*, 442. — *Minus probato diviti*; *to one less upright, who was rich*. — *Filliam*; *a daughter*, not *his daughter*. — *Virum*. *Vir* means *man* in the noblest sense of the word, *the true man*. — *Quae*; supply *egat*.
134. *Achilles, Homerus*. The former is the hero of the *Iliad*, the latter, its author. — *Olympico certamine*, *the Olympic contest*. The Olympic Games were celebrated once in four years at Olympia in Elis, and were the most famous games in Greece. To be crowned victor at these games was a coveted honor, while the herald had but an humble office.
135. *Profectus*; from *proficiscor*. — *Quam videret*; XXIV. 2, 1). — *Egrederetur*; from *egredior*.
- 49** 136. *Tyrannorum dominatione*. This refers to the oppressive rule of the *Thirty Tyrants* appointed over Athens by the Spartans. See below (228). The city was liberated from them by the heroism of Thrasybulus. — *Quantas gratias, tantas* = *tantas gratias, quantas*.

137. **Proposuit**; from *propōno*.—**Qui invenisset**, *who should discover*. The Pluperfect is explained by the fact that the discovery must *precede* the giving of the reward.

138. **Id**, *that*, i. e. what he intended to do.

139. **Is**, *he*, i. e. the friend.—**Per . . . indignationem**, *with (lit. through) the greatest indignation*.—**Quid mihi tua**; supply *opus est amicitia* from the preceding question. *Tuā* agrees with *amicitiā* to be thus supplied.

140. **Philippo**. This is Philip, king of Macedonia.

141. **Titus amor . . . humani**. Titus was the most beloved of the Roman Emperors.—**Quod nihil praestitisset**, *that he had rendered no service*. The Subjunctive implies that this fact was the reason which the writer would give *on the authority of Titus* for the exclamation, *Amici . . . perdidit*. See 520, II.—**Praestitisset**; from *praesto*.—**Edidit**; from *edo*.

142. **Cecidisse**; from *cado*.—**Cognovit**; from *cognosco*.—**Coronam**. Crowns, or wreaths, were often worn by the ancient Romans on sacred and festive occasions.—**Deposuit**; from *depōno*.—**Voluptatem**; depends upon *sentire*.

143. **In Ind. Ol. Victores**. See note on "*Olympico certamine*" (134).—**Affectus est**; from *afficio*.—**Stadio**, *race-course*. Races formed a prominent feature in the Olympic contests.

144. **Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Fabulas**, *fables*; here *tragedies*.—**Ut . . . doceret**. This implies that he aimed to *instruct*, rather than to *please* the people.

145. **Praesidibus**, *the presidents, or governors*, i. e. of the provinces. **Praesidibus** depends upon *rescripsit*.—**Onerandas**; supply *esse*.

146. **Vicem eorum**, *their fate*.—**Hectorem**, *Hector*, the most famous Trojan warrior.—**Effluxerant**; this agrees with *anni*.—**Plus quam mille**, *more than a thousand years*. *Plus*, when thus introduced, has no effect upon the construction; otherwise we might expect the verb *effluxerant* to be put in the singular. See 417, 3.

147. **Quaesivisset**; from *quaero*.—**Idem**, *the same thing*, i. e. the same question.—**Petivit**, *he*, i. e. Simonides, *asked*. *Duplicaret* below has the same subject.—**Quanto diutius—tanto obscurior**, *the longer—the more obscure*. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*, XXVI. 5.

ROMAN HISTORY.

PAGE

52 148. *In Italiam*. What construction would be used with the name of a town? 379.—*Janiculo*: a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the *seven* hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century.

149. *Troja . . . eversa est*. This refers to the famous Trojan war, said to have taken place in the twelfth century B. C.—*Eversa est*; from *everto*.—*Hinc*, *hence*, i. e. from Troy.—*Pepercerat*; from *parco*.—*El benigne recepto . . . dedit*, lit. *gave to him kindly received*: render, *received him kindly and gave*, 579.—*Lavinium*; a town in Latium a few miles south of Rome.

53 150. *Monte Albano*. Mount Albanus is about 16 miles southeast of Rome.—*Eum*, *him*, i. e. Ascanius.—*Genitus erat*; from *gigno*.—*Ejus*. For whom does this pronoun stand?

151. *Minor natu*; lit. *smaller in respect to birth*, or *age*: render, *younger*.—*Eena*, lit. *good things*=*goods*, *property*.

152. *Vestalem virginem*. The *Vestal Virgins* were the priestesses of the goddess Vesta: they ministered in her temple, and, by turns, watched the perpetual fire upon her altars night and day. They were bound by an oath of chastity, whose violation was punished by death.—*Viro*; indirect object after *nubere*, to marry=*to veil one's self for*, in allusion to the custom of the bride's wearing the veil at the marriage ceremony.—*Peperit*; from *pario*.—*Hoc*, *this*, i. e. the fact spoken of in the preceding sentence.—*Quum . . . comperisset*. XXIV. 2, 1).—*Comperisset*; from *comperio*.

153. *Effuderat*; from *effundo*.—*Quum . . . essent positi*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Essent positi*; from *pono*.—*Sicco*; supply *loco*.

54 154. *Sic*, *thus*, i. e. as explained above.—*Transegerunt*; from *transigo*.—*Quum adoleviscent . . . comperissent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Adoleviscent*; from *adolesco*.—*Quis*; subject of *fuisse* understood.—*Quae . . . fuisset*; XXIV. 2, 2).—*Aventino*; one of the seven hills of Rome. According to the best authority, Romulus founded his city not on the *Aventine* as here stated, but on the *Palatine*, which stands a little to the north of it.—*Quum . . . circumdaretur*, XXIV. 2, 1).

155. *Asylum*. This was a place of refuge where exiles and even criminals might obtain shelter and protection.—*Quum . . . venissent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Inter ipsos ludos*, *in the midst of the very games*.

156. **Quum . . . appropinquarent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In Tarpeiam** 54
. . . inciderunt. *They fell in with, or met Tarpeia, etc.*—**Annulos**
. . . . armillas. Rings and bracelets were often awarded to soldiers
 who had distinguished themselves in battle.

157. **Tarpeium.** This was one of the seven hills of Rome: it was 55
 also called **Capitolinus.** The Capitol was built upon it.—**Forum**
Romanum. This was an open space in the form of an irregular quad-
 rangle between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills. In this were held
 the great public meetings of the Roman people.—**In media caede, in**
the midst of the slaughter, 441, 6.—**Raptæ**; supply *mulieres.*—
Hinc . . . hinc, on the one side . . . on the other.—**Fœdus icit, made**
a compact. *Ico, lit. to strike*, has reference to striking and slaying the
 victim in ratification of treaties, compacts, etc.—**In urbem recepit,**
lit. received into the city: the meaning is, he received them into full citi-
zenship.

158. **Descripsit**; from *describo.*—**Quum . . . tum, not only**
. . . . but also.—**Quum . . . lustraret**; XXIV. 2, 1). *Lustraret,*
reviewed, lit. purified, as there were certain ceremonies appointed for
 the review of a Roman army.—**Ortam**; from *orior.*—**Interfectum**;
 from *interficio.* Supply *esse.*

159. **Interregnum.** This was the interval between the death of
 one king and the accession of his successor to the throne. In this in-
 stance the government was administered by the senate.—**Elapso**;
 from *elabor.*—**Natus**; from *nascor.*—**Cessit**; from *gero.*—**Ege-**
riæ monitu . . . dicebat. This was the device of Numa to give sanc-
 tity to his institutions, as Egeria was a goddess.—**Morbo decessit.** *lit.*
died from disease, i. e. died a natural death.

160. **Successit**; from *succedo.*—**Praestiterat**; from *praesto.*— 56
Horatiorum et Curiatorum. After the necessary preparations for hos-
 tilities had been made both by the Albans and the Romans, and the
 two armies were already drawn up face to face, it was agreed to decide
 the question of supremacy by a combat between the three brothers, the
 Horatii, on the part of the Romans, and the three Curiatii, also broth-
 ers, on the part of the Albans. The Curiatii were all slain; one of
 the Horatii survived; his victory therefore decided the question in
 favor of Rome. See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome.*—**Perfidiam Metii Suffetii.**
 Metius Suffetius, dictator of the Albans, having been summoned by the
 Romans to aid them against the Veientes, drew off his forces at the
 very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For
 this perfidy he was put to death, and Alba was razed to the ground.
 See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome.*—**Annis.** What is the common construc-
 tion for duration of time? 378.

161. **Nova ei moenia circumdedit.** The same thought may be ex-

PAGE

56 pressed thus: *Novis eam moenibus circumdedit*; in which *eam* is the direct object, and *moenibus*, the ablative of means. 384, II. 1.—**Morbo obiit.** Compare *morbo decessit* (159).

162. **Qui . . . Tarquinis accepit.** He was called *Tarquinius* from the city *Tarquini* in Etruria, where he lived many years.

57 163. **Minorum gentium**, supply *patres*, or *senatores*.—**Nec paucos**, lit. *nor a few*; render, *and not a few*.—**Ademptos**, from *adimo*.—**Triumphans**, *triumphing*=*in triumph*. The honor of entering Rome with an imposing triumphal procession was, in later times, often awarded to victorious generals.—**Capitolium**. The term Capitol was sometimes applied to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel.—**Per Anci filios**. What is the usual construction for the agent after passive verbs? 414, 5.

164. **Genitus**; from *gigno*.—**Adolevisset**; from *adoleasco*.

165. **Tanaquil . . . dicens, regem . . . obediret.** This was the device which Tanaquil, the widow of the murdered Tarquin, employed to place her son-in-law, Servius Tullius, upon the throne. Her success was complete.—**Dicens**. What is the direct object of this transitive participle? 550.—**Convalescet**; from *convalesco*.—**Montes tres**. The *Viminal*, *Esquiline*, and *Coelian* Hills are undoubtedly meant, though the *Coelian* was probably added under the reign of Ancus Marcius. The other four of the seven hills, the *Palatine*, *Capitoline*, *Quirinal*, and *Aventine*, were already occupied.—**Censum**. The *census* was taken every five years for the purpose of ascertaining the number of citizens, the amount of property, etc.—**In agris**, *in the fields*, i. e. in the country, or territory about Rome.

166. **Interfectus est**; from *interficio*.—**Quam . . . rediret**; XXIV. 2, 1).

167. **Cognomen . . . meruit**; he was called *Superbus*, because his character deserved the title.—**Moribus**; observe the difference of meaning between the singular and the plural, 132.

58 168. **In exitum**, lit. *into the destruction*; render, *for the destruction*. What cases does *in* admit, and with what significations? 425, 1. *Ei*, *against him*, indirect object.

169. **Consules**. The consuls were joint presidents of the Roman Commonwealth, with all the power and most of the insignia of office which the kings had assumed.—**Annum**, *for one year*.—**Placuerat**, lit. *it had pleased*, *seemed good*; render, *it had been determined*.—**Tarquiniarum familia**. Collatinus belonged to this family. He was accordingly deprived of his office and went into exile.—**In ejus locum**, lit. *into his place*: here, by a difference of idiom, it must be rendered, *in his place*.

170. *Sese invicem*, lit. *themselves in turn*; render, *each other*.—**Luxerunt**; from *lugo*.—**Quinque consules**. One consul had been deprived of his office during the year, one had been slain in battle, and another had died.

171. **Horatius esset**. This achievement of Horatius Cocles, and that of Mucius Scaevola, mentioned below (172), became famous in the annals of Rome. They have been celebrated in prose and verse. See Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*.—**Dence . . . ruptus esset**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad suos**, to his friends, companions.

172. **Castra**; observe difference of meaning between the singular and the plural. 132.—**Scribam pro rege**. He mistook the secretary for the king.—**Terreret**, endeavored to terrify. 469, 1.—**Dence . . . consumpta esset**. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Consenuit**; from *consensco*. 60

173. **Exactos**; from *exigo*.—**Quæstus**; from *queror*.—**Quod exhaustiretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Secessit**; from *secedo*.—**Patres**, senators, see above (158).—**Qui . . . conciliaret**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Tribuni plebis**. The tribunes were at first two in number, then five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred and they were clothed with great power. They might at any time, by their power of *veto*, arrest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate.

174. **Milliarium urbis**, lit. *milestone of the city*; render, *milestone from the city*. The Roman roads were furnished with milestones marking the distance from the city.

175. **Duce Fabio consule**, lit. *Fabius the consul* (being) leader; render, *under the command of Fabius the consul*.—**Quam vidissent**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Pellexissent**; from *pellicio*.—**Exorto**; from *exorior*.—**Perierunt**; from *perco*.—**Potuerat**; from *possum*.—**Prudenti enactatione**, by prudent delay. Fabius, in the second Punic war, deliberately adopted the policy of weakening Hannibal by delay, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. His policy was entirely successful.

176. **In eo erant, ut emerent**, they were in this, i. e. in such a condition, that they would purchase; the meaning is, they were on the point of purchasing.

177. **Magnitudine**. What other case might have been used? 396, IV.—**Provocavit**, challenged.—**Hinc**, hence, i. e. from the fact of taking the torquis and adorning himself with it. *Torquati* is derived from *torquis*. 62

178. **Cum honore dictatoris**, with the rank of dictator. The dictator was appointed only in times of great danger, and was invested with almost unlimited power for a period of six months.—**Magistro equitum**. This is the title of an officer always appointed in connection with the dictator, or by him.—**Occasionem naetus**, taking advantage of a fa-

PAGE

62 *vorabile opportunity.*—*Nactus*; from *nanciscor*.—*Capitis*, lit. *of the head*; render, *to death*.

179. *Post, afterwards.*—*Quid . . . putaret*; XXIV. 2, 2).—

63 *Respondit.* What is the direct object? 550.—*Dimittendes*; supply *esse*.—*Sub jugum.* The yoke was thus used as the symbol of submission and servitude; it consisted of a spear supported horizontally by two others placed in an upright position.

180. *Quia . . . fecissent.* If this reason had been given on the authority of the narrator, the indicative would have been used. The subjunctive implies that this was the reason then alleged for waging the war. See 520, II.—*Primum . . . transmarino hoste.* Their previous wars had been waged with various nations in Italy and Gaul.—*Quam . . . cepisset*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Quaecunque . . . agerentur*; XXIV. 2, 3).

181. *Auxilio elephantorum.* The Romans had never before met elephants in battle, and indeed were unacquainted with the animal. The battle was fought in Lucania; accordingly the Romans called the elephants Lucanian oxen, *boves Lucae*.—*Per noctem*, during the night.—*Adversis vulneribus*, with wounds in front: it was a disgrace to receive a wound in the back.—*Etiam mortuus*, even in death.—*Ego . . . subigerem*; in apposition with *voce*.

182. *Perrexit*; from *pergo*.—*Octavo decimo.* What other form **64** of this numeral is common? 174.—*De captivis redimendis*; lit. *concerning captives to be ransomed*: the meaning is, *to treat concerning the ransoming of captives*.—*Fabricium.* Fabricius was celebrated for his integrity. See note on "*Fabricius*" above (49, 6).—*Ut . . . premitteret*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Contemptus est*; from *contemno*.

183. *Quam . . . teneretur*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Qui . . . preteret*, lit. *who should seek*: render, *that he might ask*, or *to ask*; XXIV. 3, 2).—*Ut Pyrrhus . . . obtineret.* This clause expresses the condition on which Cineas was to ask peace, and may accordingly be regarded as in apposition with *conditione*. 495, 3.—*Ex Italia.* What construction would be used, if the name of a town should be substituted here? 421, II.—*Rediisset*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—*Pyrrho*; indirect object of *respondit*; the direct object is the clause, *se regum patriam vidisse*. 550.—*Qualis . . . visa esset.* XXIV. 2, 2).

184. *Altero, second.*—*Interfecti*; supply *sunt*.—*Vinctum*; from *vincio*, bound, or in chains.—"*Ille . . . ab honestate . . . potest.*" This entire sentence, as a direct quotation, is the object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—*Ille est Fabricius qui.* *Fabricius is that one who*, i. e. the man, who.—*Honestate*; supply *averti potest*.—*A Tarento.* What is the common construction? 423, I.; 423, 1.—*Recessit*; from *recedo*.

65 185. *Post urbem ceditam*, lit. *after the city built*; render, *after the*

building of the city, 580. Rome, the city here spoken of, is said to have been founded 753 B. C.—**Primum . . . dimicaverunt**. This was the first naval engagement of the Romans. Their previous wars had been waged only on land.—**Duillio . . . consulibus**. The date of an event was generally denoted by the names of the two consuls for that year; *in the consulship of Duillius and Asina*, lit. *Duillius, Asina, consuls, or being consuls*. These names are thus put in the *Ablative Absolute*, generally without the connective *et*.—**Mersit**; from *mergo*.

186. **Paucis . . . interjectis**, lit. *a few years having been thrown between*; render, *after a few years had intervened, or after an interval of a few years*, 431, 2.—**Est translatum**; from *transféro*.—**Sexaginta quattuor**. May *quattuor* stand before *sexaginta*? If so, would *et* be expressed, or omitted? 174, foot-note 3.—**Viginti duas**; supply *naves*.—**Amiserunt**; from *amitto*.—**Quum . . . venissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In fidem acceperunt**, *received under their protection*, though as subject states.—**Captus**; supply *est* from next clause. See also 66 XXVI. 4.—**Conjectus est**; from *conjicio*.

187. **Favit**. How is the Perfect of this verb formed? 270. How is the Perfect regularly formed in the second conjugation? 247, II.—**Quum victi essent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut . . . proficisceretur . . . et impetraret**. Verbs of *asking* take two Accusatives, or Objects: these clauses may accordingly be treated as one of the objects of *rogaverunt*, while at the same time they express the *purpose* of the request. 492, 2; 374, 4.—**Dixit**. Give the direct object of this verb, 550.—**Desinere**; from *desino*.—**Illa die**. What is the usual gender of *die*s? 120.—**Illos**, *that they*, i. e. the Carthaginians.—**Illos . . . habere**. This infinitive-clause does not strictly depend upon *suasit*, but upon a verb, or participle, signifying *to say*, involved in it. 530, 1.—**Fractes**; from *frango*.—**Tanti non esse**, *that it was not of so much importance=worth the while*.

188. **Punici**, *Punic*, i. e. Carthaginian. The word is derived from *Poeni*.—**Captae, demersae, capta**; supply *sunt* from *occisa sunt*.—**Demersae**; from *demergo*.—**Citra Iberum**, *on this side of the Ebro*, i. e. on the side toward Rome, the northern side.—**Decesserunt**; from *decido*.

189. **Novem annos natum**, lit. *having been born nine years*: render, *when he was nine years old*; XX. 3.—**Ilic . . . aetatis**, *he living, or passing the twentieth year of his age*; render, *he when in his twentieth year*; XX. 3.—**Qui quum**, *when he*, i. e. Hannibal, 453.—**Miserunt**. The object is *legatos* understood, though it is scarcely necessary to supply it in translating.—**Socios**, *the allies*, meaning the citizens of Saguntum.—**Reddita**; supply *sunt*.

190. **Fratre . . . relicto**. Hannibal left his brother in Spain to

PAGE

- 67** take care of that province in his absence.—*Translit*; from *transeo*, 295, 3.—*Traditur*, *he*, i. e. Hannibal, *is said*.—*Se conjunxerunt*. Why is *se* here used, rather than *eos* or *illos*? 449, I.—*Dediderunt*; **68** from *dedo*.—*Progressus*; from *progredior*.—*Interemptus*; from *interimo*; supply *est*.

191. *Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo*. For combination of numerals, see 174, 4.—*Intellectum erat*; from *intelligo*. The infinitive-clause, *Hannibālem . . . posse*, is the subject.—*Mora*. The Roman general, Fabius, had adopted with great success the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. See above (175).—*Victi, capti, occisi*; supply *sunt* with each participle.—*Perierunt*; from *pereo*.—*Quod*. This relative does not relate to any particular word as its antecedent, but to the leading proposition, or the fact mentioned in it; the relative is accordingly neuter, as clauses used substantively uniformly take that gender, 35, III. 2.—*Factum*; supply *erat*.

192. *Obtulit*; from *offero*. Here *obtulit* takes *Romānis* as its *indirect* object, while the *direct* object appears in the form of a clause, viz. *ut captivos redimerent*. This is plainly the *offer* made to the Romans; but this clause also states the *purpose* of the offer, viz. *that they might ransom the prisoners*. Hence the subjunctive *redimerent*. 492.—*Qui . . . petuissent*, *who had been able*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Armati*. The senate regarded it as a disgrace, that any should be captured so long as they had arms to defend themselves.—*Aureorum annulorum*. See note on the same (67, 6).—*Hec omnes*. Observe position at the beginning of the sentence to mark emphasis. 594, I.—*Detraxerat*; from *detrāho*. How is the Perfect formed? 248, I. 1.—*Hasdrubal . . . exercitu*. See above (190, line 1).—*Remanserat*; from *remaneo*.—*Ducibus Scipionibus*. These were Cnaeus Cornelius Scipio and Publius Cornelius Scipio, the latter the father of Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal at Zama. See below (196).

193. *Res prospere gesta est*, *a successful battle was fought*. In a military sense, *rem gero* frequently has this meaning.—*Magnam hujus* **69** *insulae partem*. For arrangement of words, see 598, 3.—*Inde*, *thence*, i. e. from Syracuse.—*In Macedonia*. What construction would have been used, if this had been the name of a *town* instead of that of a country? 421, II.—*In deditionem accepit*, lit. *received into surrender*; the meaning is, *accepted the terms of a surrender*.—*Progressus est*; from *progredior*.

194. *Duo Scipiones*. See *duobus Scipionibus* (192) and note on the same. They were both slain in battle within a month of each other, in the year 212 B. C.—*Hic, puer duodeviginti annorum*, *he when a boy eighteen years of age*, 363, 3.—*Post cladem Cannensem*, *after the*

defeat at Cannae (191).—**Viginti quattuor** **natus**, lit. *having been born twenty-four years*; render, *when twenty-four years of age*.

—**Carthaginem Novam**, *New Carthage*, a city in Spain, founded soon after the first Punic war by Hasdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal. It was named after Carthage in Africa; its present name is *Carthagera*.

—**Parentibus**, *to their parents*.—**Transierunt**; from *transeo*.

195. **Creatus**; supply *est*.—**Millibus** . . . **militibus**. When is *millia* followed by the Genitive and when by its own case? 178.—

Qua re audita, lit. *which thing having been heard*; render, *having heard this*, or *on hearing this*, 431, 2, 3).

196. **Plus semel**=*plus quam semel*, *more than once*.—**Ad Zamam**, 70 near *Zama*.—**Peritissimi duces**, Hannibal and Scipio are meant.—

Scipio victor recedit, lit. *withdrew victor*; render, *left the field as victor*, or simply *was victorious*.—**Ingenti gloria triumphavit**. Compare *cum ingenti gloria* . . . *regressus est* (193).—**Africanus**. This title was

conferred upon Scipio in commemoration of his victories in *Africa*. See also *nomen Africani junioris* (200).

197. **Finito Punico bello**. Which Punic war is meant? (185 and 189).—**Macedonicum**; supply *bellum*.—**Contra Philippum**. This limits *bellum* understood, *the war against Philip*, 352, II.—**Regem**. Philip was king of Macedonia.

198. **Rebellavit**, *rebelled*, i. e. renewed the war against Rome.—

Rex. What king?—**Dederet, dediderunt**; from *dedo*.—**Remorum ordines, banks of oars**. These were arranged, one above another, so that the oars belonging to the highest *ordo*, or *bank*, were much longer than those belonging to the lowest. War-vessels generally had three banks, and were accordingly called *triremes* (*tres, remi*), but it was no uncommon thing to see vessels with four or five banks, and some are said to have had thirty or forty.—**Ante currum**, *before the chariot*, 71 i. e. of the conqueror. In the triumphal procession, the captives and spoils preceded the chariot of the victor, while the victorious army followed it.

199. **Susceptum est**; from *suscipio*.—**Ibi**, *there*, i. e. in *Africa*.—

Per Scipionem. What is the common construction for the *Agent* of passive verbs? 414, 5.—**Tribunus**, *tribune*, an officer in the army commanding a part of a legion. The number of tribunes to each legion was at first three or four, afterward six.—**Nepotem**, *grandson*, but only by adoption. He was the son of Aemilius Paulus, the celebrated general, who conquered Macedonia. See above (198).

200. **Quam** . . . **esset** . . . **nomen**, *when now the name of Scipio was* (or, *had become*) *great*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Missus**; supply *est*.—**Acerrime defensam**, lit. *most valiantly defended*; render, *though* (it was) *most valiantly defended*.—**Facta**; supply *est*.—**Plurima**, *very many*

PAGE

71 *things*, referring especially to the works of art, statues and votive offerings, which the Carthaginians had taken from the temples of the conquered cities in Sicily.

72 201. **Exortum est**; from *exorior*.—**Civitate**. Logically this is in apposition with *Numantia* implied in *Numantinis*.—**Vietus**; supply *est*.—**Pacem infamem**. The terms were that Numantia should remain free and independent.—**Tradi**; depends upon *jussit* in the line above.—**Militem**; lit. *soldier*, the individual representing the class; render, *soldiery*.—**Correxit**; from *corrigo*.—**Partim—partim**; lit. *partly—partly*; render, *either—or*. These words may, however, be often best rendered by *some—others*, followed by *of*. Thus, *he captured some of the many cities of Spain and accepted others*, etc.—**In deditionem accepit**. See note on the same (193).

202. **Anno urbis conditae . . . sexto**, in the six hundred and sixty-sixth year from, or after (lit. of) the founding of the city. *Urbis conditae* is here equivalent to *post urbem conditam* (185), or *ab urbe condita* (207).—**Remac**. What case would have been used, if this had been a noun of the third declension? 421, II.—**Mithridaticum**; supply *bellum*.—**Marius, Sullae**. These generals were the leaders of rival political parties. Marius was supported by the common people and Sulla by the nobles.—**Adversus Mithridatem**. This limits *bellum*, 398, 4.—**Quum . . . decretum esset**; the meaning is: *when the management of the war had been entrusted to him by a decree of the Senate*. The Subjunctive is here rendered according to XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decretum esset**; from *decerno*.—**Et, i. e. Sullae**.—**Quum—tamen**. Usual meaning, *not only—but also*; *both—and*, etc.; render here *either—or*.—**Compositis**; from *compōno*.—**Profectus est**; from *proficiscor*.—**Asia, quam invaserat**. Not all Asia, but that portion of it which he had invaded, referring especially to those portions of Asia Minor west of his own dominions.

203. **In Graecia et Asia**. Mithridates, emboldened by his success in Asia Minor, had sent an army into Greece. Athens and Thebes were at this time in his possession.—**Fugatus fuerat**. Marius had been for some time in concealment.—**Unus ex**, one of; lit. *one from*.—**Ingressi**; from *ingredior*.—**Multos prescripserunt, proscribed many**. In the civil wars, Sulla caused lists of the names of those persons whom he wished to have killed to be exposed to public inspection. Those whose names were on these lists were outlawed or proscribed, and any one might slay them and claim a reward; their property was confiscated, and their descendants were excluded from all offices of honor and trust. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*; also *Schmitz's Hist. of Rome*.—**Compulerant**; from *compello*.—**Sanguine**. Gender? **Civium**. Genitive plural, how formed? 89, 3, 1).

—**De**, lit. *concerning*; render in this instance, *over*.—**Italicum**, 73 **civile**; supply *bellum*.—**Sociale dictum est**; this is the predicate of the relative clause.—**Vires consulares**, *men who had been consuls*, i. e. men of consular rank or dignity=*ex-consuls*. The consuls, it will be remembered, were two in number, were elected for one year, and had all the powers of king. See note on "*Consules*" (169).—**Prætorios**, *those who had been prætors*. When the office of prætor was first instituted, only one was appointed, who was to act as a kind of third consul with the leading part in the administration of justice; about a century later a second was added, called *prætor peregrinus*, to administer justice among foreigners and strangers resident at Rome. The number of prætors was increased from time to time, until at the beginning of the civil wars of Sulla and Marius, it was six; and in the dictatorship of Sulla it was raised to eight. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*, and *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Aedilicios**, *those who had been ædiles*. The *ædiles* (from *ædes*) were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, etc., and acted as city police. They were at first two in number, afterwards more. See *Smith's Dict.*—**Senatores**. The Roman senate (from *senex*) was regarded as a body of *elders* or *fathers* (*patres*). The number was at first 100 (see 158), then 200 (see 163), and finally 300, which continued to be the number until the time of the civil wars between Sulla and Marius. The number was then increased to 500 or 600 by the election of a large body of Roman knights. See *Smith's Dict.*

204. **Commotum est**; from *commoveo*.—**Gladiatores**. Gladiators were men who fought for the amusement of the Roman people. They consisted mostly of prisoners, slaves, and malefactors; they were trained in the skilful use of weapons at schools established for the purpose (*ludo gladiatorio*).—**Capuae**, *at Capua*.—**Hannibal**; subject of *movit* understood.—**Contraxerunt**; from *contrahō*: explain formation of the Perfect; 248, I. 1.—**Vicerunt**; from *vinco*.—**Proconsule**. The *proconsul*, as the name implies, was one who acted with the power of a consul. Those who had been consuls (*virī consulāres*) were often allowed to assume the government of provinces, and to exercise in these provinces all the powers of a consul; they were then called *proconsuls*.—**Italic**. Is this genitive *objective*, or *subjective*? 396, II.

205. **Per illa tempora**. How could *tempora* be governed without the preposition? 378. *Per* makes the idea of duration more prominent, *throughout those times*.—**Maria**; rule for ending of Nom. Plur.? 88, II. 2.—**Id bellum**, *this war*, i. e. that against the pirates.—**Decretum est**; from *decerno*. For the meaning see note on "*Quum . . . decretum esset*" (202).—**Menses**; give gender, 106, 2.—**Contra**
6*

PAGE

74 *regem*. This limits *bellum*.—*Quo suscepto*, lit. *which having been undertaken*; render, *having undertaken this*; 431, 2, (3).—*Tantum*, *only*.—*Coactus*; from *cogo*.—*Hausit*; from *haurio*.—*Hunc vitae finem*. For the order of these words, see 598, 3, and for their position at the beginning of the sentence, see 594, I.

206. *Ille se ei*. What nouns are represented by these pronouns?
75 —*Deditit*; from *dedo*.—*Grandi pecunia*, a large sum of money, according to Plutarch, 6,000 talents, more than \$6,000,000.—*Seclen-
 ciam libertate denavit*. What two constructions occur? 384, 1.—*Quia . . . tulerat*; *quod . . . recepisset*. These are both causal clauses. The first, with the *Indicative*, states the reason as a *fact*, while the second, with the *Subjunctive*, implies that the reason was assigned by *Pompey*. 520.—*Occisis*; from *occido*.—*His gestis*, lit. *by means of these things done*, i. e. *by these achievements*, Abl. of Means, 414, 4.—*Antiquissimo bello*. This war continued nearly thirty years.—*Ante triumphantis currum*, lit. *before the chariot of (him) triumphing*; render, *before his chariot, as he triumphed*, referring to the triumphal procession.—*Filli Mithridatis*. They were five in number.—*In-
 finitum pondus*. According to Plutarch, this amounted to 20,000 talents, more than \$20,000,000.—*Orbem terrarum*, strictly *the world*, but sometimes used by the Romans with special reference to the *Roman Empire*.

207. *Cicerone et Antonio consulibus*, lit. *Cicero and Antony (being) consuls*: render, *when Cicero and Antony were consuls*, or, *in the consulship of Cicero*, etc.—*Deprehensi*; from *deprhendo*. Supply *sunt* from the next clause.

208. *Quam . . . decreta esset*, *when Gaul had been assigned to him by decree*, i. e. as a military province; XXIV, 2, 1).—*Vincendo pro-
 cessit*, *proceeded by conquering*, i. e. *advanced victoriously*.—*Oceanum Britannicum*, *British Ocean*, i. e. the English Channel.—*Omnem Gal-
 liam quae*, etc. Not all Gaul, but that portion which is bounded as described.—*Ne nomen quidem*, *not even the name*; 602, III. 2.—*Cognitum*; from *cognosco*.

209. *Absens*. It was unlawful for a general, while in command of an army, to offer himself as a candidate for the consulship, and indeed for any one to do so while absent from Rome. Caesar was both absent from Rome and in command of an army.—*Quem quam . . . defer-
 rent*, *contradictum est*, etc., *when many would confer this*, etc., *opposi-
 tion* (or, *objection*) *was made*.—*Dimissis*; from *dimitto*.—*Transiit*; from *transco*.—*Dictatorem*. See note on "*Dictatoris*" (178).

210. *Inde*, *thence*, i. e. from Rome.—*Hispanias*, *Spain*. The plural is often used, as the country was divided into two parts, viz. *citerior*, on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, and

ulterior, beyond the Ebro.—**Nec . . . superari.** This entire clause is the object of *dixit*. 550.—**Nec, and not**, 587, I. 2.—**Vincere.** This is the object of *scire*; Caesar said that Pompey did not know (what?) *to conquer*, or *how to conquer*.—**Ingentibus . . . commissis,** with great forces engaged on both sides.—**Pugnatum est,** the battle was fought.—**Direpta sunt;** from *diripio*.—**A rege Aegypti.** This king was the last of the Ptolemies and the brother of Cleopatra.—**Occidit;** slew, though not with his own hands. He employed men to do it.—**Generi.** Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar; while she lived, she was, of course, a strong bond of union between the two, but she had died six years before the battle of Pharsalia.

211. **Qua de causa,** for which cause. For the order of words, see 602, II. 1.—**Pompeianarum . . . reliquias,** the remnant of Pompey's party.—**Insolentius agere.** He allowed himself to be proclaimed consul for ten years, imperator and dictator for life. This was a virtual overthrow of the Roman Republic.—**Conjuratum est;** a conspiracy was formed.—**Sexaginta vel amplius,** sixty or more.—**Inter conjurates;** lit. among the having conspired, i. e. among the conspirators.—**Bruti duo;** viz. Marcus and Decimus.—**Illius Bruti.** See above (169).—**Regibus expulsi,** lit. the kings having been banished; render, after the banishment of the kings.—**Quum . . . venisset;** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Confossus est;** from *confodio*.

212. **Interfecto;** from *interficio*.—**A Caesaris partibus stabat,** 78 favored the party of Caesar (stood by the party, etc.).—**Magister equitum.** See note on "*Magistro equitum*" (178).—**Susceptus est;** from *suscipio*.—**Octavianus.** He was the son of Octavius, but was adopted by Julius Caesar, with the name *Octavianus Caesar*.—**Patris sui,** i. e. his father by adoption; *Julius Caesar*.—**Extorsit;** from *extorqueo*.—**Ut . . . daretur.** This clause expresses both the direct object of *extorsit* and the purpose of the action: *Caesar extorted* (what?) that the consulship should be given, and (for what purpose?) in order that it might be given. See 492, 1.—**Viginti annorum.** The age required by law was forty-three.—**Junctus;** from *jungo*.—**Proscripsit.** See note on "*Proscripsērunt*" (203).—**Per hos.** By whom?

213. **Profecti.** This is in the plural to agree with *Octavianus et Antonius*.—**Secundo;** supply *proelio*.—**Infinitam nobilitatem, quae,** lit. the infinite nobility, which; render, the countless nobles, who.—**Victam interfecerunt,** lit. they slew (them) being conquered; render, they conquered and slew. See 579.—**Hispanias.** See note on this word (210).—**Gallias.** The plural is used because the Romans divided the country into two parts, viz. *Gallia ulterior* or *Transalpina*, or Gaul beyond the Alps; and *Gallia citerior* or *Cisalpina*, or Gaul on this side of the Alps; i. e. on the side toward Rome. 79

PAGE

- 79** 214. **Repndiata sorore.** Antony had married Octavia, the sister of Octaviānus.—**Uxorem duxit**, *married*, lit. *lead as wife*. The language is explained by the fact that the bride was usually conducted to her new home by her husband and friends. See note on "*Nubere*" (152).—**Qui locus.** The relative here has only the force of an adjective.—**Desperatis rebus**, lit. *things having been despaired of*; render, as *his cause was desperate* (or *hopeless*).—**Interemit**; from *interimo*.—**Ex eo inde tempore**, *from this time, or from this time forth*. *Inde* need not be translated.—**Ante**; Adverb, *before, or previously*.

GRECIAN HISTORY.

- 80** 215. **Pugnac . . . facerent**, *did not give him an opportunity of coming to an engagement*: XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ponte Istri**, *the bridge over the Ister*, i. e. the Danube; lit. *the bridge of the Ister*.—**Quum rediisset**; XXIV. 2, 1); 518, II.—**Eique.** *Ei* refers to the fleet.
216. **Praefecti regii**, *the royal commanders*, i. e. Datis and Artaphernes.—**Appulsa**; from *appello*.—**In Campum Marathona**, *into the plain of Marathon*. For ending *a*, see, 93, 1.—**Ab oppido**, *from the city*, i. e. from Athens.—**Circiter . . . decem.** The distance by any suitable road was somewhat greater than this.—**Ea**, *this*, i. e. this state; supply *civitas*.—**Decem . . . completa sunt**, *the number of ten thousand armed men was completed, or filled up*. Thus there were 9000 Athenians and 1000 Plataeans.—**Sub montis radicibus**, *at the base of the mountain*.—**Commiserunt**; from *committo*.—**Suis**, *for his men*, 441, 1.—**Tanto plus**, *so much more*.
217. **Quum Darius decessisset**, *when Darius had died*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decessisset**; from *decēdo*.—**In ipso apparatu**, *in the midst of his very preparations*, i. e. while actually engaged in preparing for a second invasion.—**Hujus classis**, *the fleet of this one*, i. e. Xerxes; render *his fleet*.—**Navium longarum**, *ships of war*, called *longae*, because they were built much longer than the ships of burden (*onerariarum*).—**Navium . . . fuit**, *was of . . . ships*, i. e. consisted of, etc.—**De adventa.** This is an attributive modifier of *fama*,—the report of his approach.—**Peti**, *to be aimed at*.—**Miserunt Delphes**, *they sent to Delphi*; object omitted, *sent messengers*. The Delphic oracle was the most famous in Greece.—**De rebus suis**, lit. *concerning their things*, i. e. *for their safety*.—**Id . . . valeret**, *what this answer meant*.—**Ut . . . conferrent.** This clause is the predicate after *esse*.
- 82**

as it states what the design was.—**Enm—ligneum**, for that that wooden wall was meant, etc., i. e. that that was the wooden wall meant, etc.—**Triremes**. See note on "*Remorum ordines*" (198).—**Majoribus natu**, old or aged men, elders.

218. **Ilajus consilium**, the plan of this one, i. e. Themistocles.—**Delecti**, picked men.—**Qui . . . occuparent**; XXIV. 3, 2.—**Thermopylas**. Thermopylae is a narrow pass between Locris and Thessaly, immortalized as the scene of one of the most remarkable instances of heroic daring and self-sacrifice recorded in history, that of Leonidas and his three hundred Spartans, here mentioned.—**Barbaros**, Barbarians, i. e. the Persians. The term was applied to all who were not Greeks.—**Non sustinuerunt**. They were unable to resist the overwhelming force brought against them, but they performed prodigies of valor unsurpassed in the annals of war.—**Classis . . . navium**, the common fleet of Greece (i. e. the fleet of all Greece), consisting of, etc.—**Augustias**. The narrow channel, *Euripus*, between Boeotia and Euboea, is here meant.—**Ancipiti periculo**, by a double danger, i. e. by being confined in the channel with one foe in front and another in the rear.—**Exadversum Athenas**, over against Athens. *Exadversum*, like *adversum*, admits the Accus., 433.

219. **Thermopylis**; see above (218).—**Astu**, the city, i. e. Athens. 83 The word is often thus applied.—**Idque**, and this, i. e. the city of Athens.—**Unus**, of this, i. e. of the burning of the city.—**Themistocles unus restitit**, Themistocles alone stood firm, objected.—**Universos**, all together, united.—**Idque . . . affirmabat**, lit. he affirmed to Eurybiades that this would be, etc., i. e. he assured him that this would be the result.—**Summae**, dative depending upon *praeerat*. 386.—**De servis suis, quem, etc.**, one of his servants, whom, etc.—**Suis verbis**, in his words, i. e. in his name, from him.—**Nuntiaret**. This verb has *ei* as its indirect object, and all the rest of the sentence after *verbis* as its direct object. 550.—**Confecturum**; supply *cum*, referring to the king.—**Oppressurum**; from *opprimo*.—**Hoc eo valebat**, the object of this was.—**Barbarus**, barbarian, meaning Xerxes.—**Contra**, on the contrary, on the other hand.—**Explicari**, to be unfolded, i. e. to be brought into successful action.

220. **Hic etsi . . . gesserat**, although he (Xerxes) had fought an unsuccessful battle; 516, III.—**Ut . . . posset hestes**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Ab eodem**, by the same one, i. e. Themistocles: *eodem*, it must be observed, does not belong to *gradu*.—**Gradu**, from his position.—**Certiozem fecit**; XXVI. 1.—**Id agi**, lit. that it was doing; render, was in contemplation.—**In Hellesponto**, over the Hellespont.—**Reversus est**; from *reverti*, *revertor*, Dep. in certain forms. See 273, III. *verto*.—**Unius viri**, of one man, i. e. Themistocles. 84

PAGE

84 221. *Quam*=*postquam* ; 427, 3.—*Interfectus est*, destroyed, cut in pieces.

222. *Periclis*. Pericles, a distinguished orator and statesman of Athens, directed the counsels of state for many years. The period in which he lived is famous in Grecian history as the "*Age of Pericles*."

85 —*Interjectis* ; from *interjicio*.—*Clara* ; observe its position ; 594, I.—*Patrimonii contemptus*, disregard of patrimony, referring to the fact that he gave his ancestral estates to the republic, as explained below.—*Hostes* ; subject of *reliquerant*.—*In suspicionem adducerent* ; supply *eum* ; that they might bring him into suspicion of treachery.—*Navali . . . dimicatum est*, lit. it was fought, etc. ; render, a naval battle was fought.—*Non nisi*, lit. not if not, or unless ; render, not more than, or only.

223. *Decernitur*, is decreed, or authorized.—*Effusae sunt* ; from *effundo*.—*Ut . . . essent* ; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Iis, quibus* ; i. e. to the Catinenses.—*Secundo Marte pugnant*, lit. they fight, Mars being propitious ; render, they fight a successful battle, or successfully.—*Ab his, by these*, i. e. the Lacedaemonians.—*Contractis* ; from *contrahō*.

86 224. *Triremes*. See note on "*Remōrum ordines*" (198).—*In hostium potestatem*, into the power of the enemy. *In* is construed with *potestatem*. Observe separation, 602, II. 3.—*Simul cum*, at the same time with, or simply with.—*Sitae sunt* ; from *sino*.—*Quam plurimas*. *Quam* before a superlative is intensive, and is often best rendered by possible ; as, *quam plurimas*, the greatest possible number, as many as possible, or sometimes very many.—*Neque minus multas*, lit. nor less many=and not less many=and as many more.

225. *Darius*. This was *Darius the Second*, and not the one spoken of above (215).—*Ut . . . mitterent* ; XXIV. 2, 5).—*In . . . locum*, lit. into the place of ; render, to take the place of, to succeed.

226. *Ut numerus . . . expleretur*, that the number . . . might be filled, i. e. to raise the required number of soldiers.—*Coacti sunt* ; from *cogo*.—*Proeliis adverso Marte pugnatīs*, lit. battles fought, Mars being adverse ; render, having lost battles, or having fought unsuccessfully.—*Res . . . inclinata est*. The power of the Athenians was utterly overthrown by this defeat. The figure involved in the verb *inclino*, to incline, fall, is that of a building leaning and ready to fall.

227. *Nomen Atheniensium*, the Athenian name=the Athenian state or nation.—*Negarunt . . . passures*, lit. denied that they would permit ; render, said that they would not permit.—*Passures*. What is the object ? 554, III.—*Duobus oculis*, the two eyes, these were Athens and Sparta.—*Longi mari brachia*. Reference is here made to the long walls which connected Athens with its ports.—*Triginta*

rectores. These are known in history as "*The Thirty Tyrants.*"— **87**
Dediti, devoted to, i. e. to the interests of.

228. **Thrasybulus.** See note on "*Thrasybulo*" (136).—**Quod.** **88**
 This relative, it will be observed, does not agree with its antecedent *Phylen*, but with the Predicate noun *castellum*; 445, 4.—**Triginta de suis**, lit. *thirty from (of) his*; render, *thirty of his associates*, or *thirty associates*.

229. **Idem imperator**, the same, i. e. Epaminondas, when commander, 363, 3.—**Bocotii**, the *Bocotians*. They were the inhabitants of Boeotia, north of Attica, of which Thebes was the chief city.—**Ex hastili**, from the spear. The iron point, separated from the shaft, had remained in the flesh.—**Extraxisset**; from *extrahō*.—**Vicisse Bocoties**, that the *Bocotians* (his own men) had conquered.

230. **Leuctricam pugnam**, the battle of *Leuctra*. This battle destroyed the power of Sparta and made Thebes the leading state in Greece, but Thebes speedily lost the supremacy after the death of Epaminondas.—**Athenienses, non ut olim.** Formerly Athens had been eminent in war and had been for many years the leading state in Greece, but of late the sterner virtues had disappeared from the Athenian character, and the love of ease, luxury, and festivity had taken their places. Thus Athens, Sparta, and Thebes, each of which had been in turn the leading state in Greece, had now become weak and degenerate. This state of things enabled Macedonia to rise to power, as mentioned in the next sentence.—**Obses . . . Thebis.** In the year 369 B. C., when the power of Thebes was supreme in Greece, Amyntas, king of Macedonia, had been obliged to send his son Philip as a hostage to that powerful capital. **89**

231. **Auraria**; supply *metalla* from the next clause.—**Argentii . . . Thracia.** There were also *gold* mines in Thrace near Philippi.

232. **Dia dissimulatum.** He had long intended to make war upon Athens, but had from policy concealed that intention.—**Quorum causae . . . junxerunt**, to whose cause the *Thebans* had joined themselves, i. e. with whom they had allied themselves.—**Quam**, though; 516, II.—**Assiduâ bellis indurata**, hardened, or strengthened by continual wars. Philip had a well-disciplined army of veterans, long accustomed to severe and constant service.—**Adversis vulneribus.** See note on the same (181).—**Ille dies . . . finivit.** The battle of Chaeronea reduced Greece to a Macedonian province. **90**

233. **Hujus victoriæ . . . lætitiâ**, lit. *joy of this victory*; render, *joy on account of this victory*.—**Coronas, unguenta.** The Greeks often made use of crowns, garlands, ointments, and perfumes on joyous and festive occasions.—**Quantum . . . fuit**, lit. *as much as was in him*; render, *as far as was in his power*.—**Ut . . . victorem**

PAGE

90 *sentiret*, that no one would recognize the victor, i. e. the fact that he was such.—*Bello consumptorem*, of those slain in war, or battle. *Consumptorum* is used substantively; 575.—*Ad formandum* *statum*, lit. to form the state of present things; the meaning is, to adjust or settle the posture of affairs.—*Auxilia*, the quotas, i. e. the quotas which the several states were to furnish.—*Erat*; the subject is the clause, *eum* *esse*; 549.—*Suis*; supply *viribus*.

91 234. *Medius inter duos*, in the middle between the two, or simply, between the two. *Medius* is explained by *inter duos*.—*Occupatis angustis*. He had deliberately placed himself in a narrow passage with the determination to slay the king as he passed.—*Ab Attalo*, by *Attalus*, one of Philip's generals.—*Adversarium*, his adversary, meaning Attalus.—*Non poterat*; supply *exigere*.—*Ab iniuno iudice*, from the unjust judge, meaning Philip.

235. *Deceptis hostibus*, lit. in the deceived enemy; render, in deceiving the enemy. 580.—*Gaudere*, rejoiced, Historical Infinitive, of which several other examples occur in this paragraph.—*Ille*; supply *gaudere*.—*Fusis*; supply *hostibus*.—*Ille* *exercebat*, the latter was wont to exercise his royal power upon, or against, his friends.—*Amari*; depends upon *malle*.—*Metui*; supply *malle*.—*Seller-*

92 *tae pater*; supply *erat*.—*Ille* *abstinebat*, he did not abstain from (i. e. from oppressing or annoying) even his allies.—*Nec=et non*, is here rendered *not even*.—*Quibus artibus*, by these arts; referring to the enumeration just given of the characteristics of the father and son, Philip and Alexander.

236. *Caedis conscios* *occidi jussit*. It was a common custom in antiquity thus to slay murderers and assassins upon the graves of their victims, to appease the shades, or spirits, of the dead. In the same way, in war, prisoners were often slain over the graves of fallen heroes.—*Sibi* *præfatus*. There is no little ostentation in this statement. It was of course made for effect.—*Opes*. Object of *cogitabant* understood; construed literally, the passage would read thus: they thought of nothing if not the riches, i. e. if they did not think of the riches, etc.; render, they thought of nothing except the, etc.—*In Illo*, in *Ilum*, i. e. in the district, not in the city; hence the Ablative with *in*, not the Genitive, as in the names of towns.—*Tumulos herent*. In the vicinity of Troy, mounds are still pointed out as the burial places of heroes, who three thousand years since fell in the Trojan war.

237. *Parcendum suis rebus*. Alexander thus inspires his soldiers with courage and confidence. He speaks of the country as already his, and theirs.—*In exercitu* *duae*. Observe that the copulative connectives are omitted between the several subjects.—*Veteranes*,

veterans, used substantively, 441.—*Electos* ; supply *esse*.—*In campis Adrastiae*, in the plains of *Adrastia*, in the vicinity of the river *Granicus*, from which the battle took its name : *battle of the Granicus*.

238. *Defuncti* ; from *defungor*.—*Confessi* ; from *confodio*.—*Ad hoc ipsum*, for this very purpose.—*Omnes ante eum reges*, lit. all before him kings, i. e. all the kings before him, or before his time. 94

239. *Nihil ex . . . Aegyptiorum more*. Alexander was careful not to give offence by disregarding the customs of the country.—*Jovis Ammonis oraculum*. The oracle of Jupiter Ammon was one of the most celebrated in the world.—*Sedem consecratam deo*. This was situated in a beautiful oasis of the Libyan desert.—*Parentem Jovem*, parent or father Jupiter, i. e. his father Jupiter. Thus the priest, perceiving his ambitious vanity, flattered him with the title—son of Jupiter.—*Parentem ejus*, his parent, i. e. Jupiter. The priest still continues his flattery.—*An auctor . . . colendi . . . regem*, lit. whether he, i. e. Jupiter, would be to them the author of worshipping the king with divine honors, i. e. whether he would authorize them to worship their king with divine honors. 95

240. *Nobilem*, famous.—*Quin . . . esset occisus*, that the king himself was slain ; XXVI. 6.

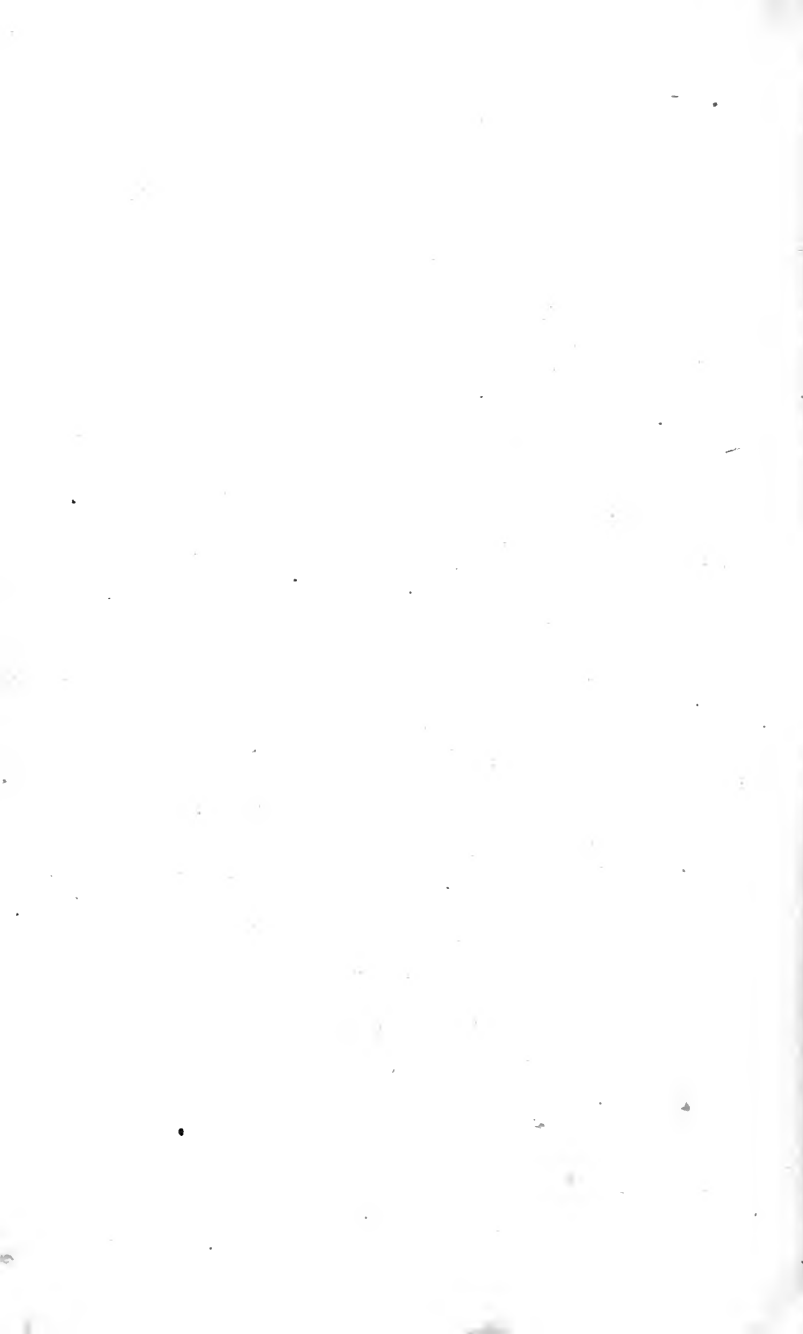
241. *Spe . . . libertatis*. Greece, it will be remembered, lost its independence by the battle of *Chaeronea*. See above (232).

242. *Cui gloriae*, this glory, i. e. that of conquest and empire. 96

243. *Recedentem* ; supply *eum*.—*Invitat*, invites, i. e. invites him to drink with him.—*Ut . . . posceret* ; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Inter bibendum*, while drinking.

244. *Aeneidarum*. Alexander was, by his mother, a lineal descendant of *Aeacus*, the grandfather of *Achilles*.—*Sine ullo . . . argumento*, without any mark of a more sad mind, i. e. without any indication of unusual sadness.—*Dignissimum*. Adjective used substantively ; object of *facere* understood.—*Judicio*, by a tacit decision, opposed to *voce*. 97

245. *Quo die*=*die, quo*, the day, on which. Here the relative must not be rendered according to 453.—*Alterius*—*alterius*, the one—the other.—*Bellicae Illyricae*, that of the Illyrian war, i. e. the victory gained in it.—*Certaminis Olympiaci*. See note on "*Olympicis certamine*" (134).—*Puer*, when a boy ; 363, 3.—*Quadrigas*. Chariots and horses were often sent to the Olympic games to contend for the prizes.—*Aristotele . . . magistro*. Philip placed the youthful Alexander under the special instruction of Aristotle, the celebrated philosopher of Athens. Both teacher and pupil have left names famous in the annals of the world.—*Tantam . . . fiduciam fecit*, he inspired his soldiers with such confidence.



LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

Latin-English Vocabulary
Latin-English Vocabulary

For Explanation of References and Abbreviations, see page ix.

A

A. An abbreviation of *Aulus*.

A, ab, abs, prep. with abl. From, by.

Ab-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead away, take away, remove.

Ab-eo, īre, īvi, or ii, itum. To go away, depart, withdraw from. 295.

Ab-hinc, adv. Henceforth, from this time, before, ago, since.

Abjicio, ēre, jeci, jectum, (ab, jacio). To throw away, throw, reject; prostrate, humble.

Abripio, ēre, ripui, reptum, (ab, rapio). To take away, carry off.

Ab-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum. To break off or away, rend, sever.

Absens, entis, part. (absum). Absent.

Abstineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (abs, teneo). To keep or hold back, abstain from.

Ab-sum, esse, fui. To be absent or away, to be distant from. 204, 288.

Ab-sūmo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum. To take from or away; destroy, consume.

Ab-undo, āre, āvi, ātum. To abound, abound in, superabound, have an abundance.

Ab-utor, ūti, ūsus sum, dep. To use up, consume, abuse.

Ac, a shortened form of *atque*. And.

Ac si, as if.

Acca, ae, f. *Acca*, a Roman name.

Acca Laurentia, ae, f. *Acca Laurentia*, the wife of Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus and Remus, (153).

Accedo, ēre, cessi, cessum, (ad, cedo). To approach, come to, accede to; be added to. *Accedit*, impers., it is added, there is the additional fact that.

Accendo, ēre, cendi, censum, (ad, candeo). To set on fire, kindle; to excite, inflame.

Acceptus, a, um, part. (accipio). Accepted; acceptable, pleasing.

Accipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (ad, capio). To accept, receive.

Accurro, ēre, curri, (cucurri rare), cursum, (ad, curro). To run to, hasten to.

Accuso, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, causa). To call to account, to accuse.

Acer, acris, acre. Sharp; powerful, valiant; diligent, intense, severe. 163, 1.

Acerbus, a, um, (acer). Sour, unripe, morose, disagreeable.

Achaia, ae, f. *Achaia*, an important

province in the northern part of the Peloponnesus.

Achilles, is, m. Achilles, the most celebrated Grecian hero in the Trojan war, son of Peleus and Thetis, (134).

Acies, ī, f. The order of battle, battle array; line of soldiers; army in battle array.

Acquiesco, ēre, quīēvi, quīctum (ad, quiesco). To become quiet, to repose; to acquiesce in.

Acriter, acrius, acerrīme, adv. (acer). Vehemently, valiantly. 305.

Actium, ī, n. Actium, a promontory and town at the entrance of the Ambracian Gulf on the western coast of Greece, celebrated for the victory of Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra, (214).

Acuo, ēre, ui, ūtum. To sharpen, quicken; stimulate.

Acūtus, a, um, part. (acu). Sharp-ened, pointed, sharp, acute, intelligent, clear-sighted.

Ad, prep. with acc. To, towards; until; at, near.

Ad-do, ēre, dīdi, dītum. To add, carry to, appoint to.

Ad-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead to, conduct, bring, induce.

Ad-eo, adv. So, to such an extent.

Ad-co, īre, īvi or īi, ītum. To go to, approach, visit; encounter. 295.

Ad-huc, adv. Thus far, as yet, even yet; still.

Ad-īmo, ēre, īmī, īmptum, (ad, emo). To take from, deprive of.

Adipiscor, ci, adeptus sum, dep. (ad, apiscor). To obtain, get possession of.

Adjicio, ēre; jēcī; jectum, (ad, jacio).

To throw or cast to or against, add to; *animum adjicere*, to direct or give attention to.

Ad-jungo, ēre, junxi, junctum. To join to, unite with.

Adjutor, ōris, m. (adjūvo). Aid, helper, assistant.

Ad-jūvo, āre, jūvi, jūtum. To help, assist, support.

Ad-ministro, āre, āvi, ātum. To administer, manage.

Ad-mirabilis, e. Admirable, wonderful.

Ad-miratio, ōnis, f. (admīror). Admiration, respect.

Admīror, āri, ātus sum, dep. (ad, mīror). To admire, wonder at.

Ad-mitto, ēre, mīsi, mīssum. To send to or forward, to admit, receive.

Admōdum, adv. (ad, modus). Very, exceedingly.

Ad-moneo, ēre, ui, ūtum. To admonish, warn.

Admonitus, us, m. (admoneo). Warning, advice; instigation.

Ad-movco, ēre, mōvi, mōtum. To move to, apply to, bring to.

Adolescens, entis, adj. and subs., m. and f. (adolesco). Young, growing; a young man, a youth.

Adolescentia, ae, f. (adolescens). Youth.

Ad-ol-sco, ēre, olēvi, ultum. To grow, grow up, increase.

Ad-opto, āre, āvi, ātum. To choose, adopt; take for a son, daughter, etc.

Ad-orior, īri, ortus sum, dep. To attack, attempt, strive; begin. 286, 2.

Ad-orno, āre, āvi, ātum. To adorn, furnish, equip.

Adrastia, *ae*, *f*. Adrastia, a district and city of Mysia, (237).

Adspicio, *ēre*, *spexi*, *spectum*, (*ad*, *specio*). To see, look at, behold.

Ad-sto, *āre*, *stiti*, *stātum*. To stand near, stand by.

Ad-sum, *esse*, *fui*. To be present or at hand, assist, stand by. 204, 288.

Adulatio, *ōnis*, *f*. Adulation, flattery.

Advectus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*advēho*). Brought, carried to.

Ad-vēho, *ēre*, *vexi*, *vectum*. To conduct, convey, import.

Ad-venio, *ire*, *veni*, *ventum*. To come to, arrive.

Adventus, *us*, *m*. (*advenio*). Arrival, approach.

Adversarius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*adversus*). Opposite, opposing.

Adversarius, *ii*, *m*. *subs.* (*adversus*). Adversary, opponent, antagonist.

Adversus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*adverto*). Opposite, over against, adverse, hostile; fronting, in front.

Adversus, or *adversum*, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *acc.* (*adverto*). Against, towards, opposite to.

Aeacides, *ae*, *m*. A patronymic denoting a descendant of Aeacus, who was the grandfather of Achilles. The name is often applied to Achilles; Alexander the Great also claimed it for himself, (244).

Aedes, or *aedis*, *is*, *f*. Temple in the *sing.*; but in the *plur.* dwelling, habitation, house. 132.

Aedifico, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*aedes*, *facio*). To build.

Aedilitius, or *aedilicius*, *a*, *um*, (*aedes*). Pertaining to the aediles.

Aedilitius, *i*, *m*, one who has been aedile. The aediles were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, &c., and acted as city police.

Aegina, *ae*, *f*. Aegina, an island near Attica, (55).

Aegios flumen. Aegospotamos, a river and town in the Thracian Chersonesus, noted for the defeat of the Athenians by Lysander, (226).

Aegrōtus, *a*, *um*. Sick, ill, diseased.

Aegyptus, *i*, *f*. Egypt, (210).

Aegyptius, *a*, *um*, Egyptian; *subs.*

Aegyptius, *i*, *m*, an Egyptian, (239).

Aemilius, *ii*, *m*. The family name of several distinguished Romans. *Lucius Aemilius*, surnamed *Paulus*, fell in the battle of Cannae, (191). Another of the same name conquered Perseus and reduced Macedonia to a Roman province, (198).

Aemūlus, *a*, *um*. Emulous; often used substantively, as, rival, competitor.

Aenēas, *ae*, *m*. Aeneas, a Trojan prince who after the destruction of Troy is said to have fled into Italy and formed a settlement, (149).

Aequālis, *e*. Equal, like.

Aequē, *aequius*, *aequissime*, *adv.* (*aequus*). Equally, similarly.

Aequipāro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To equal, make equal.

Aequitas, *atis*, *f*. (*aequus*). Equality, equity, justice.

Aequus, *a*, *um*. Equal, similar; just, fair; favorable, propitious.

- Aër, aëris, m.* The air, atmosphere.
- Aestimo, aëre, aëvi, aëtum.* To value, estimate. *Parvi aestimare*, to think little of, esteem lightly.
- Aestuo, aëre, aëvi, aëtum.* To be in agitation; to be warm, endure heat.
- Aetas, aëtis, f.* Age, time of life, life.
- Affero, ferre, attuli, allatum, (ad, fero).* To bring, carry to, report.
- Afficio, ère, feci, factum (ad, facio).* To affect, influence.
- Affigo, ère, fixi, fixum, (ad, figo).* To affix, fasten to.
- Affirmo, aëre, aëvi, aëtum, (ad, firmo).* To affirm, confirm, ratify.
- Afflictus, a, um, part. (affligo).* Afflicted, troubled, prostrated.
- Affligo, ère, flixi, flictum, (ad, fligo).* To afflict, trouble, overthrow.
- Affluo, ère, fluxi, fluxum, (ad, fluo).* To flow toward; overflow, abound in..
- Africa, ae, f.* Africa, (200).
- Africanus, a, um, (Africa).* African. Also the surname given to the two most distinguished Scipios for their achievements in Africa during the Punic wars, (196, 200).
- Ager, agri, m.* Field, land, territory.
- Agesilaus, i, m.* Agesilaus, a Spartan king, (96).
- Agger, èris, m.* Mound, rampart, wall.
- Aggredior, i, gressus sum, dep. (ad, gradior).* To approach, attack, attempt.
- Agis, idis, m.* Agis, king of the Lacedaemonians in the time of Alexander the Great, (241).
- Agitatus, a, um, part. (agito).* Agitated, troubled.
- Agito, aëre, aëvi, aëtum.* To harass, trouble, think of.
- Agmen, inis, n. (ago).* An army, generally on the march, band of soldiers, troop.
- Agnosco, ère, novi, nitum, (ad, (gnosco).* To recognize.
- Agro, ère, egi, actum.* To conduct, drive, do, act, execute, treat, argue; *annum vicesimum agere*, to be in his (or her) twentieth year.
- Agricola, ae, m. (ager, colo).* Husbandman, farmer.
- Agricultura, ae, f.* Agriculture.
- Agrigentum, i, n.* Agrigentum, a large and wealthy town in Sicily.
- Agrippa, ae, m.* A family name among the Romans. *Menenius Agrippa* induced the people who had revolted at Rome and taken up their quarters upon *Mons Sacer* to return into the city, (173).
- Aio, ais, ait, etc., defect.* To say, affirm. 297, II. 1.
- Ala, ae, f.* Wing.
- Alacer, eris, cre.* Active, prompt, joyful.
- Alba, ae, f.; or Alba Longa, ae, f.* A city of Latium founded by Ascanius, (150).
- Albanus, a, um.* Alban. *Mons Albanus*, a rocky mountain sixteen miles southeast of Rome, (150).
- Albanus, i, m.* An Alban, a citizen of Alba, (151).
- Albus, a, um.* White.
- Alcibiades, is, m.* Alcibiades, an Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war, (223-225).
- Alexander, dri, m.* Alexander. The

most distinguished of this name was the son and successor of Philip, king of Macedonia, (235-245). A second of the same name was king of Epirus and son-in-law of Philip, (234).

Alexandria, *ae*, *f*. Alexandria, a celebrated city of Egypt, built by Alexander the Great; (239).

Algeo, *ere*, *alsi*. To be cold, to feel cold, endure cold.

Alias. Otherwise, at another time; *non alias*, on no other occasion.

Alienus, *a*, *um*, (*alius*). Belonging to another, foreign; unfavorable.

Aliquando. At some time, once, formerly, finally, now at last.

Aliquantum, *adv*. Somewhat, in some degree.

Aliquis, *qua*, *quod*, and *quid*, (*alius*, *quis*). Some one, some.

Aliquot, *indecl*. *pl*. *adj*. Several, some.

Aliter, *adv*. (*alius*). Otherwise.

Alius, *a*, *ud*, (*gen*. *alius*, etc.) Other, another; *alius* — *alius*, one — another: *alii* — *alii*, some — others, (149).

Allia, *ae*, *f*. The river Allia, a few miles north of Rome, (176).

Alloquor, *loqui*, *catus sum*, *dep*. (*ad*, *loquor*). To speak to, address.

Alo, *ere*, *alui*, *alutim* or *altum*. To support, keep, nourish, strengthen, feed.

Alpes, *ium*, *f*. The Alps, a high range of mountains north of Italy.

Alte, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (*altus*). On high, high.

Alter, *era*, *erum*, (*gen*. *alterius*). One

of two, the other; *alter* — *alter*, the one — the other; *alter* as numeral = *second*. 149, 149, 2.

Altus, *a*, *um*. High, noble, great; deep, profound; *altum* substantively, the sea, the deep.

Amabilis, *e*, (*amo*). Lovely, amiable.

Ambio, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, (*amb*, or *ambi*, *eo*). To surround, encompass. 295, 3.

Ambitio, *onis*, *f*. (*ambio*). Canvassing, flattery, ambition.

Ambo, *ae*, *o*. Both. 176, 2, 2.

Amentia, *ae*, *f*. (*amens*). Folly, want of reason.

Amicitia, *ae*, *f*. (*amicus*). Friendship.

Amicus, *i*, *m*. Friend.

Amicus, *a*, *um*. Friendly, kind.

Amitto, *ere*, *missi*, *missum*. To send away, to lose.

Ammon, or *Hammon*, *onis*, *m*. An appellation of Jupiter as worshipped in Africa, (239).

Amnis, *is*, *m*. River.

Amo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To love.

Amor, *oris*, *m*. (*amo*). Love, affection, desire; a loved object, darling.

Amphitheatrum, *i*, *n*. Amphitheatre, in Rome a circular or oval building used for public spectacles.

Ample, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (*amplus*). Abundantly, amply.

Amplio, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*amplus*). To enlarge.

Amplius, *-adv*. (*comp*. of *ample*). More, further.

Amplus, *a*, *um*. Ample, spacious, large.

Amulius, *ii*, m. Amulius, son of Procas king of Alba; he was the brother of Numitor, (152).

An, interrog. particle. Or, whether. 346, II, 2.

Anaxagōras, *ae*, m. Anaxagoras, a distinguished Greek philosopher of Clazomenae, (112).

Anaxarchus, *i*, m. Anaxarchus, a philosopher of Abdera, who accompanied Alexander into Asia.

Anceps, *ancipitis*. Twofold, double.

Anchises, *ae*, m. Anchises, the father of Aeneas. 43.

Ancus, *i*, m.; or *Ancus Martius*, *ii*, m. The fourth king of Rome, (161).

Angor, *ōris*, m. Anxiety, care, anguish.

Angustia, *ae*, f. (angustus), used mostly in pl. Narrow pass, difficulty; straits, channel.

Angustus, *a*, *um*. Narrow, confined, contracted, small.

Animā, *ae*, f. Breath, life.

Animadverto, *ēre*, *verti*, *versum* (*animus*, *adverto*). To notice, observe, perceive.

Animal, *alis*, n. Animal.

Animus, *i*, m. Mind, soul, courage.

Anio, *Anienis*, m. The Anio, a small river of Italy, a tributary of the Tiber, (173).

Annecto, *ēre*, *nexui*, *nexum*, (ad, *nec*-to). To tie to, annex, fasten to.

Annulus, or *anulus*, *i*, m. Ring.

Annus, *i*, m. Year.

Annuus, *a*, *um*, (annus). Lasting a year, for a year, annual.

Ante, adv., and prep. with acc. Before, in respect to place or time; formerly.

Antea, adv. (ante, ea). Formerly, hitherto.

Ante-pōno, *ēre*, *posui*, *positum*. To place before; to prefer.

Antē-quam, adv. Before, before that.

Antigōnus, *i*, m. Antigonus, king of Macedonia, (121).

Antiochia, *ae*, f. Antioch, the chief city of Syria, founded by Seleucus, and named by him in honor of his father Antiochus, (206).

Antiochus, *i*, m. 1. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. 2. Antiochus, the Academic philosopher and teacher of Cicero, (80).

Antipater, *tri*, m. Antipater, one of Alexander's generals; after the death of Alexander he received the government of Greece and Macedonia, (241).

Antiquus, *a*, *um*. Ancient, early.

Antistes, *itis*, m. and f. President; priest, priestess.

Antonius, *ii*, m. Antony; *Marcus Antonius* formed a triumvirate with Octavianus and Lepidus, (212). *Caius Antonius* was the colleague of Cicero in the consulship, (207).

Anxietas, *atis*, f. Anxiety, solicitude.

Apelles, *is*, m. Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great, (97).

Aperte, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (apertus). Openly, publicly.

Apertus, *a*, *um*, part. (aperio). Opened; open, free, clear, manifest.

Apollo, *inis*, m. Apollo, the god of divination.

Apparatus, *us*, m. Preparation, equipment.

Apparātus, *a*, *um*, part. (appāro).

Prepared, ready, equipped.

Appellatio, *ōnis*, *f*. (appello). Name, title.

Appello, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*ad*, pello).

To call, name.

Appello, *ēre*, *pūli*, *pulsum*, (*ad*, pello).

To drive to, bring to, induce.

Appēto, *ēre*, *petivī*, *petiī*, *petitum*, (*ad*, peto). To long for, strive after; assail: *appētens*, *entis*, desiring, desirous of.

Appius, *ii*, *m*. Appius, a Roman name. *Appius Claudius*, *ii*, *m*., one of the Decemviri, (26).

Apprōbo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*ad*, probo).

To approve, favor.

Appropinquo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*ad*, propinquo). To approach, come near.

Aplus, *a*, *um*. Fitted, adapted, suited, proper.

Apud, prep. with acc. At, near, among, at the house of, in the works of (*applied to authors*).

Apulia, *ae*, *f*. Apulia, a province in southern Italy, (204).

Aqua, *ae*, *f*. Water.

Aquila, *ae*, *f*. Eagle.

Ara, *ae*, *f*. Altar.

Arabs, *ābis*. Arabian; *subs.* an Arabian, inhabitant of Arabia in Asia, (26).

Arātrum, *i*, *n*. Plough.

Arbēla, *ōrum*, *n*. Arbela, a town in Assyria, famous for the victory of Alexander over Darius, (240).

Arbītror, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, *dep.* To think, judge, regard.

Arcēo, *arcēre*, *arui*. To inclose, restrain, keep from.

Ardea, *ae*, *f*. Ardea, a city of La-

tium, a few miles south of Rome, (167).

Ardeo, *ēre*, *arsi*, *arsum*. To be on fire, burn.

Ardesco, *ēre*, *arsi*. To take fire, kindle.

Aresco, *ēre*, *arui*. To become dry, to dry.

Arethūsa, *ae*, *f*. Arethusa, a celebrated fountain in Sicily, near Syracuse.

Argentus, *a*, *um*, (*argentum*). Made of silver, of silver.

Argentum, *i*, *n*. Silver.

Argos, *n*. (only in *nom.* and *acc.*), or *Argi*, *ōrum*, *m. pl.* Argos, the capital of the province of Argolis in the Peloponnesus; the name was often applied to the province itself and poetically to all Greece, (96).

Argumentum, *i*, *n*. Argument, sign, mark.

Ariminum, *i*, *n*. Ariminum, a town in Umbria on the Adriatic, (209).

Ariovistus, *i*, *m*. Ariovistus, king of a German tribe in the time of Caesar, (47).

Aristides, *is*, *m*. Aristides, an Athenian general and statesman, renowned for his integrity, (49).

Aristobūlus, *i*, *m*. A king of Judea, who was taken by Pompey and carried as prisoner to Rome, (206).

Aristotēles, *is*, *m*. A distinguished philosopher, and the teacher of Alexander the Great, (85, 245).

Arma, *ōrum*, *n. pl.* Arms, force of arms.

Armātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*armo*). Armed.

Armēnia, *ae*, *f*. Armenia, a country of Asia, divided by the river Euphrates into two unequal parts,

viz.: the eastern, called *Armenia Major*, and the western, called *Armenia Minor*, (205).

Armilla, *ae*, *f*. Bracelet.

Armo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (*arma*). To arm.

Arripio, *ēre*, *ripui*, *reptum*, (*ad*, *rapio*). To seize upon, seize.

Arrōgans, *antis*, *part.* (*arrōgo*). Proud, arrogant.

Arrōgantia, *ae*, *f*. (*arrōgans*). Arrogance, pride.

Arrōgo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (*ad*, *rogo*). To claim, arrogate.

Ars, *artis*, *f*. Art, skill.

Artaphernes, *is*, *m*. Artaphernes, nephew of Darius, (215).

Artemisium, *ii*, *n*. Artemisium, a promontory and town on the island of Euboea, (218).

Artus, *us*, *m*.; *sing.* rare. Joint, limb.

Aruns, *Aruntis*, *m*. 1. Aruns, the brother of Tarquin the Proud, (39, iv.). 2. Aruns, the son of Tarquin, (170).

Arx, *arcis*, *f*. Citadel.

Ascanius, *ii*, *m*. Ascanius, the son of Aeneas, (150).

Asia, *ae*, *f*. Asia, (16).

Asīna, *ae*, *m*. Asina, a surname of Cnaeus Cornelius, who was the colleague of Duillius in the consulship in the early part of the first Punic war, (185).

Aspis, *idis*, *f*. Asp.

Asporto, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (*abs*, *porto*). To bear or carry away.

Assēquor, *sēqui*, *sēcūsus sum*, *dep.* (*ad*, *sequor*). To overtake, obtain.

Asseveratio, *ōnis*, *f*. Declaration, assertion.

Assiduus, *a*, *um*. Assiduous; frequent; continual, incessant, constant.

Assigno, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (*ad*, *signo*). Assign, bestow.

Asto, for *ad-sto*.

Astrum, *i*, *n*. Star, constellation.

Astu, *n*, *indec.* City, generally applied to Athens.

Asylum, *i*, *n*. Asylum, place of refuge.

At, *conj.* But, yet.

Ater, *tra*, *trum*. Dark, black, gloomy.

Athēnae, *arum*, *f*. *pl.* Athens, the capital of Attica, (227).

Atheniensis, *e*, *adj.* (Athēnae). Athenian; subs. *Atheniensis*, *is*, *m.*, an Athenian, (216).

Atilius, *ii*, *m*. Atilius, a Roman name. See *Regulus*.

Atque, *conj.* And, and also, and besides; *atque—atque*, both—and.

Attalus, *i*, *m*. Attalus, one of Philip's generals, (234).

Attica, *ae*, *f*. An important state in Greece, (216).

Atticus, *a*, *um*, (*Attica*). Attic, Athenian; subs. *Atticus*, *i*, *m*. An inhabitant or citizen of Attica, (36).

Atticus, *i*, *m*. Atticus, a surname of the Roman, Titus Pomponius, (99).

Attingo, *ēre*, *tīgi*, *tactum*, (*ad*, *tango*). To attain, touch, enter upon, undertake, commence.

Attius, *ii*, *m*. Attius, a Roman name, (89).

Attribuo, *ēre*, *tribui*, *tributum*, (*ad*, *tribuo*). To attribute to, ascribe to, to bestow, to assign, or impute to.

Auctor, ōris, m. (augeo). Author, founder, approver, adviser, authority.

Auctoritas, ātis, f. (auctor). Authority, influence.

Audacia, ae, f. (audax). Boldness, insolence, audacity.

Audax, audācis, (audeo). Bold, audacious, desperate.

Audeo, ēre, ausus sum. To dare, attempt. 272, 3.

Audio, īre, īvi or īi, ītum. To hear, listen to.

Aufugio, ēre, fūgi, fugitum, (ab, fugio). To flee from; run away from. 338, 1, *ab*.

Augeo, ēre, auxi, auctum. To enlarge, increase.

Augūrōr, āri, ātus sum, dep. To augur, predict, foretell.

Augustus, i, m. Augustus, surname of Octavius Caesar, the first of the Roman Emperors. This surname was also often applied to the Emperors generally, (213).

Aulus, i, m. Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

Aurarius, a, um, (aurum). Pertaining to gold; *auraria metalla*, gold mines.

Aureus, a, um, (aurum). Made of gold, golden. [driver.

Auriga, ae, m. and f. Charioteer,

Auris, is, f. Ear.

Aurum, i, n. Gold.

Aut, conj. Or; *aut—aut*, either—or, partly—partly.

Autem, conj. But, moreover.

Auxilium, ii, n. (augeo.) Aid; *plur.* auxiliaries.

Avaritia, ae, f. (avārus). Avarice.

Avārus, a, um. Avaricious.

Aventinus, i, m. The Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome, (154).

Averto, ēre, verti, versum, (ab, verto). To avert, turn from, remove.

Avidus, a, um. Desirous, eager.

Avis, is, f. Bird.

Avus, i, m. Grandfather.

B.

Babylonia, ae, f. Babylonia, a province of Syria: also Babylon, the capital of Babylonia, (243).

Bacchantes, ium, pl. (bacchor). Votaries of Bacchus.

Bacchor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (Bacchus). To celebrate the festival of Bacchus, to revel. *Bacchans, antis, part.* revelling.

Bacchus, i, m. The god of wine, (19).

Barba, ae, f. Beard.

Barbārus, a, um. Foreign, barbarous, rude.

Barbārus, i, m. Foreigner, barbarian.

Beāte, ius, issime, adv. (beātus). Happily.

Beātus, a, um. Happy.

Belgae, arum. The Belgians, a warlike people in the north of Gaul, (25).

Bellicōsus, a, um, (bellum). Warlike.

Bello, āre, āvi, ātum, (bellum). To carry on war.

Bellum, i, n. War.

Bene, melius, optime, adv. Well. 305, 2.

Beneficium, ii, n. (beneficūs, *from* bene, facio). Benefit, favor, kindness.

Benevolentia, ae, f. (benevölens,

- from bene, volo*). Kindness, benevolence.
- Benigne, ius, issime, adv.* (benignus). Kindly.
- Benignus, a, um.* Kind, good, benignant.
- Bestia, ae, f.* A beast.
- Bestiola, ae, f.* (bestia). A small animal, insect.
- Bibo, ěre, bibi, bibĭtum.* To drink.
- Bibŭlus, i, m.* Bibulus, a Roman name; *Lucius Bibŭlus* was Caesar's colleague in the consulship, (208).
- Biduum, i, n.* (biduus). A period of two days.
- Biduus, a, um,* (bis, dies). Continuing two days.
- Biennium, ii, n.* (bis, annus). A period of two years, two years.
- Biformis, e,* (bis, forma). Having two forms, bifurcated.
- Bini, ac, a,* distribute. Two by two, two and two. 174, 2.
- Bis, adv.* Twice.
- Boeotius, ii, m.* (Boeotia). A Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia in central Greece, (229).
- Bolĕtus, i, m.* Mushroom.
- Bonitas, atis, f.* (bonus). Goodness, excellence.
- Bonum, i, n.* (bonus). Blessing, prosperity, any good; pl. *bona*, goods, property.
- Bonus, a, um; melior, optimus.* Good, noble, brave. 165.
- Bos, Bovis, m. and f.* Ox, cow. 72, 6; 90, 2.
- Brachium, ii, n.* Arm, fore-arm.
- Brevis, e.* Short, brief; *brevis* (tempore), in a short time, shortly.
- Britannicus, a, um,* (Britannia, Great Britain). British, English, (208).
- Britannus, i, m.* (Britannia). A Briton, (208).
- Brutus, i, m.* Brutus, a Roman name. *Lucius Junius Brutus* was one of the first consuls of Rome, (168). *Marcus Junius Brutus* and *Decimus Junius Brutus* acted prominent parts in the assassination of Caesar, (211).
- Byzantium, ii, n.* Byzantium, a city on the Bosphorus, now Constantinople.
- C.
- C.* An abbreviation of *Caius*; *Cn.* of *Cnaeus*.
- Cado, ěre, cecidi, casum.* To fall, fall in battle, perish.
- Caecus, a, um.* Blind.
- Caedes, is, f.* (caedo). Slaughter, bloodshed.
- Caedo, ěre, cecidi, caesum.* To cut, kill, slay.
- Caesar, aris, m.* Caesar, a surname of the Julian family; *Caius Julius Caesar*, a distinguished general and statesman. The title, or surname, *Caesar*, was also applied generally to denote the Roman emperors, (208).
- Caius, ii, m.* Caius, a Roman name. See *Caesar*.
- Calamitas, atis, f.* Loss, calamity, disaster.
- Callide, ius, issime, adv.* (callidus). Shrewdly, skilfully.
- Camillus, i, m.* Camillus, a distinguished Roman general, (176).
- Campania, ae, f.* Campania, a province in Central Italy, (182).

Campānus, *a, um*, (Campania). Campanian, of Campania. *Subs.* a Campanian, (44, 131).

Campus, *i, m.* A plain, field of battle.

Candidus, *a, um.* White, clear, bright, light.

Caniniŭs, *ii, m.* Caninius, a Roman consul, (80).

Cannae, *arum, f. plur.* Cannae, a village in Apulia, famous for the great victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (191).

Cannensis, *e, adj.* (Cannae). Belonging to Cannae, of Cannae, (194).

Cano, *ere, cecini, cantum.* To sing, sound, crow.

Canto, *are, avi, atum, (cano).* To sing, play.

Cantus, *us, m. (cano).* Singing, song, melody.

Capax, *acis, (capiō).* Capacious, large, comprehensive, able.

Capesso, *ere, iŭi, itum, (capiō).* To take, seize; *fugam capessere*, to resort to flight, betake one's self to flight. 332, 2, 2.

Capillus, *i, m.* Hair.

Capio, *ere, cēpi, captum.* To take, take possession of, hold, receive.

Capitalis, *e, (caput).* Deadly, mortal, *capitale crimen*, a capital crime or offence.

Capitolium, *ii, n.* Capitol. This term is applied sometimes to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel of Rome.

Capra, *ae, f.* A she-goat.

Captivitas, *atis, f. (captivus).* Captivity, bondage.

Captivus, *a, um, (capiō).* Captive, enslaved; *substantively*, a prisoner, a captive.

Captus, *a, um, part. (capiō).* Captured, taken.

Capua, *ae, f.* Capua, the chief city of Campania, (204).

Caput, *itis, n.* Head, capital; *capitis damnare*, to condemn to death.

Carcer, *eris, m.* Prison.

Careo, *ere, carui, caritum.* To be destitute, be free from, be without.

Carmen, *inis, n.* A song, poem; poetry.

Caro, *carnis, f.* Flesh.

Carpentum, *i, n.* Chariot, carriage.

Carthāgo, *inis, f.* Carthage, an ancient city in Northern Africa, (189). *Carthāgo Nova.* New Carthage, a town in Spain; now *Carthagena*, (194).

Carthaginienſis, *e, adj. (Carthāgo).* Carthaginian; *subs. Carthaginienſis*, *is, m.* a Carthaginian, (185).

Carus, *a, um.* Dear.

Cassius, *ii, m.* Cassius, a Roman name. *Lucius Cassius*, one of the accomplices of Catiline, (97, 15). *Caius Cassius*, one of the conspirators against Caesar, (213).

Caste, *ius, issime, adv. (castus).* Virtuously, chastely.

Castus, *a, um.* Chaste, pure.

Castellum, *i, n.* *dimin.* (castrum). Castle, fortress. 315, 3.

Castor, *oris, m.* Castor, son of Tyn-darus and brother of Pollux, (63, 9).

Castra, ōrum, n. (pl. of *castrum*, a castle). Camp. 132.

Casus, us, m. (cado). Fall, misfortune, chance, accident.

Catilina, ae, m. Catiline. *Lucius Sergius Catilina*, the notorious conspirator against the Roman government, (207).

Catinensis or *Catiniensis, is*, m. A Catinean, a citizen of Catina, a city in Sicily, (223).

Cato, ōnis, m. Cato, the name of several distinguished Romans. The most celebrated was *Marcus Porcius Cato*, the *Censor*, (88, 13).

Catulus, i, m. Catulus, surname of *Caius Lutatius*, a Roman consul at the close of the first Punic war, (188).

Caudinus, a, um. Caudine; *Furcūlae Caudinae*, the Caudine Forks, a parrow defile near Caudium, in Italy, (179).

Causa, ae, f. Cause, purpose, business, suit at law.

Causidicus, i, m. (causa, dico). Pleader, advocate; speaker.

Cautes, is, f. A crag, cliff, rock.

Caveo, ēre, cāvi, cautum. To shun, avoid, guard against; *sibi ab aliquo cavere*, to protect one's self from any one.

Cedo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To give place to, yield to, withdraw, depart.

Celeber, bris, bre. Renowned, celebrated.

Celebro, āre, āvi, ātum, (celeber). To celebrate, solemnize.

Celer, celēris. Swift. 163, 1.

Celeritas, ātis, f. (celer). Celerity, swiftness.

Celeriter, ius, rime, adv. (celer). Swiftly, quickly. 305, 2.

Cella, ae, f. Store-room, storehouse; *cella penaria*, granary.

Celo, āre, āvi, ātum. To hide, conceal.

Censeo, ēre, censui, censum. To think, judge, decree.

Censorinus, i, m. *Censorinus*, surname of *Lucius Marcius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199).

Census, us, m. Census.

Centum, indec. Hundred.

Centurio, ōnis, m. (centum). Centurion.

Cerno, ēre, crēvi, crētum. To perceive, see, discern.

Certāmen, inis, n. (certo). Contest, game, engagement.

Certatim, adv. (certatus, from certo). Earnestly, eagerly.

Certo, āre, āvi, ātum. To fight, struggle, contend, endeavor.

Certus, a, um. Sure, certain; *certiōrem facere*, to inform.

Cesso, āre, āvi, ātum, (cedo). To cease, pause.

Ceterus, a, um, nom. sing. m. not used. The other, the rest.

Chaeronēa, ae, f. Chaeronea, a town in Boeotia, the birth-place of Plutarch, (232).

Chersonesus, i, f. The Chersonesus, a peninsula in Thracia, west of the Hellespont.

Christianus, a, um. Christian, often used substantively.

Cicatrix, icis, f. Scar.

Cicero, ōnis, m. Cicero, the celebrated Roman orator, (207).

Cincinnatus, i, m. Cincinnatus, a

- renowned Roman citizen and dictator, (71).
- Cineas*, *ae*, *m*. A friend and favorite minister of Pyrrhus.
- Cingo*, *ĕre*, *cinxi*, *cinctum*. To surround, encompass; crown; invest.
- Cinna*, *ae*, *m*. Cinna, a surname among the Romans. *Lucius Cornelius Cinna*, confederate of Marius in the civil war, (203).
- Circa*, *prep*. with *acc*. About, around, among.
- Circiter*, *prep*. with *acc*. About, near.
- Circum* \neq *circa*.
- Circum-do*, *dāre*, *dēdi*, *dātum*. To place around, surround, invest.
- Circum-eo*, *ĭre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To go around, surround, encompass, 295.
- Circumspicio*, *ĕre*, *spexi*, *spectrum*. (circum, specio). To look round, look for, seek.
- Circum-venio*, *ĭre*, *vēni*, *ventum*. To come around, encompass, surround, circumvent, deceive.
- Cis*, *prep*. with *acc*. On this side of, within.
- Cito*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To excite, urge, hasten; *citāto equo*, at full gallop or speed.
- Cito*, *citius*, *citissime*, *adv*. (citus). Soon, quickly.
- Citra*, *adv*, and *prep*. with *acc*. On this side.
- Citus*, *a*, *um*. Quick, swift, rapid.
- Civilis*, *e*, (civis). Civil, domestic.
- Civilitas*, *ātis*, *f*. (civilis). Civility, politeness.
- Civis*, *is*, *m*. and *f*. Citizen.
- Civitas*, *ātis*, *f*. (civis). City, state, citizenship.
- Clades*, *is*, *f*. Loss, slaughter, destruction, defeat.
- Clam*, *adv*, and *prep*. with *acc*. or *abl*. Secretly, without the knowledge of.
- Clarus*, *a*, *um*. Splendid, renowned, illustrious, clear.
- Classarius*, *ii*, *m*. (classis). A marine, *pl*. naval forces.
- Classis*, *is*, *f*. A fleet.
- Claudius*, *ii*, *m*. The fourth Roman emperor, (41). *Appius Claudius*, one of the decemviri, (26).
- Claudo*, *claudere*, *clausi*, *clausum*. To close, shut.
- Claudus*, *a*, *um*. Lame.
- Clemens*, *entis*. Mild, gentle, clement.
- Clementia*, *ae*, *f*. (clemens). Mildness, clemency.
- Cleopātra*, *ae*, *f*. Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, (211). Another of the same name was the daughter of Philip of Macedon, (234).
- Clipeus*, or *clypeus*, *i*, *m*. Shield.
- Cloāca*, *ae*, *f*. Sewer, drain.
- Cnaeus*, or *Cneus*, *i*, *m*. Cnaeus, a Roman name; as *Cnacus Pompeius*.
- Coarguo*, *ĕre*, *coargui*, (cum, arguo). To arraign, accuse, indict; convict.
- Cocles*, *itis*, *m*. Cocles, a Roman surname. *Horatius Cocles*, a Roman, distinguished in the war with Porsēna, (171).
- Cocelum*, *i*, *n*. The heavens, sky, weather.
- Coena*, *ae*, *f*. Principal meal of the Romans, supper, dinner.
- Coeo*, *ĭre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, (cum, eo). To collect, assemble. 295.

Coepi, isti, it, def. To begin. 297.

Coerceo, ercere, ercui, ercitur, (cum, arceo). To check, confine, restrain.

Cogito, are, avi, atum. To think, ponder.

Cognatus, a, um. Related, subs. a relative.

Cognitus, a, um, part. (cognosco). Ascertained, known.

Cognomen, inis, n. (cum, nomen or gnomen). Surname.

Cognomino, are, avi, atum, (cognomen). To surname, call, name.

Cognosco, ere, novi, nitum, (cum, nosco or gnosco). To ascertain, learn, recognize.

Cogo, ere, coegi, coactum. To collect, force, compel.

Cohibeo, ere, ui, itum, (cum, habeo). To hold, check, confine.

Cohors, cohortis, f. Cohort, tenth part of a legion.

Collatinus, i, m. Collatinus, surname of Tarquinius, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).

Collēga, ae, m. Colleague.

Colligo, ere, legi, lectum, (cum, lego). To collect, bring together.

Collōco, are, avi, atum, (cum, loco). To place, set, erect; to give in marriage.

Colloquium, ii, n. (collōquor). Conversation, interview.

Collōquor, loqui, locutus sum, dep. (cum, loquor). To converse, talk with.

Collum, i, n. Neck.

Colo, ere, colui, cultum. To cultivate; honor, worship.

Color, oris, m. Color, complexion.

Combūro, ere, bussi, bustum, (cum, buro = uro, to burn). To burn, consume.

Comes, itis, m. and f. Companion.

Comissatio, onis, f. Revelling.

Commeātus, us, m. Supplies.

Commemōro, are, avi, atum, (cum, memōro). To recall, remember, commemorate, mention.

Commentor, ari, atus sum, dep. To meditate, muse upon, consider; think, devise, invent.

Commigro, are, avi, atum, (cum, migro). To migrate.

Commīnuo, ere, minui, minūtum, (cum, minuo). To dash in pieces, crush; lessen; weaken.

Committo, ere, misi, missum, (cum, mitto). To bring together, unite, intrust, commit; pugnam committēre, to engage in battle.

Commōdum, i, n. Advantage, benefit.

Commōdus, a, um, (cum, modus). Suitable, fit, proper, convenient.

Commonefacio, ere, feci, factum, (cum, moneo, facio). To put in mind, remind, impress earnestly.

Commōror, ari, atus sum, (cum, moror). To tarry, delay.

Commovco, ere, mōvi, mōtum, (cum, moveo). To move, excite.

Commūnis, e. Common.

Communiter, adv. (commūnis). In common, conjointly.

Commūtiatio, onis, f. Change.

Compāro, are, avi, atum, (cum, paro). To prepare, make, procure, compare.

Compello, are, avi, atum, (cum, pello). To address, call.

Compello, ere, pūli, pulsum, (cum,

pellos. To thrust together, to force, compel, impel.

Compensatio, ōnis, f. Compensation, exchange, barter.

Comperio, ire, p̄eri, pertum. To find, find out.

Compes, ēdis, f. (cum, pes). Fetter, chain.

Compesco, ěre, cui. To confine, check.

Complector, ti, plexus sum, (cum, plector). To embrace, encompass.

Compleo, ěre, ēvi, etum, (cum, pleo). To fill, complete.

Complures, a. More than one; several, very many.

Compōno, ěre, posui, positum, (cum, pono). To settle, adjust, adapt, compose.

Comporto, are, āvi, atum, (cum, porto). To carry, bear, collect.

Compos, ōtis, (cum, potis). Having the mastery or control over anything; sharing in, partaking of.

Comprehendo, ěre, di, sum, (cum, prehendo). To seize, arrest, comprehend.

Concedo, ěre, cessi, cessum, (cum, cedo). To concede, grant; to depart, withdraw; *pass. impers.*, it is conceded.

Concido, ěre, cidi, (cum, cado). To fall, perish.

Concilio, are, āvi, atum, (concilium). To unite, conciliate, procure, win.

Concilium, ii, n. Council, meeting.

Conciō, ōnis, f. Public assembly.

Concito, are, āvi, atum, (cum, cito).

To raise; excite, excite rebellion.

Concordia, ae, f. (concor, harmonious). Concord, harmony.

Concurro, ěre, curri (cucurri), cur-

sum, (cum, curro). To meet, assemble; engage, fight; rush to.

Conditio, ōnis, f. (condo). Condition, terms.

Condo, ěre, didi, ditum, (cum, dō). To found; conceal, hide; place, bury.

Conduco, ěre, duxi, ductum, (cum, duco). To conduct, collect; hire, contract for.

Confĕro, conferre, contūli, collatum, (cum, fero). To collect, confer, compare; engage battle; *se conferre*, to betake one's self.

Confestim, adv. Immediately.

Conficio, ěre, fĕci, fectum, (cum, fācio). To finish, accomplish, make, produce, wear out.

Confido, ěre, fisus sum, (cum, fido). To trust, confide in.

Configo, ěre, fixi, fixum, (cum, figo.) To transfix, fasten together.

Confingo, ěre, finxi, fictum, (cum, fingo). To form, feign, pretend.

Confirmo, are, āvi, atum, (cum, firmo). To make firm, strengthen; encourage; corroborate.

Confisus, a, um, part. (confido). Trusting, relying upon.

Confligo, ěre, flixi, flictum, (cum, fligo). To engage, fight.

Confodio, ěre, fodi, fossam, (cum, fodio). To pierce, wound.

Confugio, ěre, fūgi, fugitum, (cum, fugio). To flee for refuge.

Congredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (cum, gradior). To encounter, fight.

Congregō, are, āvi, atum, (cum, grego). To collect, congregate.

Congressio, ōnis, f. (congregior). Engagement, battle.

Conjicio, ěre, jċci, jectum, (cum, jacio). To discharge, hurl, throw, drive.

Conjungo, ěre, junxi, junctum, (cum, jungo). To join, combine.

Conjuratio, ōnis, f. (conjūro). Conspiracy.

Conjurātus, a, um, part. (conjūro). Having conspired.

Conjūro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, juro). To conspire.

Conjux, ūgis, m. and f. (conjungo). Husband, wife.

Conon, ōnis, m. Conon, a celebrated Athenian general, (39, 111).

Conor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To endeavor, attempt.

Conscendo, ěre, scendi, scensum, (cum, scando). To ascend, embark.

Conscius, a, um. Privy to; conscious of; subs. accomplice, confidant.

Conscribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum (cum, scribo). To summon; to enrol, arrange, order; compose.

Conscriptus, a, um, part. (conscribo). Enrolled, assembled. *Patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, i. e. senators.

Consecro, āre, āvi, ātum (cum, sacro). To consecrate.

Consector, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, sector). To follow, pursue.

Consenesco, ěre, senui (cum, senesco). To grow old.

Consequor, sċqui, sċcūsus sum, (cum, sequor). To succeed, follow, pursue; secure, obtain.

Consero, ěre, ui, tum, (cum, sero). To join together; *manum* or pug-

nam conserere, to join battle, engage in battle.

Conseruo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, seruo). To preserve, watch over, rescue.

Considċro, āre, āvi, ātum. To inspect, examine.

Consido, ěre, sċdi, sessum, (cum, sido). To encamp, settle.

Consilium, ii, n. Counsel, advice, wisdom, intention, design, council.

Consisto, ěre, stiti, stitum, (cum, sisto). To place or station one's self, to stand.

Consolator, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, solator). To comfort, console.

Conspċctus, us, m. (conspicio). Sight, presence.

Conspicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum, (cum, specio). To see, observe.

Conspċcor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (conspicio). To behold, see.

Conspiratio, ōnis, f. (conspiro). Union, conspiracy.

Constanter, ius, issime, adv. (consto). Consistently.

Constantia, ae, f. (consto). Constancy, firmness.

Constat, impers. (consto). It is known, is an admitted fact.

Constituo, ěre, ui, ūtum, (cum, statuo). To constitute; build, erect; station, place; appoint, arrange, manage.

Consto, āre, stiti, stitum, (cum, sto). To stand together, halt.

Consuesco, ěre, evi, ētum, (cum, suscesco). To be accustomed.

Consuetudo, ūnis, f. (consuesco). Custom, usage, habit.

Consul, ūlis, m. (consūlo). Consul, Roman chief magistrate.

Consulāris, e. Consular; *subs.* one who has been consul, one of consular rank.

Consulātus, us, m. (consul). Consulship.

Consūlo, ěre, sului, sultum. To consult, consider; *with dat.* to consult for one's good.

Consummo, āre, āvi, ātum. To finish, accomplish, complete.

Consumo, ěre, sumpsi, sumptum, (cum, sumo). To consume, wear out, waste, use, employ.

Contĕgo, ěre, texi, tectum, (cum, tego). To cover.

Contemno, ěre, tempsi, temptum, (cum, temno). To contemn, despise, disregard.

Contemptus, us, m. (contemno). Contempt, scorn, disregard.

Contendo, ěre, tendi, tentum, (cum, tendo). To contend, strive, attempt, labor; betake one's self, go.

Contentio, ōnis, f. (contendo). Effort, contest, struggle, exertion.

Contentus, a, um. Content, contented.

Contīnens, entis, (contineo). Adjoining, continuous; *subs. f.* continent.

Continentia, ae, f. (contineo). Forbearance, self-control.

Contineo, ěre, tinui, tentum, (cum, teneo). To hold, keep, check.

Continuo, āre, āvi, ātum, (continuo). To connect, unite, continue.

Contra, adv., and prep. with acc. Against, opposite to, contrary to; on the contrary.

Contra-dico, ěre, dixi, dictum. To contradict, object to.

Contrāho, ěre, traxi, tractum, (cum, traho). To collect, incur, contract.

Contrarius, a, um, (contra). Contrary to, opposite.

Contrucido, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, trucidō). To slay, kill, mangle.

Contueor, tuĕri, tuitus sum, dep. (cum, tueor). To survey, look upon, behold; consider, ponder.

Convalesco, ěre, lui, (cum, valesco). To gain strength, recover.

Conveniēns, entis, (convenio). Becoming, fit, proper.

Conveniēnter, ius, issime, adv. (convenio). Fitly, suitably, agreeably, consistently.

Convēnio, ěre, vĕni, ventum, (cum, venio). To convene, assemble, meet, agree, harmonize, benefit.

Converto, ěre, verti, versum, (cum, verto). To turn, change, alter, convert.

Convinco, ěre, vici, victum, (cum, vinco). To conquer, convict.

Convivium, ii, n. Feast, banquet.

Convoco, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, voco). To assemble, call together.

Copia, ae, f. Abundance, supply, ability, power; *pl.* forces, stores, supplies.

Coram, adv., and prep. with abl. In the presence of, before.

Corinthus, i, f. Corinth, a city of Achaia, (162).

Corinthus, a, um, (Corinthus). Corinthian, *subs.* *Corinthius, ii, m.* a Corinthian, (45).

Coriolanus, i, m. Coriolanus, a surname given to *Caius Marcius*, derived from *Corioli*, the name of a town which he had taken in war, (174).

- Corioli*, *orum*, m. pl. Corioli, a town in Latium, (174).
- Cornelia*, *ae*, f. Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, (131).
- Cornelius*, *ii*, m. Cornelius, the name of a distinguished Roman gens, including the *Scipios*; as, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, (190, 194).
- Cornelius*, *a*, *um*. Belonging to the Cornelian family, (120).
- Cornu*, *us*, n. Horn, wing of an army.
- Corona*, *ae*, f. Garland, crown.
- Corpus*, *oris*, n. Body, community.
- Corrigo*, *ere*, *rexī*, *rectum*, (cum, *rego*). To reform, correct.
- Corripio*, *ere*, *ripui*, *reptum*, (cum, *rapiō*). To seize, lay hold of.
- Corrumpto*, *ere*, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, (cum, *rumpo*). To corrupt, bribe, seduce.
- Crassus*, *i*, m. Crassus, a Roman name, (93). *Marcus Licinius Crassus*, a Roman general, (204).
- Creber*, *bra*, *brum*. Frequent, numerous.
- Credo*, *ere*, *credidi*, *creditum*. To trust, believe.
- Cremera*, *ae*, f. The Cremera, a river of Etruria, in Italy, (175).
- Creo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To appoint, elect, make.
- Cresco*, *ere*, *crevi*, *cretum*. To grow, increase.
- Crimen*, *inis*, n. Crime, accusation.
- Criminor*, *ari*, *atus sum*, dep. (*crimen*). To accuse.
- Crinis*, *is*, m. Hair.
- Critias*, *ae*, m. Critias, one of the thirty tyrants at Athens, (228).
- Crixus*, *i*, m. Crixus, a leader in the war of the gladiators, (204).
- Crucio*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*crux*). To pain, afflict, torture.
- Crudelis*, *e*. Cruel.
- Crudelitas*, *atis*, f. (*crudelis*). Cruelty.
- Crudeliter*, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (*crudelis*). Cruelly.
- Cubitum*, *i*, n. The elbow, a cubit.
- Culpa*, *ae*, f. Fault, blame.
- Cultura*, *ae*, f. (*colo*). Agriculture, cultivation.
- Cultus*, *us*, m. Culture, necessities, as food, clothing, etc.
- Cum*, prep. with *abl*. With.
- Cum*, conj. = *quum*.
- Cumae*, *arum*, f. Cumae, an ancient city and colony in Campania, on the sea-coast, renowned for its Sibyl, (49, 7).
- Cunctatio*, *onis*, f. (*cunctor*). Delay.
- Cunctor*, *ari*, *atus sum*. To delay, hesitate.
- Cunctus*, *a*, *um*. All, all together, entire.
- Cupide*, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (*cupidus*). Eagerly.
- Cupiditas*, *atis*, f. (*cupidus*). Desire, wish.
- Cupidus*, *a*, *um*, (*cupio*). Desirous, having desires, avaricious, covetous, fond of.
- Cupio*, *ere*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To desire.
- Cur*, adv. Why, wherefore.
- Cura*, *ae*, f. Care, management, anxiety.
- Cures*, *ium*, f. pl. Cures, the ancient capital of the Sabines, (159).
- Curia*, *ae*, f. Senate-house; ward.
- Curiatii*, *orum*, m. pl. The Curiatii,

three brothers who were selected from the Alban army to engage in combat with the three Horatii, also brothers, from the Romans, (160). See note on "*Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum*," (160).

Curius, *ii*, m. Curius, a Roman name, (27).

Curo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To care for, take care of.

Curro, *ēre*, *cucurri*, *cursum*. To run.

Currus, *us*, m. (curro). Chariot.

Cursor, *ōris*, m. Cursor, surname of *Lucius Papirius*, dictator in the Samnite war, (178).

Cursus, *us*, m. (curro). Course.

Custodia, *ae*, f. Care, charge of, custody, confinement.

Custodio, *īre*, *īvi* or *īi*, *ītum*, (custos). To guard, preserve, watch.

Custos, *ōdis*, m. and f. Guard, keeper.

Cynīcus, *i*, m. A Cynic philosopher, a [redacted]

Cynoscephalae, *arum*, f. pl. Cynoscephalae, "Dogs' Heads," two hills in Thessaly, (197).

Cyprus, *i*, f. Cyprus, an island in the Mediterranean sea, near Asia Minor, (27, 11).

Cyrus, *i*, m. The name of two eminent Persian princes; *Cyrus, the Great*, the founder of the Persian empire, (13), and *Cyrus, the son of Darius*, (225).

D.

Damnatio, *ōnis*, f. Condemnation.

Damno, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (damnum). To condemn; *capitis damnāre*, to condemn to death.

Damnum, *i*, n. Loss, damage.

Darius, *ii*, m. Darius, a celebrated king of Persia, (215).

Datis, *is*, m. Datis, one of the generals of Darius, (215).

De, prep. with abl. From, of, concerning, on the subject of, over.

Debeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*. To owe, ought.

Debeo, *ēri*, *debitus sum*, dep. To be due, belong.

Debilito, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To weaken, disable.

De-cēdo, *ēre*, *cessi*, *cessum*. To depart, withdraw, die.

Decem, indecl. Ten.

Decemplex, *īcis*, (decem, plico, *to fold*). Tenfold.

Decem-vir, *vīri*, m. A decemvir.

De-cerno, *ēre*, *crēvi*, *crētum*. To decide; contend, fight; decree, intrust by decree.

Decet, *decurt*, impers. It is seemly, becoming, becomes.

Decido, *ēre*, *cīdi*, *cisum*, (de, caedo). To cut off; decide, determine.

Decimus, *a*, *um*, (decem). Tenth.

Decipio, *ēre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, (de, capio). To deceive.

De-clāro, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To make clear, manifest; declare, pronounce.

Decrētum, *i*, n. (decerno). Decree.

Decus, *ōris*, n. Ornament, honor.

De-dēcus, *ōris*, n. Disgrace.

Dedicatio, *ōnis*, f. (dedico). Dedication.

Dedico, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (de, dico). To dedicate.

Deditio, *ōnis*, f. (dedo). Surrender.

De-do, *ēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*. To surren-

der; devote one's self to, give one's self up to.

De-dūco, ěre, duxi, ductum. To bring down, conduct; remove; lead.

De-fatigo, āre, āvi, ātum. To weary, fatigue.

Defectio, ōnis, f. (deficio). Failure, eclipse, defection.

De-fendo, ěre, fendi, fensum. To defend, ward off.

De-fĕro, ferre, tūli, lātum. To offer, exhibit, bestow, present: carry or bear away.

Deficio, ěre, fĕci, fectum, (de, facio). To fail, spend itself; be eclipsed; desert, revolt.

De-flāgro, āre, āvi, ātum. To burn, burn down, consume, destroy.

De-formis, e, (de, forma). Deformed, ugly.

De-fungor, gi, functus sum. To discharge, execute; die.

De-glūbo, ěre, —, gluptum. To flay, to skin.

Dein or deinde, adv. Then, afterwards.

Deiotārus, i; m. Deiotarus, a king of Galatia, (206).

Dejicio, ěre, jĕci, jectum, (de, jacio) To throw down, overthrow, slay.

De-lecto, āre, āvi, ātum. To allure; to delight, please.

Delectus, a, um, (delĭgo). Chosen.

Deleo, ěre, ēvi, ētum. To destroy, efface, put an end to.

De-libĕro, āre, āvi, ātum. To liberate.

Deliciae, ārum, f. pl. Delights, pleasures; delight, darling, beloved.

Delĭgo, ěre, legi, lectum, (de, lego). To choose, select; love.

Delirium, ii, n. Madness, dotage, instances of it.

Delos or Delus, i, f. Delos, a small island in the Aegean sea, (27, 10).

Delphi, ōrum, m. pl. Delphi, a town of Phocis, celebrated for the temple and oracle of Apollo, (217).

Demarātus, i, m. Demaratus, the father of Tarquinius Priscus, (162).

De-mergo, ěre, mersi, mersum. To plunge in, bury in, sink.

De-mitto, ěre, misi, missum. To let down, drop, send away, send.

Democritus, i, m. Democritus, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (91).

Demorior, mōri, mortuus sum, (de, morior). To die.

Demosthĕnes, is, m. Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators, (92, 7).

Demum, adv. At length, finally.

Denarius, ii, m. Denarius, a Roman silver coin, worth about sixteen cents.

Deni, ae, a. Ten by ten, ten at a time.

Denique, adv. Finally.

Dens, dentis, m. A tooth.

De-nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum. To make naked, strip.

Denuntiatio, ōnis, f. (denuntio). Denunciation, warning.

De-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum. To declare, denounce.

Denuo, adv. Again, afresh.

De-pello, ěre, pūli, pulsum. To drive away, expel.

De-pōno, ěre, posui, positum. To

- lay down or aside, deposit, depose.
- De-popŭlor, āri, ātus sum.* To pillage, depopulate.
- De-porto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To carry off or away.
- De-prædor, āri, ātus sum, (de, prædor).* To ravage, plunder.
- De-prehendo, ěre, di, sum, (de, prehendo).* To seize, catch, detect, surprise.
- De-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fight.
- Derelictio, ōnis, f. (de, relinquo).* Neglect, disregard.
- De-scribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum.* To describe; impose; assess; designate; divide.
- Desĕro, ěre, serui, sertum, (de, sero).* To abandon, desert.
- De-sidĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To long for, wish, desire earnestly.
- Desilio, ěre, silui, sultum, (de, salio).* To alight, dismount.
- Desino, ěre, sivi or sii, sĭtum, (de, sino).* To cease, desist.
- Desipio, ěre, (de, sapio).* To be void of understanding, be foolish, be delirious.
- De-sisto, ěre, stĭti, stĭtum.* To desist, leave off.
- Desperatio, ōnis, f. (despĕro).* Despair, desperation.
- De-spĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To despair.
- Despicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum, (de, specio).* To despise, disregard.
- Destino, āre, āvi, ātum.* To destine, appoint, design.
- De-sum, esse, fui.* To fail, be wanting.
- De-terreo, ěre, ui, ĭtum.* To deter.
- Detineo, ěre, tenui, tentum, (de, teno).* To detain, hinder.
- Detrāho, ěre, traxi, tractum, (de, traho).* To draw or take away or from, detract.
- Detrimentum, i, n.* Loss, damage, detriment, harm.
- Deus, i, m.* God, deity. See 45, 6.
- De-vasto, āre, —, ātum.* To devastate, pillage.
- De-venio, ěre, vēni, ventum.* To come down, arrive, reach.
- De-vinco, ěre, vici, victum.* To conquer.
- Dexter, tra, trum.* Right, on the right hand.
- Dextra, æ, f.* The right hand.
- Di.* See *Dis*.
- Diadĕma, ātis, n.* Diadem.
- Diagŏras, æ, m.* Diagoras, a Rhodian athlete, who distinguished himself in the Olympic games, (143).
- Diāna, æ, f.* The goddess Diana, the daughter of Jupiter and Latona, and sister of Apollo, (97).
- Dico, ěre, dixi, dictum.* To say, call.
- Dictātor, ōris, m. (dico).* Dictator, an officer appointed by the Romans in times of great danger.
- Dido, us, or ōnis, f.* Dido, the foundress of Carthage, daughter of Belus, (44, III.)
- Dies, ei, m. and f.* Day.
- Difficile, ius, lĕme, adv. (difficilis).* With difficulty.
- Difficilis, e, (dis, facilis).* Difficult. 163, 2.
- Digitus, i, m.* Finger.
- Dignitas, ātis, f. (dignus).* Dignity, rank, office.
- Dignor, āri, ātus sum, (dignus).* To deem worthy, deign.
- Dignus, a um.* Worthy.

- Di-labor, lābi, lapsus sum*, dep. To fall asunder, go to pieces; flee; scatter, disperse.
- Dilatio, ōnis*, f. Delay, delaying.
- Diligens, entis*, (diligō). Fond of, mindful, diligent, observant.
- Diligenter, ius, issime*, adv. (diligens). Carefully, diligently, earnestly.
- Diligentia, ae*, f. (diligens). Diligence.
- Diligo, ĕre, lezi, lectum*, (dis, lego). To choose, love.
- Dimāco, āre, āvi, ātum*, (dis, di, mico). To encounter, fight.
- Di-mitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum*. To dismiss, let go.
- Diogēnes, is*, m. Diogenes, the noted Cynic philosopher of Greece, (135).
- Dion, ōnis*, m. Dion, brother-in-law of the tyrant Dionysius of Syracuse, (31).
- Dionysius, ii*, m. Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, (26).
- Diripio, ĕre, ripui, reptum*, (dis, di, rapio). To lay waste, pillage.
- Diruo, ĕre, dirui, dirūtum*, (dis, di, ruo). To destroy, demolish.
- Dis*, or *di*, insep. prep. Asunder, not.
- Dis-cēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum*. To depart, retire from.
- Disceptatio, ōnis*, f. Debate, quarrel.
- Disciplina, ae*, f. Discipline, instruction.
- Discipulus, i*, m. (disco). A learner, scholar, disciple.
- Disco, ĕre, didici*. To learn.
- Discordia, ae*, f. Strife, discord.
- Discordo, āre, āvi, ātum*, (discors, discordant). To differ, be at variance, disagree.
- Discrīmen, īnis*, n. Danger, crisis.
- Dis-curro, ĕre, curri, cursum*. To run different ways, run about, separate.
- Dispergo, ĕre, spersi, spersum*, (dis, di, spargo). To scatter, disperse.
- Displiceo, ĕre, plicui, plicitum*, (dis, placeo). To displease.
- Dis-pūto, āre, āvi, ātum*. To compute, estimate; examine, investigate, discuss.
- Dis-sĕro, ĕre, serui, sertum*. To examine, argue, discuss.
- Dissidium, ii*, n. Dissension.
- Dis-similis, e*. Unlike, dissimilar.
- Dissimūlo, āre, āvi, ātum*. To dissemble, conceal, omit.
- Dis-sipo, āre, āvi, ātum*. To dissipate, scatter.
- Dis-solvo, ĕre, solvi, solūtum*. To destroy, abolish, dissolve.
- Distribuo, ĕre, tribui, tributum*. To distribute.
- Districtus, a, um*, (distingo). Busy, occupied with.
- Distingo, ĕre, strinxi, strictum*, (di, stringo). To occupy, engage attention.
- Dīlio, ōnis*, f. Rule, sway.
- Diu, diutius, diutissime*, adv. Long, for a long time.
- Diutinus, a, um*, (diu). Of long duration, lasting.
- Diuturnitas, ātis*, f. (diuturnus). Long time.
- Diversus, a, um*. Diverse, unlike, opposite.
- Dives, itis*. Rich.
- Divico, ōnis*, m. Divico, a distinguished Helvetian general, (85, 5).
- Divido, ĕre, divisi, divisum*. To divide, allot.
- Divinus, a, um*. Divine.

Divitiae, arum, f. (dives). Riches, wealth.

Divus, a, um. Divine; *subs.* god, goddess.

Do, dare, dedi, datum. To give, grant, impute, allow.

Docceo, ere, ui, tum. To teach.

Doctrina, ae, f. Instruction, learning, erudition, doctrine.

Doctus, a, um, (doceo). Learned, skilled.

Documentum, i, n. Lesson, proof, specimen, mark.

Dolabella, ae, m. Dolabella, a Roman name. *Publius Cornelius Dolabella*, son-in-law of Cicero, (122).

Doleo, ere, ui, itum. To grieve.

Dolor, oris, m. (doleo). Pain, grief.

Dolus, i, m. Artifice, deceit.

Domesticus, a, um, (domus). Domestic, private, personal.

Domicilium, ii, n. (domus). Habitation, abode.

Dominatio, onis. Rule, tyranny.

Dominatus, us, m. Rule, sovereignty.

Dominus, i, m. Master, owner.

Domo, are, ui, itum. To subdue.

Domus, us or *i, f.* House, home; *domi*, at home.

Donec, conj. Until.

Dono, are, avi, atum, (donum). To give, present with.

Donum, i, n. (do). Present, gift.

Dormio, ire, ivi or *ii, itum.* To sleep, slumber, rest.

Dos, dotis, f. Gift, dowry.

Drusus, i, m. Drusus, son of the Emperor Tiberius, (146).

Dubitatio, onis, f. (dubito). Doubt, hesitation.

Dubito, are, avi, atum. To doubt, hesitate.

Dubius, a, um. Doubtful; *neut.* of ten *subs.* doubt.

Ducenti, ae, a. Two hundred.

Duco, ere, duxi, ductum. To lead, conduct; *with uxorem*, to marry.

Duilius, ii, m. Duilius, a Roman name. *Caius Duilius*, a Roman commander and consul in the first Punic war, (185).

Dulcis, e. Sweet, pleasant, agreeable.

Dum, conj. While, until, provided.

Dum-modo, conj. So long as, provided that.

Duo, ae, o. Two, both. 176, 2.

Duodecim, indec. (duo, decem). Twelve.

Duodecimus, a, um, (duodecim). Twelfth.

Duodequadragesimus, a, um. Thirty-eighth.

Duo-de-viginti, indec. Eighteen.

Duplex, icis. Double.

Duplico, are, avi, atum, (duplex). To double, increase.

Duritia, ae, f. (durus). Hardiness, austerity, rigid temperance, hardship.

Durus, a, um. Hard, harsh, rude.

Dux, ducis, m. and *f.* (duco). Leader, guide, general.

E

E or *ex*, prep. with abl. From, out of, of.

Ebrietas, atis, f. Drunkenness.

E-disco, ere, didici. To learn by heart, commit to memory.

E-do, edere, edidi, editum. To set forth, publish; do, perform, make, utter.

E-docceo, ēre, docui, doctum. To teach one thoroughly, inform, instruct.

E-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead out or forth.

Effēro, āre, āvi, ātum. To enrage, madden, render unmanageable.

Effēro, ferre, extūli, elātum, (ex, fero). To bring forth, carry forth or out; elate.

Efficio, ēre, fēcī, factum, (ex, facio). To effect, occasion, accomplish, make, render.

Effluo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, (ex, fluo). To flow out, pass away, disappear.

Effugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum, (ex, fugio). To flee, escape from, escape.

Effundo, ēre, fūdī, fūsum, (ex, fundo). To pour out, pour; indulge in; squander, waste.

Egeo, egēre, equi. To need, to want, require, to be without.

Egeria, ae, f. Egeria, a prophetic nymph from whom Numa professed to receive instructions, (159).

Ego, mei, I. Egomet, I myself. 184, 3.

Egredior, egrēdi, egressus sum, dep. (e, gradior). To go or come out, to go forth, to go, to run away.

Egregie, adv. (egregius). Excellently, remarkably.

Egregius, a, um. Excellent, distinguished.

Ejicio, ēre, ejēcī, ejectum, (e, jacio). To throw or drive out, expel; reject.

Elābor, elābi, elapsus sum, dep. To slip away, get off, escape.

Elabōro, āre, āvi, ātum. To labor, exert one's self.

Elegantia, ae, f. Elegance, taste, propriety.

Elementa, ōrum, n. pl. The first principles, rudiments, elements.

Elephantus, i, m. Elephant.

Eligo, ēre, elīgi, electum, (e, lego). To choose, elect.

Elōquens, entis, (elōquor). Eloquent.

Eloquenter, ius, issime, adv. (elōquens). Eloquently.

Eloquentia, ae, f. Eloquence.

Elōquor, lōqui, locūtus sum, dep. To speak out, utter, declare, tell.

Emax, ācis, (emo). Eager to buy, fond of buying.

Emergo, ēre, mersi, mersum. To emerge, come to light, rise in importance.

Eminentia, ae, f. Eminence, excellence.

Emineo, ēre, ui. To stand out, be prominent or conspicuous.

Emitto, ēre, mīsi, missum. To send forth or away; let go.

Emo, ēre, emi, emptum. To buy, purchase.

Emolumentum, i, n. Effort, exertion; gain, profit, advantage.

Enim, conj. For, indeed.

Eniteo, ēre, nitui. To shine forth; be distinguished.

Ennius, ii, n. Ennius, a celebrated Roman poet, (120).

Eo, adv. Thither; therefore; eo usque, so far, to such an extent.

Eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To go; walk, sail, ride, pass. 295.

Eodem, adv. (idem). To the same place.

Epaminondas, ae, m. Epaminondas, a celebrated Theban general, (92, 5).

Ephesius, *a*, *um*. Ephesian, relating to Ephesus, of Ephesus, born at Ephesus, (97).

Epigramma, *âtis*, *n*. Inscription, epigram. 90, 1.

Epirus, *i*, *f*. Epirus, a province in the north of Greece, (180).

Epistola, *ae*, *f*. A letter, epistle.

Epulae, *arum*, *f*. pl. Food, banquet, feast.

Epulor, *ari*, *atus sum*, (*epulae*). To feast.

Eques, *itis*, *m*. (*equus*). Horseman. Pl. cavalry.

Equester, *tris*, *tre*, (*eques*). Equestrian.

Equidem, *conj*. Indeed, truly, by all means.

Equitatus, *us*, *m*. Cavalry.

Equus, *i*, *m*. Horse: *ex equo*, from a horse, on horseback.

Eretria, *ae*, *f*. Eretria, an important city on the island of Euboea, (16).

Erga, *prep*. with *acc*. Towards.

Ergo, *adv*. Therefore; *as subs. abl*. on account of, for, *with gen*.

Erigo, *ere*, *erexi*, *erectum*, (*e*, *rego*). To raise up, animate.

Eripio, *ere*, *eripui*, *eruptum*, (*e*, *rapio*). To snatch or take away.

Error, *oris*, *m*. Error, deception.

Erudio, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To instruct, refine, discipline.

Eruditus, *a*, *um*, *part*. (*erudio*). Learned, instructed in.

E-rumpo, *ere*, *rûpi*, *ruptum*. To break forth, rush forth.

Eruo, *ere*, *erui*, *erutum*, (*e*, *ruo*). To root out, destroy.

Eseca, *ae*, *f*. Food, bait.

Et, *conj*. And; *et—et*, both—and.

Et—enim, *conj*. For, truly, because that, since.

Etiam. Also, even.

Etiam—si. Even if, although.

Etiam—tum, *conj*. Even then, till then, still.

Etruria, *ae*, *f*. Etruria, a country of Central Italy; Tuscany, (190).

Etruscus, *i*, *m*. An Etruscan, inhabitant of Etruria, (171).

Et—si. Even if, although, though.

Euboea, *ae*, *f*. Euboea, an island in the Aegean sea, (84). [(144).

Euripides, *is*, *m*. An Athenian poet,

Euphrates, *is*, *m*. A river in Asia, (24).

Eurôpa, *ae*, *f*. The continent of Europe.

Eurybiades, *is*, *m*. A king of Sparta, (219).

E-vado, *ere*, *vâsi*, *vâsum*. To go out; to turn out, become; escape; evade.

E-venio, *ire*, *vêni*, *ventum*. To come forth, happen; *evênit*, *ut*, it chanced, that.

E-verto, *ere*, *verti*, *versum*. To pull down, overthrow.

Evôco, *are*, *âvi*, *atum*, (*e*, *voco*). To call forth, summon.

Evôlo, *are*, *âvi*, *atum*, (*e*, *volo*). To fly or flee away, hasten away.

Ex, *prep*. with *abl*. From. See *e* or *ex*.

Ex-adversum or *ex-adversus*, *adv*., and *prep*. with *acc*. Opposite, against.

Ex-anîmo, *are*, *âvi*, *atum*. To deprive of life or spirit; kill.

Ex-ardesco, *ere*, *arsi*. To kindle, be inflamed; break out, *as war*.

Ex-cedo, *ere*, *cessi*, *cessum*. To retire, withdraw.

Ex-cello, ēre, cellūi, celsum. To elevate; excel, be eminent.

Excelsus, a, um, (excello). Lofty.

Excidium, ii, n. Destruction, ruin.

Excipio, ēre, cepi, ceptum, (ex, capio). To take out, except.

Ex-cito, āre, āvi, ātum. To excite, arouse, awaken, strengthen.

Excludo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, (ex, claudo). To exclude, shut out, cut off.

Ex-cogito, āre, āvi, ātum. To devise, think out.

Excutio, ēre, cussi, cussum, (ex, quatio). To shake or throw off.

Exemplum, i, n. Example.

Ex-co, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go from or forth.

Exerceo, ēre, cui, cītum, (ex, arceo). To exercise, practise.

Exercitus, us, m. (exerceo). Army, train.

Ex-haurio, īre, hausi, haustum. To exhaust, impoverish.

Ex-horresco, ēre, horrui. To dread, to tremble at.

Ex-igo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (ex, ago). To drive out, expel; finish, end; demand.

Exiguus, a, um. Small.

Eximius, a, um. Excellent, choice, remarkable.

Ex-imo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, (ex, emo). To take away or from; exempt; rescue.

Existimatio, ōnis, f. (existimo). An opinion, judgment, supposition; reputation.

Existimo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ex, aestimo). To judge, think.

Exitium, ii, n. (exeo). End, death, destruction.

Ex-orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep.,

partly of 3d conj. To arise; be derived from. 286, 2.

Ex-orno, āre, āvi, ātum. To adorn, beautify, embellish, furnish, equip.

Ex-ōsus, a, um. Hating, hated, odious.

Expedio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To release, extricate; also to be expedient, or profitable.

Expediitio, ōnis, f. (expedio). Expedition.

Ex-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum. To expel, drive away, banish.

Ex-peto, ēre, īvi or ii, ītum. To seek, request.

Ex-pleo, ēre, ēvi, ītum. To fill, make full; fulfil.

Ex-plico, āre, āvi, ātum. To unfold; adjust; settle.

Explorator, ōris, m. Explorer, spy.

Ex-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum. To take, conquer, storm.

Ex-scindo, ēre, scīdi, scissum. To destroy.

Ex-sculpo, ēre, sculpsi, sculptum. To erase.

Exsecrabilis, e. Detestable.

Exsequiae, ārum, f. pl. Funeral.

Ex-sēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum. To prosecute, accomplish, finish; perform.

Exsilium, ii, n. Banishment, exile.

Exspectatio, ōnis, f. (exspecto). Expectation, high hope.

Ex-specto, āre, āvi, ātum. To await, expect.

Ex-slinguo, ēre, stinxi, stinctum. To extinguish, destroy.

Ex-struo, ēre, struxi, structum. To build, construct.

Exsul, ūlis, m. and f. An exile.

Ex-templo, adv. Immediately.

Ex-torqueo, ĩre, torsi, tortum. To extort, obtain by force.

Ex-trāho, ěre, traxi, tractum. To extract, draw out, remove; rescue.

F

Fabius, ii, m. Fabius, the name of a distinguished Roman family.

Quintus Fabius Maximus, the celebrated Roman general who so successfully weakened Hannibal in the first Punic war, (175).

Fabricius, ii, m. Fabricius, a distinguished leader of the Romans in the war against Pyrrhus, (182).

Fabŭla, ae, f. Report, narrative, fable, story, drama.

Facies, ěi, f. A face, appearance.

Facile, ius, ĩme, adv. (facilis). Easily.

Facilis, e, (facio). Easy.

Faciŭs, ōris, n. Deed, act; wickedness, crime.

Facio, ěre, feci, factum. To do, act, make, compose.

Factio, ōnis, f. Faction, party.

Facultas, ātis, f. Capacity, ability, resource, opportunity; *plur.* riches, property, resources.

Fallo, ěre, fefelli, falsum. To deceive, foil.

Falsus, a, um. False, spurious.

Fama, ae, f. Fame, report.

Fames, is, f. Hunger, famine.

Familia, ae, f. Retinue of slaves, a family.

Familiaritas, ātis, f. Friendship, intimacy.

Famŭla, ae, f. Female slave.

Fannius, ii, m. Fannius, a Roman name, (43).

Fanum, i, n. Temple.

Fascis, is, m. A bundle, parcel.

Fastidio, ĩre, ĩvi or ii, ĩtum. To loathe, despise, disdain.

Fatālis, e, (fatum). Fated, fatal.

Fatigo, are, āvi, ātum. To oppress, trouble, weary, importune.

Fatum, i, n. Fate, destiny, oracle.

Fauce, abl. f.; plur. fauces, faucium. Throat, jaws.

Faustŭlus, i, m. Faustulus, the shepherd who brought up Romulus and Remus, (153).

Faveo, ěre, favi, fautum. To favor.

Favor, ōris, m. (faveo). Favor, kindness.

Felicitas, ātis, f. (felix). Felicity, success.

Felicitŕ, ius, issĭme, adv. (felix). Happily, prosperously.

Felis, is, f. Cat.

Felix, ĩcis. Happy.

Femĭna, ae, f. Woman, female.

Femur, ōris, n. Thigh.

Fera, ae, f. Wild beast.

Ferax, ācis. Fertile, fruitful, productive.

Fere, adv. Almost.

Ferne, adv. Almost.

Ferio, ĩre. To strike, beat.

Fero, ferre, tuli, latum. To bear, endure; raise; say, tell; propose, as law. 292.

Ferox, ōcis. Bold, warlike, savage.

Ferrum, i, n. Iron, sword.

Fertilis, e. Fertile, rich.

Ferus, a, um. Wild, rude, cruel; *ferus* and *fera* (subs.); wild animal or beast.

Fessus, a, um. Wearied, exhausted.

Festino, are, āvi, ātum. To hasten.

Festus, a, um. Festal; *festum* (subs.), a festival, feast.

Fidelis, e, (fides). Faithful, trusty.

Fides, *ei*, f. Fidelity, allegiance; protection, confidence, assurance; *in fidem*, under protection.

Fido, *ĕre*, *fisus sum*. To trust, confide.

Fiducia, *ae*, f. Trust, confidence.

Filia, *ae*, f., dat. and abl. pl. *filiabus*.

Daughter. 42, 3, 4).

Filius, *ii*, m. Son.

Fingo, *ĕre*, *finxi*, *factum*. To form, feign, represent.

Finio, *ire*, *ivi*, *itum*, (*finis*). To finish, put an end to.

Finis, *is*, m. and f. Limit, end; pl. territory.

Finitimus, *a*, *um*. Neighboring; subs. a neighbor.

Fio, *fieri*, *factus sum*, pass. of *facio*. To be made; become, happen. 294.

Firme, adv. Firmly, resolutely.

Firmitas, *atis*, f. (*firmus*). Firmness, strength.

Firmus, *a*, *um*. Strong, secure, firm.

Flagitiosus, *a*, *um*. Infamous, abandoned.

Flagitium, *ii*, n. Disgrace, shame, base deed.

Flagro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To burn, be carried on with zeal.

Flaminius, *ii*, m. Flaminius, a Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at the Lake Trasimenus, (190).

Flamma, *ae*, f. Flame.

Flecto, *ĕre*, *flexi*, *flexum*. To bend, turn.

Fletus, *us*, m. Weeping, tears.

Florens, *entis*, (*floreo*). Blooming, youthful, excellent. *Florens aetas*, youth.

Floresco, *ĕre*, *florui*, (*floreo*). To bloom, flourish, prosper; excel.

Flos, *oris*, m. Blossom, flower.

Flumen, *inis*, n. Stream, river.

Fluvius, *ii*, m. River.

Foederatus, *a*, *um*. Confederate, allied.

Foedus, *ĕris*, n. League, alliance, treaty.

Fons, *ontis*, m. Spring, fountain.

Forem, *es*, etc. = *essem*, *es*, etc., Might be; *fore* = *futurum esse*. See 297, III. 2.

Formo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To form, fashion, adjust.

Fors, *fortis*, f. Chance; abl. *forte* as adv., by chance, perchance.

Forsitan, (*fors*, *sit*, *an*). Perhaps.

Fortasse. Perhaps.

Forte. See *fors*.

Fortis, *e*. Brave, valiant.

Fortiter, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (*fortis*). Bravely.

Fortitudo, *inis*, f. (*fortis*). Fortitude, bravery.

Fortuna, *ae*, f. Fortune.

Forum, *i*, n. Market-place, forum.

Fossa, *ae*, f. Ditch, trench.

Frango, *ĕre*, *fregi*, *fractum*. To break.

Frater, *tris*, m. Brother.

Fraus, *dis*, f. Fraud, deceit.

Frequenter, *ius*, *issime*, adv. Frequently, in great numbers.

Fretus, *a*, *um*. Trusting, relying upon.

Fructus, *us*, m. Fruit, produce.

Frugalitas, *atis*, f. Frugality, integrity.

Frumentum, *i*, n. Corn, grain.

Fruor, *frui*, *fructus* and *fructus sum*, dep. To enjoy.

Frustra, adv. In vain.

Fuga, *ae*, f. Flight.

Fugio, ěre, fugi, fugitum. To fly, flee, avoid, shun.

Fugo, are, avi, atum. To rout, put to flight.

Fulgur, ūris, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fulguratio, ōnis, f. Lightning.

Fulmen, ĩnis, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fundamentum, i, n. Foundation.

Funditus, adv. Utterly, entirely.

Fundo, ěre, fudi, fusum. To pour out, shed, rout; also to make, cast.

Funestus, a, um, (funus). Deadly, destructive; mournful, sad.

Fungor, fungi, functus sum, dep. To discharge, perform, pay.

Furcula, ae, f. Fork. *Furculae Caudinae*; see *Caudinus*.

Furius, ii, m. Furius, a Roman family name, as *Marcus Furius Camillus*; see *Camillus*.

Furor, ōris, m. Fury, madness.

Furtum, i, n. Theft.

Futurus, a, um, part. (sum). Future.

G.

Galatia, ac, f. Galatia, a country of Asia Minor, (206).

Gallia, ae, f. The ancient country of Gaul, (209).

Gallicus, a, um, (Gallia). Gallic.

Gallina, ae, f. Hen.

Gallus, i, m. A cock.

Gallus, i, m. (Gallia). A Gaul, a native of Gaul, (39, III.).

Gaudeo, ěre, gavisus sum. To rejoice, take pleasure in. 272, 3.

Gaudium, ii, n. Joy, pleasure.

Geminus, a, um. Twin, double.

Gemma, ae, f. Gem.

Gener, ěri, m. Son-in-law.

Genero, are, avi, atum, (genus). To beget, create, produce.

Genitus, a, um, part. (gigno). Born, produced.

Gens, gentis, f. Family, clan, tribe, nation, race. *Ubinam gentium,* where in the world?

Genus, ěris, n. Race, family, people, kind.

Germania, ae, f. Germany, (39, V.).

Germānus, i, m. (Germania). A German, (30).

Gero, ěre, gessi, gestum. To bear, wear; carry on, perform; wage, as war.

Gestio, ěre, ěvi or ii, itum. To desire, long for.

Gigno, ěre, genui, genitum. To bring forth, beget, produce.

Glaciālis, e. Icy, freezing.

Gladiātor, ōris, m. Gladiator, a fighter at the public games.

Gladiatorius, a, um, (gladiātor). Gladiatorial.

Gladius, ii, m. Sword.

Glisco, ěre. To grow, spread; rise.

Gloria, ae, f. Glory.

Glorior, āri, ātus sum, dep. To boast, exult, glory.

Gracchus, i, m. Gracchus, a Roman name. *Sempronius Gracchus*, the Roman general defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia, (190). *Gracchi, ōrum, m. pl.* The Gracchi, members of the Gracchus family, but especially the two brothers, *Tiberius Cornelius Gracchus* and *Caius Cornelius Gracchus*, famous in the political history of Rome, (131).

Gradus, us, m. Step, position, stair.

Græce, adv. (Graecus). In the Greek language, in Greek.

Græcia, æ, f. Greece, (210).

Græcus or *Græius, a, um,* (Graecia). Grecian. Subs. *Graecus* or *Græius, i, m.* A Greek, (30, 8).

Grammatica, æ, f. Grammar.

Grammaticus, a, um. Of or belonging to grammar, grammatical.

Grandis, e. Large, great.

Grando, ñnis, f. Hail.

Gratia, æ, f. Favor, gratitude; *pl.* thanks; *gratiâ, abl.* for the sake of.

Gratiis or *gratis, adv.* For nothing, without pay.

Gratulatio, ñnis, f. Gratulation, congratulation.

Gratus, a, um. Pleasing, acceptable; grateful.

Gravis, e, Heavy, severe.

Gravitas, âlis, f. (gravis). Weight; dignity, gravity.

Graviter, ius, issime, adv. (gravis). Heavily, severely.

Gravo, âre, âvi, âtum, (gravis). To burden, load.

Grus, gruis, m. and *f.* Crane.

Gubernâtor, ôris, m. Pilot, ruler, governor.

Gubernô, âre, âvi, âtum. To steer, pilot; direct, manage.

Gylippus, i, m. Gylippus, a Spartan commander in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

II.

Habeo, êre, ui, ïtum. To have; regard; keep. *Sermônem habere,* to hold a conversation.

Habito, âre, âvi, âtum, (habeo). To inhabit, live in, dwell in. 332, I. 2.

Habitus, us, m. (habeo). Habit, dress, attire.

Hamilcar, âris, m. Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, (186).

Hamus, i, m. Fish-hook, hook.

Hannibal, âlis, m. Hannibal, the celebrated Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (189).

Hanno, ñnis, m. Hanno, a Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (195).

Hasdrûbal, âlis, m. Hasdrubal, son of Hamilcar and brother of Hannibal, (192). Another of the same name was the brother-in-law of Hannibal, and the founder of New Carthage, in Spain.

Hasta, æ, f. Spear.

Hostile, is, n. Spear.

Hastilis, e, (hasta). Belonging to a spear.

Haud, adv. Not.

Haurio, ïre, hausi, haustum. To drink, draw out, exhaust.

Hector, ôris, m. Hector, son of Priam and Hecuba, the bravest of the Trojans, (146).

Hedëra, æ, f. Ivy.

Hellespontus, i, m. Hellespont, the straits of the Dardanelles.

Helvetii, òrum, m. The Helvetians, a people of Gaul, (42).

Hercûles, is, m. Hercules, a celebrated Grecian hero, deified after death.

Heres, êdis, m. and *f.* Heir, heir-ess.

Herennius, ii, m. Herennius, the father of Pontius Thelesinus, who

conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Herodotus, i, m. Herodotus, a celebrated Grecian historian, (20).

Heros, ois, m. Hero.

Heu! interj. Oh! Ah! Alas!

Hiberna, orum, n. (hibernus). Winter-quarters.

Hic, hacc, hoc. This, he, she, it.

Hic, adv. Here, in this place.

Hiems, emis, f. Storm, winter.

Hiero, onis, m. Hiero, king of Syracuse at the time of the first Punic war, (185).

Hierosolyma, ae, f. or orum, n. pl. Jerusalem, the capital of Judea, (206).

Hinc, adv. (hic). Hence, on this account, on this side; *hinc—hinc*, on the one side—on the other side.

Hippias, ae, m. Hippias, son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens, (97).

Hispania, ae, f. Spain, (97).

Hispanus, a, um. Spanish; subs.

Hispanus, i, m. A Spaniard, (194).

Historia, ae, f. History.

Hodie, adv. To-day.

Hoedus, i, m. A kid, young goat.

Homērus, i, m. Homer, the celebrated Greek epic poet, (134).

Homo, inis, m. and f. Human being, man.

Honestas, atis, f. (honestus). Honor, honesty.

Honeste, ius, issime, adv. (honestus). Honorably, nobly, honestly.

Honestus, a, um, (honor). Full of honor, honorable, creditable, worthy, virtuous.

Honor or honos, oris, m. Honor, rank, dignity.

Honorifice, centius, centissime, adv. (honorificus). Honorably. 305.

Honōro, are, avi, atum, (honor). To honor, reverence.

Hora, ae, f. Hour.

Horreo, ere, horrui. To shudder, shudder at, dread.

Horatii, orum, m pl. See *Curiatii*; also note on "*Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum*, (160).

Horatius, ii, m. See *Cocles* and *Pulvillus*.

Hortensius, ii, m. Hortensius, a Roman name. *Quintus Hortensius Hortālus*, a celebrated orator in the time of Cicero, (84, 91).

Hortor, are, atus sum, dep. To exhort, incite.

Hospita, ae, f. Guest.

Hostia, ae, f. Victim.

Hostilis, e, (hostis). Hostile.

Hostilius, ii, m. Hostilius, a Roman name. *Tullus Hostilius*, the third king of Rome, (160). *Caius Hostilius Mancinus*, a Roman consul, (201).

Hostis, is, m. and f. Enemy.

Humānus, a, um, (homo). Human.

Humilis, e. Humble, small, low.

Humo, are, avi, atum. To bury.

Hypānis, is, m. Hypanis, a river of Sarmatia, (85).

I.

Iberus, i, m. Iberus, a river of Spain, now the Ebro, (25).

Ibi, adv. There, in that place.

Ico, ere, ici, ictum. To strike; make, ratify.

Idem, eadem, idem. The same; sometimes best rendered by also.

Idoneus, a, um. Suitable, fit.

Idcirco, conj. Therefore, accordingly.

Ignāvus, a, um. Slothful, indolent.

Ignis, is, m. Fire.

Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum. To be ignorant of, not know.

Ignosco, ěre, ignōvi, ignōtum. To excuse, forgive, overlook.

Illienses, ūm, m. Inhabitants of Ilium, Trojans, (146).

Ilium, ii, n. Ilium, or Troy, sometimes applied to the city, and sometimes to the district, (236).

Ille, a, ud. That; he, she, it.

Illustris, e. Illustrious, famous.

Illustro, āre, āvi, ātum, (illustris). To enlighten, illumine, illustrate, celebrate.

Illyrius, a, um, or Illyrius, a, um.

Illyrian, of or pertaining to Illyria, a country on the northeastern coast of the Adriatic, (245). Subs.

Illyricus or Illyrius, i, m., an Illyrian.

Imāgo, ūnis, f. Image, figure, picture.

Imbecillus, a, um, or imbecillis, e. Weak, feeble.

Imbuo, ěre, imbui, imbūtum. To imbue, impress.

Imitatio, ōnis, f. Imitation.

Imitor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To imitate, copy, portray, counterfeit.

Immatūrus, a, um, (in, matūrus). Young, immature.

Immēmor, ōris, (in, memōr). Unmindful, forgetful.

Immittō, ěre, misi, missum, (in, mit-

to). To send or let in; let go; bring forward.

Immortalis, e, (in, mortālis). Immortal.

Immortalitas, ātis, f. (immortalis). Immortality.

Immunitas, ātis, f. Immunity, exemption.

Imo or immo, adv. Yes indeed, indeed, by all means.

Impatiens, entis, (in, patiens). Impatient.

Impatienter, ius, issime, adv. (impatiens). Impatiently.

Impedimentum, i, n. (impedio). Impediment, obstacle; *pl.* baggage.

Impedio, ěre, iui or ii, itum. To impede, embarrass; hinder, prevent.

Impello, ěre, pūli, pulsum, (in, pello). To impel, induce.

Impensa, ae, f. Expense, cost.

Imperātor, ōris, m. (impēro). Commander, emperor.

Imperitus, a, um, (in, peritus). Unskilled, ignorant.

Imperium, ii, n. (impēro). Command, power, rule, sway, reign.

Impēro, āre, āvi, ātum. To command, rule, govern.

Impētro, āre, āvi, ātum. To accomplish, obtain.

Impētus, us, m. Attack, fury.

Impiētas, ātis, f. (impius). Want of respect, irreverence, impiety.

Impius, a, um, (in, pius). Undutiful, irreverent, impious, abandoned.

Impōno, ěre, posui, positum, (in, pono). To place or put in or to; enjoin; impose.

Impröbo, äre, ävi, ätum, (in, probo).

To reject.

Imprudenter, ius, issime, adv. (imprüdens, *imprudent*). Imprudently.

Impubes, ëris. Youthful, young.

Impugno, äre, ävi, ätum, (in, pugno).

To assail, attack.

Impulsus, us, m. (impello). Instigation.

In, prep. with acc. or abl. Into, to, for, against, *with acc.*; in, on, *with abl.*

Inänis, e. Empty, void; vain, foolish, useless.

Incendium, ii, n. (incendo). Fire, conflagration.

Incendo, ëre, cendi, censum. To set on fire, inflame, excite.

In-certus, a, um. Uncertain.

Incesso, ëre, cessivi or *cessi*. To attack.

Inchoo, äre, ävi, ätum. To begin, commence.

Incidö, ëre, cidi, casum, (in, cado). To fall into or upon, fall in with, happen.

Incido, ëre, cidi, cisum, (in, caedo). To cut, destroy.

Incipio, ëre, cëpi, ceptum, (in, capio). To begin, undertake.

Incitamentum, i, n. (incito). Incentive, inducement.

Incitatus, a, um, (incito). Running; *equo incitato*, at full speed.

In-cito, äre, ävi, ätum. To incite, hasten, spur on; inspire.

In-clino, äre, ävi, ätum. To incline, bend; *pass.* to sink, go to ruin.

In-cöla, ae, m. and *f.* (incölo). Inhabitant.

In-cölo, ëre, colui, cultum. To dwell, abide in, inhabit.

In-cölumis, e. Safe, uninjured.

In-credibilis, e. Incredible.

Incrementum, i, n. Growth, increase.

Incurtio, önis, f. (incurro). Attack, inroad.

Inde, adv. Thence, from that place.

Indecöre, adv. Disgracefully.

India, ae, f. India, an extensive country of Asia, (242).

In-dico, ëre, dixi, dictum. To declare, publish, appoint.

Indigeo, ëre, indigui. To need; *part.* *indigens*, as *adj.* or *subs.* indigent, an indigent person.

Indignatio, önis, f. (indignor). Scorn, indignation.

Indignor, äri, ätus sum, (indignus). To disdain, scorn; be indignant.

In-dignus, a, um. Unworthy, harsh, indecent.

In-domitus, a, um. Unsubdued, invincible.

In-dubitatus, a, um. Undoubted, certain.

Induciae, or indutiae, ärum, f. pl. Truce.

In-düco, ëre, duxi, ductum. To induce, lead into, overlay, adorn with, gild.

Induratus, a, um, (indüro). Obdurate, hardened.

In-düro, äre, ävi, ätum. To harden.

Industria, ae, f. Industry.

In-eo, ëre, ivi or *ii, ritum*. To enter, go into; *gratiam inire*, to obtain the favor of, conciliate. 295.

Inermis, e, (iu, arma). Unarmed.

Infämis, e. Infamous, notorious.

Infans, antis, adj. Speechless, dumb; *subs.* an infant.

- In-felix, icis.* Unhappy, unfortunate.
- Infensus, a, um.* Exasperated, enraged.
- Inferior, ius.* Inferior. 163, 3.
- In-fero, ferre, tūli, illatum.* To carry against, wage against. 292, 2.
- Infesto, are, avi, atum, (infestus).* To infest, trouble.
- Infestus, a, um.* Infested, troublesome, hostile.
- In-finitus, a, um.* Great, infinite, boundless, of unlimited power.
- In-flammo, are, avi, atum.* To set on fire, burn, inflame, arouse.
- Informis, e, (in, forma).* Shapeless, deformed.
- In-frendo, ere, —, fressum, fr̄sum.* To gnash with the teeth.
- Infringo, ere, fr̄gi, fractum, (in, frango).* To infringe, break.
- Infūla, ae, f.* Fillet, head-dress, badge of office.
- In-gēmo, ere, ui.* To groan, lament.
- Ingenium, ii, n.* Character, genius, intellect, power.
- Ingens, entis.* Great, mighty.
- Ingratius or ingrātis, adv.* Against one's will.
- In-grātus, a, um.* Disagreeable, offensive, ungrateful.
- In-gredior, gr̄di, gressus sum, dep. (in, gradior).* To enter, encounter.
- In-haereo, ere, haesi, haesum.* To cleave or stick to, to stick fast, adhere.
- In-hio, are, avi, atum.* To gape, stand open; desire, long for.
- Inhumanitas, atis, f. (inhumanus).* Barbarity, incivility, inhumanity.
- Inimicus, a, um, (in, amicus).* Hostile; *subs.* an enemy.
- Iniquus, a, um, (in, aequus).* Unfavorable, unjust.
- Initium, ii, n. (ineo).* Beginning; *pl.* sacred mysteries.
- Injicio, ere, jeci, jectum, (in, jacio).* To throw in; cause; inspire with.
- Injuria, ae, f.* Injury, wrong.
- Injuste, ius, issime, adv. (injustus).* Unjustly.
- In-justus, a, um.* Unjust, oppressive, severe.
- In-nocens, entis.* Innocent.
- In-notesco, ere, notui.* To become known.
- In-noxius, a, um.* Harmless, innocent.
- In-numerabilis, e.* Innumerable.
- In-opinatus, a, um.* Sudden, unexpected.
- Inquam, defective.* To say. See 297, II. 2.
- Insania, ae, f.* Insanity, folly.
- Inscitia, ae, f.* Ignorance.
- In-sēquor, sēqui, secutus sum.* To follow, pursue.
- Insidiae, arum. f, pl.* Ambush, treachery, plot.
- Insigne, is, n.* Mark, sign; *pl.* badges of office, insignia.
- Insignis, e.* Distinguished, noted.
- In-simūlo, are, avi, atum.* To blame, accuse, charge.
- In-sisto, ere, stiti, stitum.* To persist; urge; entreat.
- In-solens, entis.* Unusual, insolent.
- Insolenter, ius, issime, adv. (insolens).* Insolently.
- Inspecto, are, avi, atum.* To look at, to look on.
- Inspicio, ere, spexi, spectrum, (in, spe-*

cio). To consider, inspect, look on.

Instauro, āre, āvi, ātum. To renew.

Instituto, ēre, stitui, stitutum, (in, statuo). To institute, establish.

Institutum, i, n. (institutio). Habit, manner, custom, institution.

In-sto, stāre, stāti, stātum. To stand in or upon a thing, be near to; to urge, insist, beg earnestly.

Instrumentum, i, n. (instruo). Implements, movables, goods.

In-struo, ēre, struxi, structum. To prepare, build, furnish with, equip.

Insula, ae, f. (island).

In-super. Moreover.

In-tactus, a, um. Unharmed.

Intēger, gra, grum. Whole, entire, unhurt; just, impartial, neutral.

Integritas, atis, f. (intēger). Integrity, probity, honesty.

Intelligentia, ae, f. (intelligo). Intelligence, discernment, understanding.

Intelligo, ēre, lexi, lectum. To understand, perceive, know.

Inter, prep. with acc. Between, among, in the midst of.

Interceptio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (inter, capio). To catch; intercept, take from.

Interclūdo, ēre, clāsi, clāsum, (inter, claudo). To prevent, cut off.

Inter-dum, adv. Sometimes.

Inter-ea, adv. In the mean time.

Inter-co, ire, iui or ii, itum. To perish. 295.

Inter-est, impers. It concerns, it is important.

Interfector, ōris, m. (interficio). Murderer.

Interficio, ēre, fēcī, fectum, (inter, facio). To kill, slay.

Intērim, adv. In the mean time, meanwhile.

Interīmo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, (inter, emo). To deprive of, to kill.

Interior, ius. Interior, inland. 166.

Interitus, us, m. (interco). Destruction.

Interjicio, ēre, jēcī, jectum, (inter, jacio). To place between; *anno interjecto*, at the expiration of a year.

Internecio, ōnis, f. Slaughter.

Inter-nunciis or internuntius, ii, m. Messenger.

Interregnum, i, n. An interreign, interregnum.

In-territus, a, um. Fearless, undismayed.

Inter-rōgo, āre, āvi, ātum. To ask, question.

Inter-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum. To break down, interrupt.

Inter-sero, ēre, serui, sertum. To allege, interpose.

Inter-sum, esse, fui. To be present at, take part in.

Inter-venio, ire, vēni, ventum. To intervene, occur.

Intestinus, a, um. Intestine, civil.

Intra, adv., and prep. with acc. Within.

Intro, āre, āvi, ātum. To enter.

Intro-co, ire, iui or ii, itum. To enter. 295.

In-tueor, tuēri, turtus sum. To look at, observe.

Intus, adv. Within.

In-usitatus, a, um. Unusual, extraordinary.

In-utilis, e. Useless.

In-vādo, ēre, vāsi, vāsum. To invade, seize.

In-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To find, invent, devise, meet with.

Inventrix, īcis, f. (inventor). Inventress.

In-vicem, adv. By turns, one another.

In-victus, a, um. Unconquered, invincible.

In-video, ēre, vīdi, vīsum. To envy.

Invidia, ae, f. Envy, hatred.

In-vīsus, a, um. Odious, hateful.

Invīto, āre, avi, ātum. To invite, allure.

Invītus, a, um. Unwilling.

Ionia, ae, f. Ionia, a country in the western part of Asia Minor, (224).

Iōnes, um, m. pl. The Ionians.

Iphicrātes, is, m. Iphicrates, a celebrated Athenian general. He rose from an humble station to the highest offices of state, (49).

Ipsē, a, um. Self, himself, herself, itself.

Ira, ae, f. Anger.

Irascor, irasci, irātus sum, dep. To be angry, be in a rage.

Irātus, a, um, (irascor). Enraged, angry, angered.

Irreparābilis, e. Irrecoverable.

Irrideo, ēre, rīsi, risum, (in, rideo). To ridicule, laugh at, laugh.

Irrīto, āre, avi, ātum. To provoke, irritate, incite.

Irumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, (in, rumpo). To rush into, make an incursion into.

Is, ea, id. He, she, it, that, such.

Isocrātes, is, m. Isocrates, a famous orator and teacher of rhetoric at Athens, (45).

Iste, a, ud. That, such; sometimes used in contempt.

Ister, tri, m. The river Danube. This name is applied to the lower part of the river, the upper part taking the name Danubius, (215).

Ita, adv. Thus, so; to such an extent.

Italia, ae, f. Italy, (180).

Italicus or *Itālus, a, um.* Italian; subs. *Itālus, i, m.,* an Italian, (148).

Itā-que, adv. Therefore, and thus, accordingly.

Iter, itinēris, n. Way, march, route, road.

Itērūm, adv. Again, a second time.

J

Jaceo, ēre, ui, itum. To lie.

Jacio, ēre, jeci, jacitum. To throw, hurl; also, to lay, place, erect.

Jacūlum, i, n. (jacio). Dart, javelin.

Jam, adv. Now, already.

Janicūlum, i, n. Janiculum, a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the seven hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century, (148).

Jocus, i, m., also in the pl. *joca, jocūrum.* Joke, jest. 141.

Jubeo, ēre, jussi, jussum. To order, direct.

Jucundus, a, um. Pleasing, pleasant, delightful.

Judaea, ae, f. Judea, (206).

Judaicus, a, um. Jewish; subs. *Judacus, i, m.,* a Jew, (206).

Judex, īcis, m. and f. (judico). Judge, arbiter.

Judicium, *ii*, *n.* (judex). Judgment, decision, trial.

Judico, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To judge.

Jugum, *i*, *n.* Yoke.

Julius, *ii*, *m.* See *Caesar*.

Jungo, *ēre*, *jūxi*, *junctum*. To join, unite; *societatem jungere*, to form a partnership.

Junior, *ius*, (juvĕnis). Younger. 168, 3.

Junius, *ii*, *m.* Junius, a Roman name; as *Caius Junius*, consul and dictator, (20, 7). See *Brutus*.

Jupiter, *Jovis*, *m.* Jupiter, king of the gods. 66, 3.

Juro, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To take oath, swear.

Jus, *juris*, *n.* Right, justice, authority, control; *jure*, with or by right, justly, properly.

Justitia, *ae*, *f.* (justus). Justice.

Justus, *a*, *um*, (jus). Just.

Juvenca, *ae*, *f.* Heifer, cow.

Juvenus, *i*, *m.* A young bullock.

Juvĕnis, *e*. Young; subs. a youth. 168, 3.

Juventus, *ūtis*, *f.* (juvĕnis). Youth; the period of youth.

Juvo, *āre*, *juvi*, *jutum*. To help, aid, assist, support.

L

L. An abbreviation of *Lucius*.

Labiĕnus, *i*, *m.* Labienus, a Roman name. *Titus Labiĕnus*, the legate of Caesar in Gaul, (56, 14).

Labor, *ōris*, *m.* Labor, work.

Labāro, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (labor). To labor, strive, take pains; toil; suffer.

Lac, *lactis*, *n.* Milk.

Lacedaemon, *ōnis*, *f.* The city of

Lacedaemon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia, (94).

Lacedaemonius, *a*, *um*. Lacedaemonian or Spartan; subs. *Lacedaemonius*, *ii*, *m.*, a Lacedaemonian or Spartan, (123).

Lacesso, *ēre*, *ēvi* or *ii*, *ūtum*. To excite, assail, provoke.

Laconia or *Laconica*, *ae*, *f.* Laconia, a country of the Peloponnesus, (222).

Laco or *Lacon*, *ōnis*, *m.* A Laconian.

Lacrīma or *lacrīma*, *ae*, *f.* Tear.

Lacrīmo or *lacrīmo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (lacrīma). To weep, shed tears.

Lacus, *us*, *m.* Lake. 116, 4.

Laelius, *ii*, *m.* Laelius, a Roman name. *Caius Laelius*, a celebrated Roman consul and augur, surnamed the Wise. He was the intimate friend of Scipio Africanus the Younger, (65).

Lactilia, *ae*, *f.* (lactus). Joy, gladness.

Lactus, *a*, *um*. Glad, joyous, pleased.

Laevīnus, *i*, *m.* Laevinus, a Roman name. *Publius Valerius Laevīnus*, a Roman consul, (180). *Marcus Valerius Laevīnus*, also a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, (193).

Laevus, *a*, *um*. Left, on the left hand.

Lamachus, *i*, *m.* Lamachus, an Athenian general in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

Lamia, *ae*, *m.* Lamia, a Roman surname, (71).

Lanio, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To tear in pieces.

Lassitudo, *inis*, *f.* Fatigue, weariness.

Latēbra, *ae*, *f*. Retreat, hiding-place, pretence.

Latine, *adv*. (Latinus). In Latin.

Latinus, *i*, *m*. Latinus, an ancient king of the Laurentians in Italy, (149).

Latium, *ii*, *n*. Latium, a country of Italy containing Rome, (167).

Latinus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Latin; subs.

Latinus, *i*, *m*, an inhabitant of Latium, a Latin; *pl*. the Latins, (161).

Latro, *ōnis*, *m*. Robber.

Latus, *a*, *um*. Broad, wide.

Latus, *ēris*, *n*. Side.

Laudabilis, *e*, (*laudo*). Praiseworthy, laudable.

Laudo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*laus*). To praise.

Laurentia, *ae*, *f*. See *Acca*.

Laus, *laudis*, *f*. Praise.

Lavinia, *ae*, *f*. Lavinia, daughter of Latinus and wife of Aeneas, (149).

Lavinium, *ii*, *n*. Lavinium, a town in Latium, a few miles south of Rome, founded by Aeneas, and named by him after his wife Lavinia, (149).

Lazo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To relax, loosen.

Lectō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*lego*). To read often, with eagerness, to read. 332, I. 2.

Lectus, *a*, *um*, (*lego*). Choice, excellent.

Legatio, *ōnis*, *f*. Legation, embassy.

Legatus, *i*, *m*. Ambassador, lieutenant, messenger.

Legio, *ōnis*, *f*. Legion, a body of soldiers.

Lego, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*lex*). To bequeath as a legacy.

Lego, *ēre*, *legi*, *lectum*. To choose, elect; read.

Lentulus, *i*, *m*. Lentulus, a surname of a distinguished Roman family. *Publius Cornelius Lentulus*, a conspirator with Catiline, (97, 15).

Leo, *ōnis*, *m*. Lion.

Leonidas, *ae*, *m*. Leonidas, a Spartan king who fell at Thermopylac, (124).

Lepidus, *i*, *m*. Lepidus, one of the triumvirs with Octaviānus and Antony, (83, 212).

Lesbos or *Lesbus*, *i*, *f*. Lesbos, a celebrated island in the Aegean Sea, (49, 12).

Letalis, *e*, (*letum*). Deadly, mortal.

Letum, *i*, *n*. Death.

Leuctra, *ērum*, *n*. *pl*. Leuctra, a small town in Boeotia, celebrated for the victory of Epaminondas over the Lacedaemonians, (229).

Leuctricus, *a*, *um*. Of or belonging to Leuctra; Leuctrian, (230).

Levis, *e*. Light, easy.

Leviter, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (*levis*). Lightly, slightly.

Lex, *legis*, *f*. Law, condition, terms.

Liber, *bri*, *m*. Book.

Liber, *ēra*, *ērum*. Free.

Liberi, *ōrum*, *m*. *pl*. Children.

Liberō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*liber*). To liberate, free.

Libertas, *ātis*, *f*. (*liber*). Liberty, freedom.

Licet, *impers*. It is lawful, is permitted.

Licet, *conj*. Although, though.

Licinius, *ii*, *m*. Licinius, a Roman name. *Publius Licinius*, a Roman consul and commander in the war with Perseus, (198). *Marcus Li-*

cinus Crassus, proconsul in the war of the gladiators, (204).
Ligneus, *a, um*. Wooden, of wood.
Ligures, *um, m. pl.* The Ligurians, inhabitants of Liguria in the western part of Italy, (190).
Lilybaeum, *i, n.* Lilybaeum, a promontory on the southwestern coast of Sicily, (188).
Lis, litis, *f.* Strife, quarrel, lawsuit.
Litterae, *arum, f. pl.* Letter, letters; literature. 132.
Litus, oris, *n.* Shore, sea-shore.
Locuplêto, *are, avi, atum*. To enrich, make rich.
Locus, *i, m., pl. loci* or *loca*, *n.* Place. 141.
Longe, ius, issime, *adv.* (longus). Much, greatly, by far.
Longinquus, *a, um*. Remote, distant, long.
Longitudo, inis, *f.* (longus). Length.
Longus, *a, um*. Long.
Loquor, loqui, locutus sum. To speak, converse.
Lorica, ae, f. Coat-of-mail.
Lucius, ii, m. Lucius, a name common among the Romans; as, *Lucius Tarquinius Priscus*, (162).
Lucretius, ii, m. Lucretius, a Roman name. *Spurius Lucretius*, the colleague of Publicola in the consulship, (170).
Lucrum, i, n. Gain, profit, advantage.
Lucus, i, m. Grove.
Ludus, i, m. Game, play, sport, school.
Lugeo, ere, luxi. To grieve, mourn, weep for.
Lumen, inis, *n.* A light; the eye.
Luna, ae, f. Moon.

Luo, ere, lui, luitum or *lutum*. To pay; .expiate, atone for.
Lupa, ae, f. A she-wolf.
Lupus, i, m. A wolf.
Lustratio, onis, f. (lusto). Expiatory sacrifice; review attended with sacrifices.
Lustro, are, avi, atum. To purify, review.
Lusus, us, m. Play, game; jest, sport, fun.
Lutatus, ii, m. See *Catulus*.
Lux, lucis, f. Light, light of day.
Luxuria, ae, f. Luxury, excess.
Lycurgus, i, m. Lycurgus, the celebrated law-giver of Sparta, (95).
Lydia, ae, f. Lydia, a country in Asia Minor, (225).
Lydus, a, um. Lydian, pertaining to Lydia; *subs.* a Lydian, (33).
Lysander, dri, m. Lysander, a celebrated Spartan general, (225).

M

M. An abbreviation of *Marcus*.
Macedonia, ae, f. Macedonia, Macedon, a country north of Thessaly, (193).
Macedo, onis, m. A Macedonian, (230).
Macedonicus, a, um, adj. Macedonian, (197).
Magis, *comp. adv.* More. See the superlative, *maxime*.
Magister, tri, m. Master, leader, teacher.
Magistra, ae, f. Instructress, teacher.
Magistratus, us, m. Magistracy, magistrate.
Magnifice, centius, centissime, adv. (magnificus). Magnificently, splendidly. 305.

Magnificenter, *ius*, *issime*, adv. = *magnifice*.

Magnificentia, *ae*, f. (magnificus). Magnificence, costliness.

Magnificus, *a*, *um*; comp. *magnificentior*, superl. *magnificentissimus*. Splendid; stately; high-minded, magnificent. 164.

Magnitudo, *inis*, f. (magnus). Greatness, size.

Magnopere, adv. (magnus, opus). Greatly, earnestly.

Magnus, *a*, *um*; comp. *major*, superl. *maximus*. Great, large; in comp. and superl. sometimes older, oldest, elder, eldest: *majores*, forefathers, ancestors; *majores natu*, elders. 165.

Magus, *i*, m. Generally plur. *Magi*, *orum*. A wise man, particularly among the Persians.

Majestas, *atis*, f. Majesty, dignity.

Major. See *magnus*.

Male, comp. *pejus*, superl. *pessime*, adv. (malus). Badly, with ill success. 305.

Male-dico, *ere*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To speak evil of, revile, abuse, rail at.

Maleficus, *a*, *um*, (male, facio.) Evil-doing, vicious, wicked, hurtful. 164.

Malo, *malle*, *malui*, irregular. To prefer. 293.

Malum, *i*, n. Misfortune, evil.

Malus, *a*, *um*; comp. *pejor*, superl. *pessimus*. Bad, poor, wicked. 165.

Mancinus, *i*, m. Mancinus, a Roman consul in the war with the Numantians, (201).

Mando, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To bid, enjoin, intrust.

Manco, *ere*, *mansi*, *mansum*. To remain.

Manifesto, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To show, manifest.

Manius, *ii*, m. Manius, a Roman name; as, *Manius Manlius*.

Manlius, *ii*, m. Manlius, a Roman name. *Manius Manlius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199). *Titus Manlius*, a Roman youth, surnamed *Torquatus* for his achievements in the Gallic war, (177).

Mantinea, *ae*, f. A city of Arcadia, in the Peloponnesus, (142).

Manumitto, *ere*, *misi*, *missum*, (manus, mitto). To release from one's power, emancipate, make free.

Manus, *us*, f. Hand; force.

Marathon, *onis*, m. Marathon, a town and plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of Miltiades over the Persians, (216).

Marathonius, *a*, *um*. Marathonian; of or belonging to Marathon, (97).

Marcus, *ii*, m. Marcus, a Roman name. See *Ancus*, *Censorinus*.

Marcellus, *i*, m. Roman gen'l, (193).

Marcus, *i*, m. Marcus, a Roman name, (186).

Mardonius, *ii*, m. Mardonius, a Persian general, defeated by Pausanias in the battle of Plataea, (221).

Mare, *is*, n. Sea.

Marinus, *a*, *um*, (mare). Marine, of the sea, from or by the sea.

Marius, *ii*, m. Marius, a Roman name. *Caius Marius*, a distinguished Roman general, the conqueror of Jugurtha, and leader in the civil war against Sulla. He was consul seven times, (202).

Mars, Martis, m. Mars, the god of war; sometimes put for war itself, (152, 226).

Massa, ae, f. Mass, lump.

Mater, tris, f. Mother.

Materia, ae, f., or materies, ei, f. Material.

Matricidium, ii, n. Matricide.

Matrimonium, ii, n. Marriage.

Matrōna, ae, f. Matron.

Maxime, adv. Especially, in the highest degree. See *magis*.

Maximus, a, um; superlative of *magnus*. Greatest.

Maximus, i, m. Maximus, a Roman surname; as, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, the famous dictator in the second Punic war, (175).

Medicus, i, m. Physician.

Medius, a, um. Middle, midst of, middle of. 441, 6.

Medius, ii, m. Medius, a Thessalian, friend of Alexander the Great, (243).

Medus, a, um. Median, Assyrian, (53).

Mehercule, adv. By Hercules, truly, indeed.

Mel, mellis, n. Honey.

Melior, ius. Better. See *bonus*.

Membrum, i, n. Member, limb.

Memini, isti, defect. To remember. 297.

Memor, oris. Mindful, endowed with memory, remembering readily, remembering.

Memorabilis, e. Memorable.

Memoria, ae, f. Memory, recollection.

Memphis, is, f. Memphis, a city of Egypt, (239).

Menander, dri, m. Menander, a Roman name, (67).

Mendacium, ii, n. Untruth, falsehood, lie.

Menenius, ii, m. See *Agrippa*.

Mens, mentis, f. Mind, reason.

Mensis, is, m. Month.

Mentio, ōnis, f. Mention.

Mentior, iri, itus sum, dep. To speak falsely, lie, cheat, deceive.

Mercēs, edis, f. (merco). Reward, price, wages.

Mercor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To trade, buy, purchase.

Mercurius, ii, m. Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia, the god of eloquence, and the messenger of the gods, (19).

Mercō, ēre, ui, itum. To deserve, merit.

Mereor, ēri, itus sum, dep. To deserve, earn, merit.

Mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum. To merge, sink; destroy.

Merito, adv. (meritum). With good reason, with reason, deservedly.

Meritum, i, n. Reward, merit.

Merum, i, n. Wine, pure wine.

Mesopotamia, ae, f. Mesopotamia, a country of Asia, between the Euphrates and Tigris, (24, 10).

Metallum, i, n. Metal, mine.

Metellus, i, m. Metellus, a Roman name; as, *Metellus Pius*, (138).

Metior, iri, mensus sum, dep. To measure, estimate.

Metius, ii, m. See *Suffetius*.

Meto, ēre, messui, messum. To reap, mow.

Metuo, ēre, ui. To fear.

Metus, us, m. Fear, dread.

Meus, a, um, voc. sing. masc. m.

My, mine. 185.

Migro, ċre, āvi, ātum. To migrate, remove.

Miles, ūtis, m. Soldier.

Militaris, e, (miles). Military.

Militia, ae, f. (miles). Warfare, military service, military affairs.

Milito, āre, āvi, ātum, (miles). To serve as a soldier, to serve.

Mille, subs. and adj. Thousand; *millia,* subs., a thousand, a thousand men.

Milliarium, ii, n. Milestone, mile.

Miltiades, is, m. Miltiades, a celebrated Athenian general, conqueror at Marathon, (39, IV.)

Minerva, ae, f. Goddess of wisdom, (22).

Minime, adv. Least. See *parum*.

Minimus, a, um, (parvus). Smallest, least.

Minitor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To threaten, menace.

Minor, ōris. See *Armenia*.

Minor, us, (parvus). Smaller, less.

Minuo, ċre, ui, ūtum. To lessen, diminish.

Minus, adv. Less. See *parum*.

Mirabilis, e, (miror). Wonderful.

Mirificus, a, um, (mirus, facio). Causing wonder, wonderful, marvellous.

Miror, āri, ātus sum, dep. To wonder, admire.

Mirus, a, um. Wonderful, surprising.

Miser, ċra, ċrum. Unfortunate, unhappy, worthless, miserable, sad.

Misereo, ċre, ui, ūtum. To pity; often impersonal; *miseret me,* I pity.

Misereor, ċri, misertus or *miseritus sum,* dep. To pity.

Miseria, ae, f. (miser). Misery, affliction.

Misericordia, ae, f. Compassion.

Mithridates, is, m. Mithridates, a celebrated king of Pontus, (202).

Mithridaticus, a, um. Mithridatic; of or belonging to Mithridates, (202).

Mitis, e. Mild, gentle, placid.

Mitto, ċre, misi, missum. To send.

Moderate, ius, issime, adv. (moderatus). With moderation.

Moderatio, ōnis, f. Moderation, self-control.

Moderatus, a, um. Discreet, moderate.

Modius (or *um, n.*), *ii, m.* Measure, a little more than a peck.

Modo, adv. Now, only, but, provided that; *modo—modo,* sometimes—sometimes.

Modus, i, m. Manner, measure, limits.

Moenia, ium, n. pl. Walls of a city, city.

Moles, is, f. Mole, dam.

Molestus, a, um. Unwelcome, irksome, oppressive, troublesome, painful.

Molitio, ōnis, f. Undertaking, preparation.

Mollio, ċre, ūi or ii, ūtum. To soften.

Momentum, i, n. Weight, influence.

Moneo, ċre, ūi, ūtum. To advise, warn, admonish.

Monitus, us, m. (moneo). Advice.

Mons, montis, m. Mountain, mount.

Monstro, āre, āvi, ātum. To show.

Mora, ae, f. Delay.

Morbus, i, m. Disease.

Morior, īri or i, mortuus sum, dep.

To die. 232.

Moror, āri, ātus sum, dep. (mora).

To delay, tarry.

Mors, mortis, f. Death.

Morsus, us, m. Bite.

Mortalis, e. Mortal, deadly; *subs.* mortal, man.

Mortifer, ēra, ērum, (mors and fero).

Deadly, mortal.

Mos, moris, m. Custom, manner; *pl.* character, morals.

Motus, us, m. Motion; commotion, revolt.

Moveo, īre, movi, motum. To move, excite.

Mox, adv. Presently, soon.

Mucius, ii, m. Mucius, a Roman name. *Mucius Scaevola*, a Roman youth who attempted to assassinate Porsena, (172).

Mucro, ōnis, m. Point of sword, sword.

Mulībris, e, (mulier). Belonging to women, womanly, woman's.

Mulier, ēris, f. Woman.

Multitudo, īnis, f. (multus). Multitude.

Multo, āre, āvi, ātum. To punish, deprive of by way of punishment; to fine.

Multo, adv. (multus). By far, much.

Multus, a, um; comp. plus, n., superl. plurimus. Much, many. 165.

Mundus, i, m. World, universe.

Munia, ium, n. pl. Duties, functions of office.

Munificentia, ae, f. Munificence, beneficence.

Munimentum, i, n. Fortification, defence, covering.

Munio, īre, īvi or ii, itum. To fortify, defend.

Munitio, ōnis, f. Fortification, rampart.

Munitus, a, um, part. (munio). Fortified.

Munus, ēris, n. Reward, present; service, office.

Munychia, ae, f. The Athenian harbor Munychia and the hill which rises above it, (228).

Murus, i, m. Wall.

Mus, muris, m. Mouse.

Mutatio, ōnis, f. (muto). Change.

Muto, āre, āvi, ātum. To change, alter.

Mutuus, a, um. Mutual.

Mycæ, es, f. Mycale, a high promontory or mountain of Ionia, in Asia Minor, (221).

Myndii, ōrum, m. pl. Myndians, inhabitants of Myndus, (135).

Myndus or os, i, f. Myndus, a city of Caria, in Asia Minor, now Mendes, (135).

N

Nam, conj. For.

Nam-que, conj. For, but.

Nanciscor, nancisci, nactus sum, dep. To obtain, take advantage of.

Narro, āre, āvi, ātum. To relate, narrate.

Nascor, nasci, natus sum, dep. To be born, be produced, to arise.

Natalis, e, (nascor). Of or belonging to one's birth, natal; *natalis dies*, birth-day.

Natio, ōnis, f. Nation, people.

Natu, defective, abl. sing. (nascor). By birth, in age: *maximus natu*, eldest. 134.

Natūra, ae, f. Nature, creation.

Natus, a, um, part. (nascor). Born, having been born.

Naturalis, e, (natūra). Natural.

Naufragium, ii, n. (navis, frango). Shipwreck.

Nautius, ii, m. Nautius, a Roman name; as, *Caius Nautius*, the consul, (19, 11).

Navālis, e, (navis). Naval.

Navigatio, ōnis, f. Navigation, sailing.

Navigo, āre, āvi, ātum. To sail, sail upon, navigate.

Navis, is, f. Ship.

Ne, adv., and conj. used with imperative and subj. Not, that not, lest; *after verbs of fearing*, that, lest; *nequidem*, or *ne—quidem*, not even.

Ne, interrog. particle. 346, II. 1.

Nec or neque, adv. and conj. Neither, nor; and not, not; *nec—nec, neque—neque*, neither—nor.

Necessarius, a, um. Necessary.

Necesse, adj. neut. used chiefly in this form. Necessary, inevitable.

Neco, āre, āvi, ātum. To slay, kill.

Negligens, entis, (negligo). Negligent, neglectful.

Negligo, ĕre, lexi, lectum. To neglect, disregard.

Nego, āre, āvi, ātum. To deny, refuse.

Negotium, ii, n. Business, difficulty; undertaking, work, enterprise.

Nemo, (nis, gen. not in good use). No one, nobody.

Nepos, ōtis, m. Grandson.

Neptūnus, i, m. Neptune, the god of the sea, (155).

Neque. See *Nec*.

Nequeo, ĭre, ĭvi, or ii, ĭtum, irreg. like *eo*. To be unable, not to be able. 296.

Nequidem. See *Ne*.

Nequis or ne quis, qua, quod, or quid. That no one.

Nervii, ōrum, m. Nervians, a people of Belgic Gaul, (28).

Nescio, ĭre, ĭvi or ii, ĭtum, (ne, scio). To be ignorant, not to know.

Nescius, a, um, (nescio). Ignorant, unknown.

Nicias, ae, m. Nicias, an Athenian statesman and general, (223).

Nicomēdes, is, m. Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, (43).

Niger, gra, grum. Dark, black, dusky.

Nigrans, antis. Black, dusky.

Nihil, n. indec. Nothing; *adv.* not, in nothing. 128.

Nihilum, i, n. Nothing.

Nilus, i, m. The river Nile in Egypt, (211).

Nimis, adv. Exceedingly, too much.

Nimius, a, um. Excessive, too much, too great.

Nisi, conj. Unless, if not, except.

Niteo, nitēre, nitui, (nix). To shine, glitter, glisten.

Nitor, niti, nisus or nixus sum, dep. To strive, attempt; to depend or rely upon.

Nix, nivis, f. Snow.

Nobilis, e. Noble, famous.

Nobilitas, atis, f. (nobilis). Fame, nobleness; nobility, nobles.

Nobilito, āre, āvi, ātum, (nobilis). To render famous; to ennoble; improve.

Npceo, ēre, ui, itum. To hurt, harm, injure.

Noctu, abl. By night.

Nocturnus, a, um. Nocturnal, occurring at night.

Nolo, nolle, nolui, irreg. To be unwilling. 293.

Nomen, inis, n. Name.

Nomīno, āre, āvi, ātum, (nomen).
To name, call.

Non, adv. Not; *nonnāsi*, only.

Nonagesimus, a, um. Ninetieth.

Nonaginta, indec. Ninety.

Non-dum, adv. Not yet.

Nonne, interrog. particle. Whether, expecting answer yes. 346, II. 1.

Nonnullus, a, um, (declined like nullus). Some.

Nonus, a, um. Ninth.

Nosco, ēre, novi, notum. To know, understand, learn.

Noster, tra, trum. pron. Our.

Notitia, ae, f. (notus). Celebrity, note; acquaintance, knowledge.

Notus, a, um. part. (nosco). Known.

Novem, indecl. Nine.

Noverca, ae, f. Step-mother.

Novo, āre, āvi, ātum, (novus). To renew, change; revolutionize.

Novus, a, um. New; *novae res*, revolution.

Nox, noctis, f. Night.

Nubes, is, f. Cloud.

Nubo, ēre, nupsi, nuptum. To veil one's self, to marry, applied to the bride as she was covered with a veil.

Nudus, a, um. Naked, uncovered, destitute of.

Nullus, a, um. No one, no. 149.

Num, interrog. particle. Whether,

used both in direct and in indirect questions. See 346, II. 1.

Numa, ae, m. Numa. Numa Pompilius, the second king of Rome, (159).

Numantia, ae, f. Numantia, a city of Spain, (201).

Numantini, ōrum, m. pl. Numantians, the inhabitants of Numantia, (201).

Numen, inis, n. A god, deity.

Numēro, āre, āvi, ātum, (numērus).
To count, reckon, number.

Numērus, i, m. Number, quantity.

Numīda, ae, m. A Numidian, inhabitant of Numidia in Africa, (48).

Numitor, ōris, m. Numitor, a king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus and Remus, (154).

Nummus, i, m. Money, a piece of money, a coin.

Nunc. Now.

Nuncūpo, āre, āvi, ātum. To call, name.

Nunquam. Never.

Nuntio (or cio), āre, āvi, ātum, (nuntius). To announce, relate.

Nuntius, ii, m. Message, news, messenger.

Nuptiae, ārum, f. pl. Marriage, nuptials.

Nutrio, īre, īvi or ii, itum. To nourish, support.

Nutrix, icis, f. Nurse.

Nympha, ae, f. Nymph, spouse.

Nysa, ae, f. Nysa, a city in India, (242).

O.

O, interj. *O*!

Ob, prep. with acc. On account of, for.

Ob-dūco, ēre, *duxi*, *ductum*. To draw over, overspread, cover.

Obedio, īre, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To obey, serve; be subject to.

Ob-eo, īre, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To meet; die. 295.

Objecto, āre, *āvi*, *ātum*, (objicio). To expose, set forth; endanger. 332, I. 2.

Objicio, ēre, *jēci*, *jectum*, (ob, jacio). To expose, offer, present.

Oblecto, āre, *āvi*, *ātum*. To delight, divert, please.

Ob-ligo, āre, *āvi*, *ātum*. To bind, oblige, put under obligation.

Oblitus, a, um, part. (obliviscor). Having forgotten, forgetful.

Oblivio, ōnis, f. (obliviscor). Forgetfulness, oblivion.

Obliviscor, *oblivisci*, *oblitus sum*, dep. To forget.

Ob-ruo, ēre, *rui*, *rūtum*. To destroy, overwhelm.

Obscūrus, a, um. Obscure, hidden; mean.

Obsēcro, āre, *āvi*, *ātum*, (ob, sacro). To beseech, implore.

Obses, īdis, m. and f. Hostage.

Obsideo, ēre, *sēdi*, *sessum*, (ob, se-deo). To besiege, invest.

Obsidio, ōnis, f. (obsideo). Siege, blockade.

Ob-sum, *obesse*, *obfui*. To be hurtful, be injurious, to injure.

Ob-sto, stāre, *stīti*, *stātum*. To oppose, prevent.

Obtemperatio, ōnis, f. Submission, obedience.

Ob-trō, ēre, *trīvi*, *trītum*. To crush, wear down.

Obtineo, ēre, *tinui*, *tentum*, (ob, tenco). To obtain, hold, prevail.

Obtingo, ēre, *figi*, *tactum*, (ob, tangō). To befall, happen to.

Ob-trunco, āre, *āvi*, *ātum*. To slaughter.

Occaeco, āre, *āvi*, *ātum*, (ob, caeco). To darken, obscure, blind, dazzle.

Occasio, ōnis, f. Opportunity, occasion.

Occāsus, us, m. The setting of the heavenly bodies; setting, evening; the west.

Occīdo, ēre, *cīdi*, *cāsum*, (ob, cado). To fall down, fall; to set; to perish, die, be ruined.

Occīdo, ēre, *cīdi*, *cisum*, (ob, caedo). To kill, slay.

Occulte, ius, *issīme*, adv. (occultus). In secret, secretly.

Occultus, a, um. Secret, hidden; reserved, dissembling.

Occūpo, āre, *āvi*, *ātum*. To occupy, take possession of.

Occurro, ēre, *curri* (eucurri), *cursum*, (ob, curro). To meet, attack. 254, 5.

Oceānus, i, m. Ocean.

Octavianus, i, m. (Caesar). Octavianus, the first Roman emperor, usually called Augustus after his victory at Actium, (213).

Octāvus, a, um, (octo). Eighth.

Octingenti, ae, a. Eight hundred.

Octo, indecl. Eight.

Octogesīmus, a, um. The eightieth.

Octoginta, indecl. (octo). Eighty.

Oculus, i, m. Eye.

- Odi, odisse*, defect. To hate; dislike. 297.
- Odium, ii*, n. Hatred, enmity.
- Oenomaus, i*, m. Oenomaus, a celebrated gladiator, (204).
- Offendo, ĕre, fendi, fensum*. To offend, injure.
- Offensus, a, um*, (offendo). Offended, hostile.
- Offero, ferre, obtŭli, oblātum*, (ob, fero). To offer, show; *se offerre*, to present one's self, to offer one's self, sometimes as an antagonist, to oppose; expose one's self.
- Officium, ii*, n. Office, duty, kindness, kind office.
- Olim*, adv. Formerly.
- Olympiæcus, Olympicus* or *Olympius, a, um*. Olympic, (134).
- Olynthus, i*, f. Olynthus, a city of Thrace.
- Olynthii, ōrum*, m. pl. The Olynthians, (231).
- Omen, ĩnis*, n. Omen, sign.
- Omitto, ĕre, misi, missum*, (ob, mitto). To let go, omit, neglect, disregard.
- Omnis, e*. All, every, whole.
- Oneraria, æ, f*. (onus). Ship of burden.
- Onĕro, āre, āvi, ātum*, (onus). To burden, load, oppress.
- Onustus, a, um*, (onus). Laden, full of.
- Opĕra, æ, f*. Pains, work, labor; care, attention; means.
- Optimus, a, um*. Rich, fertile.
- Oporet, impers*. It behooves, one ought. 299.
- Opperior, opperiri, oppertus* or *opperitus sum*, dep. To wait for, await.
- Oppidānus, a, um*, (oppĭdum). Inhabitant of a town, citizen.
- Oppĭdum, i*, n. Town, city.
- Opportunitas, ātis, f*. (opportūnus). Opportunity, fitness.
- Opportūnus, a, um*. Suitable, fit.
- Opprimo, ĕre, pressi, pressum*, (ob, premo). To put down, defeat, overcome; suppress; oppress.
- Oppugno, āre, āvi, ātum*, (ob, pugno). To attack, storm, take by storm.
- (*Ops*), *opis, f*, nom. sing. not used. Power, resources, wealth, force, aid.
- Optabilis, e*, (opto). Wished for, desirable.
- Optĭmus, a, um*, superl. (bonus). Best, most excellent.
- Optio, ōnis, f*. Choice, option.
- Opto, āre, āvi, ātum*. To wish, desire; ask.
- Opŭlens, entis*, or *opulentus, a, um*, adj. Wealthy, rich.
- Opus, ĕris, n*. Work.
- Opus*, nom. and accus. Need, necessary thing, necessary.
- Ora, æ, f*. The shore, coast.
- Oracŭlum, i*, n. Response, oracle.
- Oratio, ōnis, f*. (oro). Oration, speech, language.
- Orator, ōris, m*. (oro). Orator, messenger.
- Orbis, is, m*. Circle, world; *orbis terrārum*, the world.
- Ordino, āre, āvi, ātum*, (ordo). To arrange, establish.
- Ordo, ĩnis, m*. Row, rank, order; bank as of oars; *extra ordinem*, out of the common course.
- Orestes, is*, and *æ, m*. Orestes, son

of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, (43).

Oriens, entis, (orior). Rising; the morning, the east, the countries of the east, the Orient, (213).

Origo, inis, f. Origin, source.

Orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep. partly of 3d conj. To rise, appear, dawn. 286, 2.

Ornamentum, i, n. Equipage, ornament, jewel.

Orno, are, avi, atum. To adorn, equip.

Oro, are, avi, atum. To beg, ask, speak.

Ortus, us, m. (orior). A rising; place of rising, the east; birth; beginning.

Os, ossis, n. Bone.

Osculor, ari, atus sum. To kiss.

Ostendo, ere, di, sum or tum. To show.

Ostentum, i, n. (ostendo). Prodigy.

Ostia, ae, f. Ostia, a town in Latium at the mouth of the Tiber, (161).

Ostium, ii, n. Mouth, door.

Otium, ii, n. Leisure, rest, ease, idleness.

Ovis, is, f. Sheep.

Ovum, i, n. Egg.

P.

P. An abbreviation of *Publius*.

Paco, are, avi, atum (pax). To subdue.

Pactum, i, n. Bargain, contract; *abl. pacto,* way, manner.

Padus, i, m. The river Po in Italy, (55).

Paene, adv. Almost.

Palam, adv. Openly.

Palatium, ii, n. Palace.

Pallium, ii, n. Cloak, coat, garment.

Pango, ere, pepigi, pactum. To contract, ratify.

Papirius, ii, n. See *Cursor*.

Par, paris, adj. Equal, a match for, competent for.

Paratus, a, um, (paro). Prepared, ready.

Parco, ere, peperci or parsi, parsum. To spare.

Parens, entis, m. and f. Parent.

Parento, are, avi, atum, (parens). To sacrifice in honor of parents or friends.

Pareo, ere, ui, itum. To obey, be subject to.

Pario, ere, pepëri, partum. To bear, bring forth, produce, lay, accomplish, procure.

Paro, are, avi, atum. To prepare, equip.

Pars, partis, f. Part, portion; party.

Parsimonia, ae, f. Frugality, parsimony.

Particeps, participis, (pars, -capio). Sharing, partaking, participant.

Partim. Partly, in part; *partim—partim,* some—others, either—or.

Partior, iri, itus sum, dep. To divide, share.

Parum, comp. minus, superl. minime, adv. Too little, little, not enough. 305.

Parvus, a, um, comp. minor, superl. minimus. Small, little, unimportant.

Pasco, ere, pâvi, pastum. To feed, graze.

Pascor, pasci, pastus sum, dep. To feed, graze, graze upon.

Passer, ̄ris, m. Sparrow.

Passus, us, m. Pace; *mille passus*, a mile.

Pastor, ̄ris, m. (pasco). Shepherd.

Patefacio, ̄re, f̄eci, factum, (pateo, facio). To disclose, lay open, open.

Pateo, ̄re, ui. To lie open, be exposed.

Pater, tris, m. Father, sometimes senator.

Paternus, a, um, (pater). Paternal.

Patior, pati, passus sum, dep. To permit, keep, endure.

Patria, ae, f. Country, native country.

Patrimonium, ii, n. Estate, patrimony.

Patrius, a, um, (pater). Fatherly.

Patruus, i, m. Uncle by the father's side, paternal uncle.

Pauci, ae, a. Few.

Paulatim, adv. By degrees, gradually.

Paulus or *Paullus, i, m.* Paulus, a surname in the Aemilian gens or tribe. *Lucius Aemilius Paulus*, the name of two Roman consuls, one of whom fell in the battle of Cannae, (191); the other conquered Perseus at Pydna, (198).

Paulo, adv. (paulus). A little, by a little.

Paulus, a, um. Little, small.

Pauper, ̄ris. Poor, without means; scanty, meagre.

Pausanias, ae, m. Pausanias, the leader of the Spartans in the battle of Plataea, (221).

Pax, pacis, f. Peace.

Pectus, ̄ris, n. Breast.

Pecunia, ae, f. Money, sum of money.

Pecus, ̄ris, n. Flock, herd, cattle.

Pedes, ̄tis, m. Foot-soldier; *plur.* infantry.

Pedester, tris, tre. Pedestrian, on foot, on land; *pedestres copiae*, infantry forces.

Pellicio, ̄re, lexi, lectum. To allure, cajole.

Pellis, ̄is, f. Skin, hide.

Pello, ̄re, pep̄uli, pulsum. To drive.

Pelopidas, ae, m. Pelopidas, a celebrated Theban general, (230).

Penarius, a, um. Of or for provisions; *cella penaria*, granary.

Pendeo, ̄re, pependi. To hang, be suspended.

Penetro, ̄re, avi, atum. To penetrate.

Penitus, adv. Inwardly; fully, entirely.

Per, prep. with acc. Through, by, during.

Per-curro, ̄re, percucurri or *per-curri, cursum.* To run through, pass over.

Percussor, ̄ris, m. Assassin, murderer.

Perdiccas or *Perdicca, ae, m.* Perdiccas, one of the most distinguished generals of Alexander the Great, (97).

Perditus, a, um, (perdo). Lost, abandoned, desperate.

Per-do, ̄re, didi, ditum. To destroy, waste, lose.

Per-duco, ̄re, duxi, ductum. To conduct, bring to, to extend, build, make.

Perennis, e, (per, annus). Continual, perpetual.

Per-co, īre, īvi or īi, ītum. To perish. 295.

Per-exiguus, a, um. Very small, very little.

Per-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum. To carry through; bear; suffer.

Perfidia, ae, f. Perfidy.

Pergo, ēre, rexi, rectum, (per, rego). To go on or to, perse-

Pericles, is, m. Pericles, celebrated Athenian orator and statesman, (222).

Periculōsus, a, um, (pericūlum). Dangerous.

Pericūlum, i, n. Danger, peril.

Peritus, a, um. Skilled in, skilful.

Per-magnus, a, um. Very great.

Per-mitto, ēre, mīsi, mīssum. To send; grant, permit; *permittitur*, impers., it is permitted.

Per-multus, a, um. Very much, very many.

Permutatio, ōnis, f. Exchange, barter.

Per-paucus, a, um. Few, very few.

Per-pētro, āre, āvi, ātum. To finish, achieve.

Perpetuo, adv. (perpetuus). Constantly, ever.

Perpetuus, a, um. Perpetual, constant.

Persa, ae, or *Perses*, ae, m. A Persian, (44, II.; 126).

Per-sēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum, dep. To follow, pursue, carry on, prosecute.

Perseus, i, or *Perses*, ae, m. Perseus or Perses, the last king of Macedonia, (198).

Perseviro, āre, āvi, ātum. To persevere, persist.

Persicus, a, um. Persian, (50, 13).

Persōna, ae, f. Part, character, person.

Perspicio, ēre, spexi, spectrum, (per, specio). To perceive.

Per-stringo, ēre, strinxi, strictum. To graze, wound slightly.

Per-suadeo, ēre, suāsi, suāsum. To persuade.

Per-terreo, ēre, ui, ītum. To terrify greatly.

Pertineo, ēre, tinui, (per, teneo). To pertain to, tend.

Per-turbo, āre, āvi, ātum. To disturb, throw into confusion, route, embarrass.

Per-ūtilis, e. Very useful.

Per-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To reach, come to.

Perverse, adv. Perversely, wrongly.

Pes, pēdis, m. Foot.

Peto, ēre, īvi or īi, ītum. To seek, ask; aim at; attack.

Phaethon, ontis, m. Phaethon, fabled son of Helios the sun, (71).

Phalērac, arum, f. pl. Trappings, ornaments for horses.

Phalerum, i, n. Phalerum, the oldest harbor of Athens; often called *Phalericus portus*.

Pharnāces, is, m. Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, (205).

Pharsālus, i, f. Pharsalus, a city in Thessaly, where Pompey was defeated by Caesar, (210). The district was called Pharsalia.

Philippi, crum, m. pl. Philippi, a city in Macedonia, (213).

Philippus, i, m. Philip, the name of several Macedonian kings, the

- most celebrated of whom was the father of Alexander the Great, (140, 230).
- Philosophia*, *ae*, *f*. Philosophy.
- Philosophus*, *i*, *m*. Philosopher.
- Phyle*, *es*, *f*. Phyle, a castle in Attica, (228).
- Picenum*, *i*, *n*. Picenum, a district in the eastern part of Italy.
- Picenus*, *a*, *um*, (*Picenum*). Of or belonging to Picenum, Picene, (23, 19).
- Pictas*, *atis*, *f*. Dutiful conduct, sense of duty; affection; loyalty; piety.
- Piget*, *ere*, *piguit* or *pigitum est*, *impers*. It irks, grieves, displeases. 299.
- Pingo*, *ere*, *pinxi*, *pictum*. To paint, depict.
- Piraeus*, or *Piraeus*, *i*, *m*. The Piraeus, the celebrated port of Athens, (228).
- Pirata*, *ae*, *m*. Pirate.
- Piscis*, *is*, *m*. A fish.
- Pius*, *i*, *m*. See *Metellus Pius*, (138).
- Placeo*, *ere*, *ui*, *itum*. To please, be pleasing to; be determined.
- Placidus*, *a*, *um*, (*placeo*). Quiet, gentle.
- Placo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To quiet, soothe, calm, appease.
- Plancus*, *i*, *m*. Plancus, a Roman name, (42, 9).
- Plataeae*, *arum*, *f*. *pl*. Plataea, a city in Boeotia, (221).
- Plataeenses*, *ium*, *m*. *pl*. The Plataeans, the inhabitants of Plataea, (216).
- Plato*, *onis*, *m*. Plato, one of the most celebrated Grecian philosophers, disciple of Socrates, and instructor of Aristotle, (81).
- Plebs*, *bis*, *f*. Common people, people.
- Plenus*, *a*, *um*. Full, possessed of, rich in.
- Plerumque*, *adv*. (*plerusque*). Commonly, generally, frequently.
- Plerusque*, *aque*, *umque*. Most, many.
- Plurim*. See *Multus*.
- Plus*, *ae*. More.
- Plus*, *uris*, *n*. *adj*. More, *pl*. many, several. See *Multus*.
- Poculum*, *i*, *n*. Cup.
- Poema*, *atis*, *n*. Poem.
- Poen*, *ae*, *f*. Punishment.
- Poenitet*, *ere*, *poenituit*, *impers*. It causes regret; *poenitet me*, it causes me to repent, I repent, am sorry for, regret.
- Poenus*, *i*, *m*. A Carthaginian, (185).
- Poeta*, *ae*, *m*. Poet.
- Polliceor*, *eri*, *itus sum*, *dep*. To promise, offer.
- Pollux*, *ucis*, *m*. Pollux, a celebrated pugilist, brother of *Castor*, (63, 9). See *Castor*.
- Polyerates*, *is*, *m*. Polyerates, a celebrated tyrant of Samos, (24, 12).
- Pompa*, *ae*, *f*. Pomp, public procession, procession.
- Pompeius*, *ii*, *m*. Pompey, the name of a Roman gens. *Cnaeus Pompeius*, a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, defeated by Caesar at Pharsalia, (205). *Quintus Pompeius*, also consul and commander, defeated in several engagements by the Numantines, (201).
- Pompeianus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*Pompeius*).

- Pompeian, of or belonging to Pompey, (211).
- Pompilius*, *ii*, m. See *Numa*.
- Pondus*, *ĕris*, n. Weight.
- Pono*, *ĕre*, *posui*, *positum*. To place, build, pitch.
- Pons*, *Pontis*, m. Bridge.
- Pontius*, *ii*, m. Pontius, a Roman name. *Pontius Thelesinus*, a general of the Samnites, who conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Pontus*, *i*, m. Pontus, a province in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea, (202).
- Populatio*, *ōnis*, f. (popŭlo). Pillaging, booty; people, population.
- Popŭlo*, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*, (popŭlus). To depopulate, devastate, pillage; *popŭlor*, dep.=popŭlo.
- Popŭlus*, *i*, m. People, nation, tribe.
- Porriĝo*, *ĕre*, *rexi*, *rectum*. To extend, stretch.
- Porsēna*, *ae*, m. Porsena, a king of Etruria in Italy, (171).
- Porta*, *ae*, f. Gate.
- Portendo*, *ĕre*, *tendi*, *tentum*. To portend.
- Portio*, *ōnis*, f. Portion, share.
- Portus*, *us*, m. Port, harbor.
- Posco*, *ĕre*, *poposci*. To demand, ask.
- Possessio*, *ōnis*, f. (possideo). Possession.
- Possideo*, *ĕre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*. To possess.
- Possum*, *posse*, *potui*, irreg. To be able. 289.
- Post*, adv., and prep. with acc. Afterwards, after, behind, since.
- Post-cā*, adv. Afterwards.
- Posteritas*, *ātis*, f. (postĕrus). Posterity.
- Postĕrus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *posterior*, superl. *postrĕmus*, *postĭmus*. Following, ensuing; *postĕri*, posterity, descendants; *postrĕmo*, *ad postrĕmum*, at last. 163, 3.
- Post-fĕro*, *ferre*. To place after, esteem less; sacrifice.
- Post-pŭno*, *ĕre*, *posui*, *positum*. To put after, esteem less, postpone; disregard, neglect.
- Post-quam*, or *post quam*, conj. After, after that.
- Postrĕmo*, adv. (postrĕmus). At last, finally.
- Postrĕmus*, *a*, *um*. The last; *ad postrĕmum*, at last, finally. See *postĕrus*.
- Postridie*, adv. On the following day.
- Postŭlo*, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*. To demand.
- Postumius*, *ii*, m. Postumius, the name of a Roman gens or clan. *Aulus Postumius*, a Roman in whose consulship the first Punic war was brought to a close, (89, 188). *Spurius Postumius*, a Roman consul, defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Potens*, *entis*, (possum). Able, powerful.
- Potentia*, *ae*, f. Might, force, power, ability.
- Potestas*, *ātis*, f. (potens). Power.
- Potior*, *potiri*, *potitus sum*, dep. To obtain, get possession of.
- Potis*, *e*, comp. *potior*, superl. *potissimus*. Able, capable, possible.
- Potius*, *potissime*, adv. (potis); positive not used. Rather than.
- Prae*, prep. with abl. Before, for, on account of, in comparison with.

Praeco, ēre, ui, itum. To show, furnish.

Prae-cēdo, ēre, cēssi, cēssum. To precede, surpass, outstrip.

Praeceptor, ōris, m. (praecipio). Preceptor, commander, teacher.

Praeceptum, i, n. (praecipio). Maxim, rule, precept.

Praecipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum (prae, capio). To admonish, advise, order.

Praecipitum, ii, n. Precipice.

Praecipito, āre, āvi, ātum. To throw down, precipitate.

Praecipuus, a, um. Remarkable, prominent, special.

Praeclāre, ius, issīme, adv. (preclārus). Excellently, nobly.

Prae-clārus, a, um. Excellent, noble, distinguished, illustrious.

Praeclūdo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, (prae, claudo). To hinder, preclude, cut off.

Praeco, ōnis, m. Herald, crier.

Praeda, ae, f. Prey, booty.

Prae-dīco, ēre, dixi, dictum. To predict, forewarn.

Praedictum, i, n. (praedico). Prediction, warning.

Praeditus, a, um. Endued with, possessed of.

Praedor, āri, ātus sum, (praeda). To plunder.

Prae-fāri, defective. To predict, prophesy; say. 297, II. 3.

Praefectus, i, m. Commander, prefect.

Prae-fēro, ferre, tūli, latum. To prefer, choose; carry or bear before.

Praeficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (prae, facio). To place over, put in command.

Prae-lēgo, ēre, lēgi, lectum. To read to another, to read aloud, to lecture.

Prae-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum. To send forward, send in advance.

Praemium, ii, n. Reward, premium.

Praeneste, is, n. Praeneste, a town in Latium, (182).

Prae-pōno, ēre, posui, positum. To place over, intrust with.

Praesens, entis. Present; *praesentia, ōrum, n. pl.* present things, the present.

Praesentia, ae, f. (praesens). Presence.

Praeses, idis, adj. Presiding, ruling, chief; *subs.* head, chief, ruler, governor.

Praesidium, ii, n. Guard, garrison.

Praestabilis, e. Preëminent, distinguished, excellent.

Praestans, antis, (praesto). Excellent, eminent.

Praestantia, ae, f. Superiority, preëminence.

Praesto, āre, stiti, itum, (prae, sto). To surpass, be superior to; furnish, do, pay, render (as service); evince, show, give.

Prae-sum, esse, fui. To preside over, command.

Prae-tendo, ēre, tendi, tentum. To pretend, allege.

Praeter, prep. with acc. Except, besides.

Praeter-ea, adv. Besides, moreover.

Praeter-co, ēre, iui or ii, itum. To pass by, omit. 295.

Praeteritus, a, um, (praetereo). Gone by, past; *praeterita, ōrum, n. pl.* the past.

Praeter-vehor, vchi, vectus sum, dep.

- To be borne over or by; to drive or sail by; to pass by.
- Praetorius, a, um, (praetor).* Praetorian, belonging to a praetor or general; *praetorius*, subs. one who has been praetor.
- Prae-vidēo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum.* To foresee.
- Pratum, i, n.* Meadow, pasture.
- Pravus, a, um.* Depraved, bad.
- Preces, um, f. pl. dat. acc. and abl. sing.* also occur. Prayers, entreaties.
- Precor, āri, ātus sum.* To beseech, pray.
- Premo, ēre, pressi, pressum.* To press, urge.
- Pretium, ii, n.* Price, worth.
- Pridie, adv.* On the day before.
- Primo, primum, adv. (primus).* At first, first; *quam primum*, as soon as possible.
- Primus, a, um, superl. (prior).* First. 166.
- Princeps, īpis, m.* Prince, ruler; chief man.
- Principatus, us, m.* Sovereignty, imperial power.
- Principium, ii, n.* Beginning.
- Prior, us.* Former, previous. 166.
- Priscus, i, m.* Priscus, the surname of *Lucius Tarquinius*, the fifth king of Rome, (162).
- Pristinus, a, um.* Ancient, pristine.
- Prius, adv.* Before, first; *priusquam* or *prius quam*, before that, before.
- Privatus, a, um.* Private, personal, subs. a private citizen.
- Pro, prep. with abl.* Before, in front of; for, in behalf of, instead of, as; *pro hoste*, as an enemy.
- Probatio, ōnis, f.* Approbation, proof.
- Probatus, a, um, (probo).* Tried, tested, proved, approved.
- Probitas, ātis, f. (probus).* Honesty, probity, integrity.
- Probo, āre, āvi, ātum, (probus).* To prove, show; approve.
- Probus, a, um.* Upright, honest.
- Procas, ae, m.* Procas, a Roman name. *Silvius Procas*, a king of Alba, (151).
- Pro-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum.* To step forth, to advance, proceed, come on, succeed.
- Procillus, i, m.* Procillus, a young man sent by Caesar to Ariovistus, (52).
- Pro-clāmo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To cry out, proclaim.
- Pro-consul, ūlis, m.* Proconsul, one with the authority of consul.
- Procul, adv.* At a distance, far off.
- Pro-cūro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To attend to, have the care of.
- Pro-curro, ēre, curri (cucurri), cursum.* To run forth, project.
- Proditio, ōnis, f. (prodo).* Treachery, treason.
- Proditor, ōris, m. (prodo).* Traitor.
- Pro-do, ēre, didi, dītum.* To disclose, betray.
- Pro-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To lead forth, produce.
- Proelium, ii, n.* Battle, conflict.
- Profecto, adv.* Indeed, truly.
- Proficiscor, proficisci, profectus sum.* To depart, set out, go.
- Profligo, āre, āvi, ātum, (pro, fligo).* To overthrow, ruin.
- Pro-fundo, ēre, fūdī, fūsum.* To

pour out, spend; throw away, lavish, dissipate.

Progredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (pro, gradior). To proceed, advance.

Prohibeo, ĩre, ui, ĩtum, (pro, habeo). To prohibit, prevent.

Promissus, a, um, (promitto). Growing long, long.

Pro-mitto, ĩre, misi, missum. To send forth, promise.

Promontorium, ii, n. Promontory.

Promptus, a, um. Prompt, ready.

Pro-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum. To publish, proclaim, announce; recite, declaim; act, tell, narrate.

Propāgo, āre, āvi, ātum. To propagate; prolong.

Prope, adv., and prep. with acc. Near, nearly, near to, close by, near.

Propĕro, āre, āvi, ātum. To hasten.

Propior, ius. Nearer. See 166.

Propius, adv. Nearer.

Pro-pōno, ĩre, posui, positum. To set forth, state, propose.

Proprius, a, um. Peculiar, proper, one's own, characteristic of.

Propter, prep. with acc. For, on account of.

Propter-ea, adv. Therefore, on that account.

Pro-pulso, āre, āvi, ātum. To repel, ward off.

Prora, ae, f. Prow, forepart of a ship.

Prorsus, adv. Uninterruptedly, straight on, absolutely.

Pro-rumpo, ĩre, rūpi, ruptum. To rush or break forth.

Pro-scribo, ĩre, scripsi, scriptum. To proscribe, outlaw.

Prosilio, ĩre, ii or ui, (pro, salio).

To leap up, spring forth.

Prospĕre, ius, rime, adv. (prospĕrus).

Happily, prosperously.

Prospĕrus, a, um. Favorable, fortunate, prosperous.

Prospicĕo, ĩre, spexi, spectrum, (pro, specio). To look forward, look, see; look out for, take care of, provide for; discern, descry.

Prosterno, ĩre, strāvi, strātum, (pro, sterno). To prostrate, overthrow.

Pro-sum, prodesse, profui. To profit, avail, be useful.

Profinus, adv. Directly, immediately after.

Pro-video, ĩre, vĭdi, vĭsum. To provide, be on one's guard.

Providus, a, um, (provideo). Foreseeing, prudent, cautious, provident.

Provincia, ae, f. Province.

Provocatio, ōnis, f. (provōco). Challenge, appeal.

Provōco, āre, āvi, ātum. To challenge, appeal.

Proximus, a, um. Nearest, next. 166.

Prudens, entis. Prudent, wise, learned, skilled.

Prudentia, ae, f. (prudens). Prudence.

Ptolemaeus, i, m. Ptolemy, the name of several kings of Egypt, (211).

Publicola, ae, m. Publicola, the surname of *Valerius*, one of the first consuls at Rome, (169).

Publicus, a, um. Public.

Publius, ii, m. Publius, a Roman name; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).

Pudet, ĩre, puduit, pulitum est, impers. It shames; *pudet me*, it shames me, I am ashamed.

Pudor, ĩris, m. Regard, respect, modesty, awe, shame.

Puella, ae, f. Girl.

Puer, ĩri, m. Boy.

Puerilis, e, (puer). Boyish, youthful.

Pueritia, ae, f. (puer). Boyhood.

Pugio, ĩnis, m. Dagger, poniard.

Pugna, ae, f. Battle.

Pugno, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum. To fight.

Pulcher, chra, chrum. Beautiful.

Pulvillus, i, m. Pulvillus. *Horatius Pulvillus*, a Roman consul in the first year after the banishment of Tarquin, (170).

Pumilio, ĩnis, m. and f. Dwarf, pigmy.

Punicus, a, um, (Poeni). Punic, Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage or the Carthaginians. (196).

Punio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum. To punish.

Pupillus, i, m. Pupil.

Puppis, is f. The stern, the hinder part of a ship.

Pusillus, a, um. Small, weak; little.

Puto, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum. To think, imagine, esteem.

Pydna, ae, f. Pydna, a town of Macedonia, celebrated for the victory of Paulus over Perseus, (198).

Pyrenaeus, i, m. The Pyrenaees, a range of mountains between France and Spain, (190).

Pyrrhus, i, m. Pyrrhus, a king of Epirus, (183).

Pythagoras, ae, m. Pythagoras, a celebrated philosopher of Samos, (94).

Pythia, ae, f. Pythia, the priestess of Apollo, at Delphi, (217).

Q.

Q. or *Qu.* An abbreviation of *Quintus*.

Quadragesimus, a, um, (quadraginta). Fortieth.

Quadragesima, indecl. Forty.

Quadriga, ae, f. Chariot, four-horse chariot.

Quadragesimus, a, um, (quadringenti). The four hundredth.

Quadringenti, ae, a. Four hundred.

Quaero or *quaeso, ĩre, quaesivi, quaesitum*. To seek, inquire, ask, implore. *Quaeritur*, impers. It is asked, the question is asked.

Qualis, e. What, what sort; *talis —qualis*, such—as.

Quam, adv. and conj. How; as, than, after: *quam multi*, how many; *with superl.* intensive, *quam maximus*, as great as possible.

Quamdiu, adv. How long, as long as.

Quamquam, conj. Although, though.

Quamvis. However, however much, though.

Quantus, a, um. How great, how much; *tantus—quantus*, so great as; *quanto*, by how much, as.

Quare. Wherefore, whereby.

Quartus, a, um. Fourth.

Quasi. As if.

Quaterni, ae, a, distributive. Four by four, four at a time, four each. 174, 2.

Quatio, ēre, quassi, quassum. To shake.

Quatriduum, i, n. (quattuor, dies). Space of four days, four days.

Quattuor, indecl. Four.

Quattuordēcim, indecl. (quattuor, decem). Fourteen.

Que, appended to another word. And. 587, I. 3.

Quem-ad-mōdum, adv. In what manner, how, as.

Querēla, ae, f. (queror). Complaint.

Queror, queri, questus sum, dep. To complain.

Qui, quae, quod, rel. and interrog. Who, which, what.

Quia, conj. Because.

Quicunque (or cumque) quaecunque, quodcunque. Whoever, whatever.

Quidam, quaedam, quoddam or quiddam. A certain one, certain.

Quidem. Indeed.

Quies, ētis, f. Rest, quiet.

Quiesco, ēre, quievi, quictum, (quies). To rest, repose, keep quiet.

Quietus, a, um, (quiesco). Quiet, at rest.

Qui-libet, quaelibet, quodlibet, indef. pron. Any one, any.

Quin. That not, but that, that.

Quinctius, ii, m. Quinctius. *Titus Quinctius*, a Roman general at the time the city was threatened by the Gauls, 321 B. C. (177). *Titus Quinctius Flaminius* gained the victory at Cynoscephalae, (197).

Quindēcim, indecl. Fifteen.

Quingentesimus, a, um, (quingenti). The five hundredth.

Quingenti, ae, a. Five hundred.

Quinquagesimus, a, um, (quinquaginta). Fiftieth.

Quinquaginta, indecl. Fifty.

Quinque, indecl. Five.

Quinquennium, ii, n. Five years, space of five years.

Quintus, a, um. Fifth.

Quintus, i, m. Quintus, a common Roman name; as, *Quintus Mucius Scaevola*, (172).

Quippe, conj. Indeed.

Quis, quae, quid? interrog. pron. Who, which, what?

Quis, quae, quid, indef. pron. Some one, any one. 190, 1.

Quisnam or quīnam, quāenam, quodnam or quidnam. Who, which, what.

Quispiam, quaequam, quodpiam, and subs. quidpiam or quippiam, indef. pron. Any one, any body, any; some one, something, some.

Quis-quam, quaequam, quidquam or quicquam. Any, any one.

Quis-que, quaeque, quodque or quid-que. Every, every one, whoever, whatever; *with superl., intensive, primo quoque tempore*, on the very first opportunity.

Quis-quis, quaequae, quidquid or quicquid. Whoever, whatever.

Quo. Where, whither, that, in order that.

Quo-ad. Till, until, as long as, as far as.

Quod, conj. That, because.

Quominus, (quo, minus). That not, from.

Quomodo, adv. (quo, modo). How, by what means.

Quondam, adv. Formerly.

Quoque. Also, too.

Quot, adj. pl. indec. How many, as many, as; all.

Quot-annis. Every year, yearly.

Quotidie. Daily, every day.

Quotus, *a*; *um*. Of what number, how many; what, often applied to the hour of the day.

Quum or *cum*. When, since; though; *quum*—*tum*, not only—but also, both—and; rarely either—or.

R.

Rabies, *ei*, f. Madness, rage.

Radix, *icis*, f. Root, foot, base, as of a mountain.

Ramus, *i*, m. Branch.

Rapīna, *ae*, f. Rapine, plunder.

Rapio, *ēre*, *rapui*, *raptum*. To rob, carry off.

Raptor, *ōris*, m. (*rapio*). Robber, plunderer.

Raro, adv. (*rarus*). Rarely, seldom.

Rarus, *a*, *um*. Rare, uncommon.

Ratio, *ōnis*, f. A calculating, thinking; reason, understanding; plan, method, kind.

Ratis, *is*, f. Raft.

Re-bello, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To rebel.

Re-cēdo, *ēre*, *cessi*, *cessum*. To withdraw, recede, retire.

Recens, *entis*. Recent, fresh, young, new.

Recipio, *ēre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, (*re*, *capio*). To receive, recover, resume; *se recipere*, to betake one's self, withdraw.

Recito, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*re*, *cito*). To repeat, recite.

Recognosco, *ēre*, *nōvi*, *nītum*, (*re*, *cognosco*). To recognize.

Recordātio, *ōnis*, f. (*recordor*). Recollection, remembrance.

Recordor, *ari*, *ātus sum*, dep. To recollect.

Recte, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (*rectus*). Rightly.

Rector, *ōris*, m. (*rego*). Director, ruler.

Rectum, *i*, n. (*rectus*). Right.

Rectus, *a*, *um*, (*rego*). Straight, right, correct.

Recupero, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To regain.

Red-do, *ēre*, *didi*, *dītum*. To restore, return; make; render, repeat, recite, give up, resign; assign.

Red-eo, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To go back, return. 295.

Redigo, *ēre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, (*red*, *ago*). To force, reduce, compel.

Redimo, *ēre*, *ēmī*, *emptum*, (*red*, *emo*). To ransom.

Reditus, *us*, m. (*redeo*). Return, revenue.

Re-dūco, *ēre*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To lead back, reduce.

Red-undo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To overflow; to abound.

Re-fercio, *ire*, *fersi*, *fertum*, (*re*, *far*, *cio*). To fill, stuff, cram.

Re-fēro, *ferre*, *tūli*, *lātum*, (*re*, *fero*). To bring back, requite, return, render, place among, refer; *refert*, imp. it concerns, matters.

Refertus, *a*, *um*, part. (*refercio*). Filled.

Reficio, *ēre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, (*re*, *facio*). To repair, restore; recover.

Reflo, *ēre*, *fluxi*, *fluxum*, (*re*, *fluo*). To flow back.

Re-fugio, ěre, fūgi, fugitum. To retreat.

Regina, ae, f. Queen.

Regio, ōnis, f. Region, country.

Regius, a, um, (rex). Royal.

Regno, āre, āvi, ātum, (regnum). To reign, rule.

Regnum, i, n. (rex). Kingdom, sovereignty, government.

Rego, ěre, rexi, rectum. To direct, rule, manage.

Regredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (re, gradior). To return.

Regūla, ae, f. (rego). Rule, pattern, model.

Regūlus, i, m. Regulus. *Marcus Atilius Regūlus*, a distinguished Roman consul taken prisoner by the Carthaginians in the first Punic war, (186).

Religio, ōnis, f. Religion, obligation.

Re-linguo, ěre, liqui, lictum. To leave, desert.

Reliquiae, arum, f. pl. Remnant, those who escaped.

Reliquus, a, um. The rest, remaining, the other. *Reliquum est*, it is left, it remains.

Re-maneo, ěre, mansi, mansum. To remain.

Remedium, ii, n. Remedy.

Reminiscor, ci, dep. To remember.

Re-mitto, ěre, misi, missum. To send back.

Re-moveo, ěre, mōvi, mōtum. To take away, remove.

Remus, i, m. Oar.

Remus, i, m. Remus, the brother of Romulus, (152).

Renovo, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, novo). To renew.

Re-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum. To report, announce.

Repāro, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, paro), To renew, repair.

Re-pello, ěre, pūli, pulsum. To repel, drive back.

Repente, adv. Suddenly.

Reptinitus, a, um. Unexpected, sudden.

Reperio, ěre, pēri, pertum, (re, pario). To find.

Re-pleo, ěre, ēvi, ětum. To fill, fill again.

Re-pōno, ěre, posui, positum. To replace, restore, lay up.

Re-porto, āre, āvi, ātum. To gain, bear off.

Reprehendo, ěre, prehendi, prehensum, (re, prehendo). To blame, censure.

Repudio, āre, āvi, ātum. To reject, divorce.

Re-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum. To resist.

Re-quito, ěre, quisivi or ii, quisitum (re, quaero). To seek, demand, require.

Res, rei, f. Thing; affair; state; deed, reality, battle; *res gestae*, exploits; *res publica*, republic.

Re-scribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum. To write back, reply in writing.

Resideo, ěre, sēdi, (re, sedeō). To sit, remain, sit down.

Resisto, ěre, stiti, stitum. To oppose, resist.

Respectus, us, m. (respicio). Respect, regard.

Respicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum, (re, specio). To look back; regard, respect.

Re-spondeo, ěre, spondi, sponsum. To reply.

Responsum, *i*, n. (respondeo). Answer, response.

Res publica, *rei publicae*, or *respublica*, *reipublicae*, *f*. Republic. 126.

Re-spuo, *ēre*, *spui*. To cast out, eject; reject, refuse, dislike.

Restituo, *ēre*, *stitui*, *stitutum*, (*re*, *statuo*). To restore.

Re-tardo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To detain, retard, check.

Retineo, *ēre*, *tinui*, *tentum*, (*re*, *teneo*). To retain.

Reus, *i*, m. Criminal, defendant.

Reverentia, *ae*, *f*. Reverence.

Re-vertō, *ēre*, *verti*, *versum*; *revertor*, *dep*. To come back, return.

Re-vōco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To recall.

Rex, *regis*, m. King.

Rhea, *ae*, *f*. Rhea. *Rhea Silvia*, the daughter of Numitor and the mother of Romulus and Remus, (152).

Rhenus, *i*, m. The river Rhine, (208).

Rhodānus, *i*, m. The river Rhone, in Gaul, (208).

Rhodiū, *a*, *um*, (*Rhodos*, the island of *Rhodes*). Rhodian, of or belonging to Rhodes. *Rhodiū*, *ii*, m. A Rhodian, (143).

Rideo, *ēre*, *si*, *sum*. To laugh, to laugh at.

Ripa, *ae*, *f*. Bank, as of a river.

Rite, *adv*. Rightly, in due form.

Robur, *ōris*, n. Strength.

Robustus, *a*, *um*, (*robur*). Robust, strong.

Rogatio, *ōnis*, *f*. (*rogo*). An asking, question; entreaty, request.

Rogo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To ask, question.

Roma, *ae*, *f*. Rome, (27).

Rōmānus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (Roma). Roman; subs. *Rōmānus*, *i*, m. a Roman, (26).

Romūlus, *i*, m. Romulus, the founder of Rome, (154).

Roscīus, *ii*, m. Roscius; a Roman name. *Lucius Roscius*, a celebrated tribune of the people and friend of Cicero, (51).

Rotundus, *a*, *um*. Round, spherical.

Rufus, *i*, m. Rufus, a Roman surname; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).

Ruīna, *ae*, *f*. Ruin, fall.

Rullianus, *i*, m. Rullianus, a Roman name. *Quintus Fabius Rullianus*, master of the cavalry (*magister equitum*) under the dictator *Papirius Cursor*, (178).

Rumpo, *ēre*, *rupi*, *ruptum*. To break.

Ruo, *ēre*, *rui*, *ruītum* or *rutum*. To run, rush forth.

Rupes, *is*, *f*. Rock, cliff.

Rursus (or *um*), *adv*. Back, again.

Rus, *ruris*, n. Country, as opposed to city.

Rusticus, *i*, m. Countryman, farmer, peasant, husbandman.

Rutīlius, *ii*, m. Rutilius, a Roman name. *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, a Roman consul, slain in the Social war, (139).

S.

S. An abbreviation for *Sextus*, *Sp*. for *Spurius*.

Sabini, *ōrum*, m. pl. The Sabines, a people of Italy, bordering upon Latium, (157).

Sacer, sacra, sacrum. Sacred.

Sacerdos, ōtis, m. and f. (sacer).

Priest, priestess.

Sacrificium, ii, n. Sacrifice.

Sacro, āre, āvi, ātum, (sacer). To consecrate.

Sacrum, i, n. Sacred rite or institution; sacrifice.

Saepe, ius, issime, adv. Often.

Saevio, ire, īvi or ii, itum. To rage, be cruel.

Sagacitas, ātis, f. Sagacity, acuteness, shrewdness.

Sagax, ācis. Acute, sagacious.

Sagitta, ae, f. Arrow.

Saguntum, i, n. Saguntum, a town in Spain, on the Mediterranean, (189).

Saguntini, ōrum, m. pl. The Saguntines, citizens of Saguntum, (189).

Salāmis, is, or īnis, f. (acc. *Salamīna*), or *Salamīna, ae, f.* The island of Salamis, off the coast of Attica, (217).

Salūber, bris, bre, (salus). Healthful, salubrious.

Salus, ūtis, f. Safety; *Salus* personified, the Roman goddess, *Salus*, (20, 7).

Salutaris, e, (salus). Healthful, wholesome.

Salūto, āre, āvi, ātum, (salus). To salute.

Salve, def. verb. Hail. See 297, III. 1.

Salvus, a, um. Safe, unhurt.

Samnites, ium, m. pl. The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, in Italy, (178).

Samus or *Samos, i, f.* The island Samos, on the coast of Asia Minor.

Sancte, ius, issime, (sanctus, sacred, pure), adv. Chastely, purely, conscientiously.

Sanguis, īnis, m. Blood.

Sannio, ōnis, m. Sannio, a proper name, (35).

Sapiens, entis. Wise; *subs.* a wise man.

Sapienter, ius, issime, adv. (sapiens). Wisely.

Sapientia, ae, f. (sapiens). Wisdom.

Sapio, ēre, īvi or ui. To taste; to have sense, to know, understand, be wise.

Sardes, ium, f. Sardis, the ancient capital of Lydia.

Sardinia, ae, f. The island of Sardinia, west of Italy, (188).

Satelles, itis, m. and f. Lifeguard, attendant.

Satio, āre, āvi, ātum. To fill, satisfy, content.

Satis, adv. adj., subs. Enough, sufficient, sufficiently; *satis habere*, to have enough, be content.

Saturnia, ae, f. Saturnia, the town and citadel built by Saturn, (148).

Saturnus, i, m. Saturn, the most ancient king of Latium, (148).

Saucius, a, um. Wounded, injured, hurt, sick, intoxicated.

Saxum, i, n. Rock, stone.

Scavōla, ae, m. See *Mucius*, (172).

Scelustus, a, um, (scelus). Wicked, criminal, infamous.

Scelus, ēris, n. Crime, wickedness.

Scena, ae, f. Scene, stage.

Schola, ae, f. Leisure devoted to learning; a place of learning, a school; a lecture, dissertation.

Scientia, ae, f. (scio). Knowledge, science, skill, expertness.

- Scio, scire, scivi, scitum.* To know, understand, have knowledge.
- Scipio, ōnis, m.* Scipio, the name of a distinguished Roman family. See *Africānus*, (190).
- Scriba, ae, m.* (scribo). Scribe, clerk.
- Scribo, ĩre, scripsi, scriptum.* To write, prepare.
- Scutum, i, n.* Shield.
- Seythia, ae, f.* Seythia, an extensive country in the north of Europe and Asia, (215).
- Seythae, arum, m. pl.* The Seythians, (215).
- Se-cēdo, ĩre, cessi, cēssum.* To retire, withdraw.
- Secundum, adv., and prep. with acc.* After, behind, next to; according to, by the side of, along.
- Secundus, a, um.* Second, favorable, prosperous.
- Sed, conj.* But.
- Sedecim, indec. (sex, decem).* Sixteen.
- Sedeo, ĩre, sedi, sessum.* To sit, stay.
- Sedes, is, f.* Seat, abode, residence.
- Seditio, ōnis, f.* Quarrel, sedition.
- Seditiōsus, a, um, (seditio).* Mutinous, seditious.
- Sedo, are, avi, atum.* To allay, quiet.
- Segnis, e.* Slothful, inactive.
- Segniter, ius, issime, adv. (segnis).* Slothfully.
- Seleucia, ae, f.* Seleucia, a city of Syria on the Orontes, (206).
- Semel, adv.* Once.
- Sementis, is, f.* Seed; sowing.
- Semianimis, e.* Half-alive, half-dead.
- Semper, adv.* Always, ever.
- Sempiternus, a, um, (semper).* Everlasting, imperishable.
- Sempronius, ii, m.* See *Gracchus*, (190).
- Senātor, ōris, m. (senex).* Senator.
- Senātus, us, m. (senex).* Senate.
- Senectus, ūtis, f. (senex).* Old age, age.
- Senesco, ĩre, senui.* To grow old, become aged; *senescens, entis*, becoming old, aged.
- Senex, senis.* Old, aged. 168, 3.
- Senex, senis, m. and f.* An old man, an aged person.
- Senōnes, um, m. pl.* The Senones, a powerful people in Gaul, (176).
- Sensim, adv. (sentio).* Sensibly; slowly, gradually, by degrees.
- Sensus, us, m.* Sensation, sense, perception.
- Sententia, ae, f.* Opinion, sentence, sentiment, maxim, axiom, purpose, decision.
- Sentio, ĩre, sensi, sensum.* To perceive, feel, experience; think, judge.
- Sepelio, ĩre, pelivi or ii, pultum.* To bury.
- Sepio, ĩre, sepsi, septum.* To guard, shelter.
- Septem, indecl.* Seven.
- Septimius, a, um, (septem).* Seventh.
- Septingentesimus, a, um, (septingenti).* The seven hundredth.
- Septingenti, ae, a.* Seven hundred.
- Septuagesimus, a, um, (septuaginta).* Seventieth.
- Septuaginta, indecl.* Seventy.
- Sepulcrum, i, n. (sepelio).* Grave, tomb, sepulchre.
- Sepultura, ae, f. (sepelio).* Burial.
- Sequāni, ōrum, m.* The Sequani, a Gallic people, dwelling on the river Sequana, (23, 15).

Sequor, sequi, secutus sum, dep. To follow, succeed.

Sergius, ii, m. See *Catilina*, (207).

Sermo, ōnis, m. Speech, discourse, conversation.

Sero, ius, issime, adv. (serus). Late, too late.

Serpo, ĩre, serpsi, scriptum. To spread, extend.

Seruz, a, um. Late.

Servilius, ii, m. Servilius, a Roman name.

Servio, ĩre, ĩvi or ii, ĩtum. To be a slave, to serve, be subject to.

Servitus, ūtis, f. (servio). Servitude, slavery.

Servius, ii, m. Servius, a Roman name. *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome, (164).

Servo, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum. To observe, keep; preserve.

Servus, i, m. Slave.

Seu. Whether; *seu—seu*, whether—or.

Sex, indecl. Six.

Sexagesimus, a, um, (sexaginta). Sixtieth.

Sexaginta, indecl. Sixty.

Sexcentiesimus, a, um, (sexcenti). Six hundredth.

Sexcenti, ae, a. Six hundred.

Sextus, a, um, (sex). Sixth.

Si, conj. If.

Sic, adv. Thus, so.

Siccus, a, um. Dry.

Sicilia, ae, f. The island of Sicily, (185).

Sidus, ĩris, n. A group of stars, a constellation.

Significo, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, (signum, facio). To show, indicate, mean, signify.

Signum, i, n. Mark, sign, indication, standard.

Silentium, ii, n. Silence, stillness, quiet, repose.

Sileo, ĩre, ui. To be silent, still, quiet; to pass over in silence, not to speak of.

Silvia, ae, f. See *Rhea*, (152).

Silvius, ii, m. Silvius, the name of several kings of Alba, the first of whom was the son of *Aeneas*, (150, 151).

Similis, e. Similar, like. 163, 2.

Similiter, ius, lime, adv. (similis). In like manner, similarly, in a similar way. 305, 2.

Simonides, is, m. Simonides, a celebrated lyric poet of Cea, (132).

Simul, adv. At the same time.

Simulatio, ōnis, f. An assumed appearance, pretence, simulation, deceit, hypocrisy.

Sin, conj. But if.

Sine, prep. with abl. Without.

Singularis, e. Single, singular, remarkable.

Singulus, a, um. Single, one by one.

Sinister, tra, trum. Left, on the left.

Sino, ĩre, sivi, situm. To permit; allow; *situs*, put, placed, situated.

Sinus, us, m. Bosom, bay.

Si-quis or *siqui, siqua, siquid* or *si-quod*, indef. pron. If any, if any one.

Sitis, is, f. Thirst, desire.

Sobrius, a, um. Sober, temperate, moderate, reasonable.

Socer, ĩri, m. Father-in-law.

Socialis, e, (socius). Social, friendly.

Societas, atis, f. (socius). League, alliance, partnership, society.

Socius, ii, m. Ally, confederate.

Socrâtes, is, m. Socrates, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (20, 8).

Sol, *solis*, m. Sun.

Solemnis, e. Stated, established; religious, solemn.

Solemniter, adv. (solemnis). Solemnly, in due form.

Solco, *ere*, *itus sum*. To be accused, to be wont. 272, 3.

Solidus, a, um. Solid.

Solitudo, inis, f. (solus). Solitude.

Solitus, a, um, (soleo). Usual.

Sollertia, ae, f. Sagacity, shrewdness.

Solon, onis, m. Solon, a celebrated Athenian law-giver and one of the seven wise men of Greece, (128).

Solum, adv. (solus). Only, alone.

Solus, a, um. Alone. 149.

Solutus, a, um, (solvo). Unrestrained, dissolute.

Solvo, *ere*, *solvi*, *solutum*. To loose; unbind; to pay.

Somnio, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (somnia). To dream.

Somnium, ii, n. Dream.

Somnus, i, m. Sleep.

Sonitus, us, m. (sono). Sound, noise.

Sono, *are*, *ui*, *itum*. To sound, utter, speak, call, express, mean.

Sonus, i, m. (sono). Sound.

Sophocles, is and i, m. Sophocles, a celebrated Grecian tragic poet, (55).

Sordidus, a, um. Sordid, soiled, filthy, base, mean.

Soror, *oris*, f. Sister.

Sors, *sortis*, f. Lot.

Sparta, ae, f. Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the Peloponnesus; also called Lacedaemon.

Spartanus, a, um, adj. (Sparta).

Spartan; subs. *Spartânus*, i, m., a Spartan, (222).

Spartâcus, i, m. Spartacus, a celebrated gladiator who waged war against the Romans, (204).

Spatium, ii, n. Space.

Species, ei, f. Appearance, guise.

Spectaculum, i, n. (specto). Spectacle, show.

Specto, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To view, witness. *Spectâtus*, a, um. Tried, proved, illustrious.

Sperno, *ere*, *sprêvi*, *sprêtum*. To despise, reject, condemn, scorn, spurn.

Spero, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To expect, hope; flatter one's self.

Spes, ei, f. Hope.

Spolio, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (spolium). To rob; spoil; despoil.

Spolium, ii, n. Plunder, spoil, booty.

Spontis, gen. *sponte*, abl. sing. Of or for himself, itself, of one's own accord, on one's own account, voluntarily, spontaneously.

Spurius, ii, m. See *Postunius* and *Lucretius*.

Stabilitas, atis, f. Immovability, steadfastness, stability.

Stadium, ii, n. A stade or stadium, a measure equal to 606 English feet; race-course, race-ground.

Statim, adv. (sto). At once, immediately.

Statio, onis, f. (sto). Station, post; residence.

Statua, ae, f. (statuo). Statue.

Statuo, *ere*, *ui*, *atum*, (status, from sto). To determine; appoint, place.

Statura, ae, f. (status, from sto). Height, size of the body, stature.

Status, us, m. (sto). State, condition.

Stella, ae, f. Star.

Sterno, ere, stravi, stratum. To prostrate.

Sto, stare, steti, statum. To stand.

Strages, is, f. Slaughter, defeat.

Strangulo, are, avi, atum. To strangle.

Strenue, adv. (strenuus). Vigorously, carefully.

Strenuus, a, um. Active, valiant.

Studeo, ere, ui. To study, favor, be attached to; to devote one's self to; be zealous.

Studiöse, ius, issime, adv. (studiösus). Diligently, earnestly.

Studiösus, a, um, (studium). Eager, desirous, zealous; friendly, studious.

Studium, ii, n. Zeal, study, desire, pursuit.

Stultitia, ae, f. (stultus). Folly, foolishness, simplicity.

Stultus, a, um. Foolish, simple, silly.

Suadeo, ere, suasi, suasum. To advise.

Sub, prep. with acc. or abl. Under, at the foot of.

Sub-duco, ere, duxi, ductum. To take away, withdraw.

Subdigo, ere, egi, actum, (sub, ago). To subdue, conquer.

Subito, adv. (subitus, from subeo). Suddenly, unexpectedly.

Sublime, adv. (sublimis). Aloft, loftily, on high.

Sublimis, e. High, on high.

Sub-mergo, ere, mersi, mersum. To dip or plunge under; to sink,

overwhelm, submerge. *Pass.* To be overwhelmed, to sink.

Sub-rideo, ere, risi, risum. To smile, laugh.

Subsidium, ii, n. The reserve; aid, reinforcement.

Sub-silio, ire, silui and silii, (sub, salio). To leap or jump up, leap, jump.

Sub-sum, esse, fui. To be at hand or near, be under.

Subter, prep. with acc. or abl. Below, beneath, under.

Sub-trahö, ere, traxi, tractum. To take away, remove, subtract.

Sub-venio, ire, vëni, ventum. To come to; to aid, relieve.

Sub-vertö, ere, verti, versum. To overturn, overthrow, destroy, subvert.

Succedo, ere, cessi, cessum, (sub, cedo). To succeed, come after.

Successio, öris, f. (succedo). Succession.

Successor, önis, m. (succedo). Successor.

Successus, us, m. (succedo). Success.

Suc-cumbo, ere, cubui, cubitum. To yield, submit to.

Suffetius, ii, m. Suffetius. *Metius Suffetius*, dictator of the Albans. Having been summoned to aid the Romans against the Veientes, he drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death by order of Tullius Hostilius (160).

Sufficio, ere, fëci, fectum, (sub, facio). To substitute; be sufficient, suffice.

Suffundo, ēre, fūdi, fusum, (sub, fundo). To spread over, pour through; suffuse.

Sui, sibi. Himself, herself, itself.

Sulla, ae, m. Sulla, a distinguished Roman dictator and general, (202).

Sum, esse, fui. To be.

Summa, ae, f. (summus). Supreme power.

Summoveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, (sub, moveo). To remove, displace.

Summus. See *Supērus*.

Samo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum. To take, inflict.

Sumptus, us, m. (sumo). Expense, cost.

Super, prep. with acc. or abl. Over, above, upon; of, concerning, at, at the time of.

Superbia, ae, f. (superbus). Pride, haughtiness.

Superbus, a, um. Proud.

Superbus, i, m. Superbus, the surname of Tarquin, the last king of Rome, (167).

Supēro, āre, āvi, ātum, (supērus). To surpass; conquer; pass by, cross.

Superstitio, ōnis, f. (supersto). Superstition.

Super-sum, esse, fui. To remain, be left, survive.

Supērius, a, um; comp. *superior*; superl. *suprēmus* or *summus*. High, above; past, former. 163, 3.

Super-venio, ēre, vēni, ventum. To come to, surprise.

Supplementum, i, n. Supplies, reinforcement.

Supplex, icis, (sub, plico). Humbly

begging, submissive, beseeching, suppliant; *subs.* a suppliant.

Supplicium, ii, n. Punishment.

Supra, prep. with acc. Above, upon.

Suprēmus. See *Supērus*.

Surripio, ēre, ripui, reptum, (sub, rapio). To snatch away; to steal, pilfer, purloin.

Suscipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (sub, capio). To bear, endure; receive; undertake, engage in.

Suspendo, ēre, pendi, pensum, (sub, pendo). To suspend, hang up.

Suspensus, a, um, (suspendo). Uncertain, undecided; anxious.

Suspicio, ōnis, f. (suspīcor). Suspicion.

Suspicio, ēre, specui, spectum, (sub, specio). To suspect.

Suspīcor, āri, ātus sum, (suspicio), dep. To suspect.

Sustento, āre, āvi, ātum, (sustinco). To hold up, support, sustain; endure, suffer; delay. 332, I. 2.

Sustineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (sub, teneo). To sustain, withstand; endure, endure the thought of.

Suus, a, um. His, her, its, their; *pl.* often, one's party, friends.

Syracusae, ārum, f. pl. Syracuse, a city in Sicily, (185).

Syracusāni, ōrum, m. pl. The Syracusans, the citizens of Syracuse, (223).

T.

T. An abbreviation of *Titus*.

Tabernaculum, i, n. Tent.

Taceo, ēre, tacui, tacitum. To be silent, not to speak, to pass over in silence.

Tacitus, *a*, *um*. Silent, secret, tacit.

Tactus, *us*, *m*. Touch.

Tædet, *ere*, *tæduit* or *taesum est*, *impers*. It disgusts, wearies.

Talentum, *i*, *n*. Talent, sum of money, somewhat more than \$1,000.

Talis, *e*, *such*.

Tam. So; *tam—quam*, so—as.

Tamen, *conj*. Yet, nevertheless.

Tametsi, *conj*. (*tamen*, *etsi*). Notwithstanding that, although, though.

Tanāquil, *ilis*, *f*. Tanaquil, the wife of Tarquinius Priscus, (165).

Tandem, *adv*. At length.

Tanquam, *adv*. As, just as.

Tantum. Only.

Tantus, *a*, *um*. Such, so great, so much; *tanti esse*, to be worth the while.

Tarentum, *i*, *n*. Tarentum, a town of Lower Italy, (184).

Tarentini, *orum*, *m*. pl. The Tarentines, the inhabitants of Tarentum, (180).

Tarpeia, *ae*, *f*. Tarpeia, a Roman maiden, who betrayed the citadel of Rome to the Sabines, (156).

Tarpeius, *ii*, *m*. Tarpeius, one of the seven hills of Rome, also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was crected upon it. Afterwards the term *Tarpeius* was applied to the southern summit of the hill, (157).

Tarquini, *orum*, *m*. pl. Tarquinii, an ancient town of Etruria, (49, 10).

Tarquinius, *ii*, *m*. Tarquin, the name of the fifth king of Rome and of his descendants, as *Tar-*

quinius Superbus, the last king of Rome; and *Tarquinius Collatinus*, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).

Tectum, *i*, *n*. (*tego*). Covering, roof; house, edifice.

Tego, *ere*, *texi*, *tectum*. To cover.

Telum, *i*, *n*. Weapon.

Temere, *adv*. Rashly.

Temeritas, *atis*, *f*. Rashness, indiscretion, temerity.

Tempestas, *atis*, *f*. (*tempus*). Time; tempest, storm.

Tempestive, *adv*. (*tempestivus*, *timely*). Seasonably, just at the time, opportunely.

Templum, *i*, *n*. Temple.

Tempus, *oris*, *n*. Time. *Tempora*, times, seasons, events.

Temulentus, *a*, *um*. Drunk, intoxicated.

Teneo, *ere*, *ui*, *tentum*. To hold, keep, occupy; obtain, retain, as in the memory.

Tento, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*tendo*). To try; attack. 332, I. 2.

Tenus, *prep*. with *abl*. Up to, as far as.

Terentius, *ii*, *m*. See *Varro*, (191).

Ter-geminus, *a*, *um*. Threefold; *tergemini*, three brothers born at a birth.

Tergum, *i*, *n*. Back.

Termino, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*terminus*). To limit, bound.

Terminus, *i*, *m*. Limit, boundary; end.

Terra, *ae*, *f*. Earth, land, country.

Terreo, *ere*, *ui*, *itum*. To terrify.

Terrester, *tris*, *tre*, (*terra*). Terrestrial, on land, land (*as adj.*).

Territorium, *ii*, *n*. Territory.

Terror *ōris*, m. (terreo). Terror, alarm; fear of.

Tertius, *a*, *um*. Third.

Testamentum, *i*, n. Testament, will.

Testis, *is*, m. and f. Witness.

Testor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, (testis). To affirm; call to witness.

Testūdo, *inis*, f. Tortoise.

Thales, *is*, m. Thales, a celebrated Grecian philosopher of Miletus, one of the seven wise men, (114).

Theātrum, *i*, n. Theatre.

Thebae, *arum*, f. pl. Thebes, the capital of Boeotia in Greece, (230).

Thebanus, *a*, *um*, adj. (Thebae). Theban, (229); subs. *Thebanus*, *i*, m., a Theban.

Thelesinus, *i*, m. See *Pontius*, (28, 10).

Themistōcles, *is*, m. Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander, (132—134).

Theocritus, *i*, m. Theocritus, a celebrated Grecian poet, (130).

Theophrastus, *i*, m. Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher, a disciple of Plato and Aristotle, (129).

Thermopylae, *arum*, f. pl. Thermopylae, the famous defile or pass between Locris and Thessaly, where Leonidas fell, (218).

Thessalia, *ae*, f. The country of Thessaly, in Greece, south of Macedonia, (210).

Thessalus, *a*, *um*, adj. Thessalian; subs. *Thessalus*, *i*, m., a Thessalian, (243).

Thessalus, *i*, m. Thessalus, a native of Thesprotia, in Epirus, who is said to have formed a settlement in Thessaly, and to have given his name to the country.

Thorax, *acis*, m. Breastplate, coat of-mail, corselet.

Thracia, *ae*, f. The country of Thrace, east of Macedonia, (231).

Thrasybulus, *i*, m. Thrasybulus, an Athenian who liberated the city from the Thirty Tyrants, (136, 228).

Thucydides, *is*, m. Thucydides, a celebrated Greek historian, (77).

Tiberis, *is*, m. The river Tiber, in Italy, (153).

Tiberius, *ii*, m. Tiberius, the second Roman emperor, (145).

Ticinus, *i*, m. Ticinus, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, famous for the victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (190, 194).

Tigrānes, *is*, m. Tigranes, son-in-law of Mithridates and king of Armenia, (205).

Timeo, *ēre*, *ui*. To fear.

Timidus, *a*, *um*, (timeo). Cowardly, timid.

Timoleon, *ontis*, m. Timoleon, a Corinthian general, (51).

Timotheus, *ei*, m. Timotheus, an Athenian general, son of Conon, (49, 12).

Tinnabulum, *i*, n. Bell.

Tiresias, *ae*, m. Tiresias, a celebrated blind soothsayer of Thebes, (24, 11).

Tissaphernes, *is*, m. Tissaphernes, a distinguished Persian satrap of Lower Asia, under Darius; afterwards general in the service of Artaxerxes, (225).

Titus, *i*, m. Titus, a Roman emperor, (141). See also *Quinctius*, (177).

Tollo, *ēre*, *sustuli*, *sublatum*. To

raise, take up, elate; take away; destroy; discard.

Tondeo, ēre, totondi, tonsum. To shear, clip, crop; graze, browse; pluck, gather.

Torquātus, i, m. Torquatus, surname of *Titus Manlius* and his descendants, (177).

Torquis, is, m. and f. Collar, chain for the neck.

Tot, indecl. So many.

Totidem, indecl. Just as many, the same number.

Totus, a, um. All, the whole, sometimes best rendered by *adv.* wholly, entirely. 149, 443.

Tracto, āre, āvi, ātum. To use, treat, manage.

Trado, ēre, dīdi, dītum, (trans, do). To deliver, give, consign to; also to relate, say; *traditur* (when *impers.*), it is said.

Tradūco, ēre, duxi, ductum, (trans, duco). To lead across, transport.

Tragoedia, ae, f. Tragedy.

Tragœdus, i, m. Tragedian.

Traho, ēre, traxi, tractum. To draw; protract; delay; detain, derive, influence.

Trajicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (trans, jacio). To throw over; to cross; conduct over, lead over.

Trano, āre, āvi, ātum, (trans, no). To swim over.

Trans, prep. with acc. Across, beyond.

Trans-dūco = *tradūco*.

Trans-co, ēre, īvi or ii, itum. To go over, to cross. 295, 3.

Trans-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum. To transport, transfer, translate.

Trans-figo, ēre, fixi, fixum. To

transfix, to thrust through, to pierce through.

Transgredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (trans, gradior).* To go or pass over.

Transigo, ēre, īgi, actum, (trans, ago). To accomplish, finish, pass, spend.

Transilio, ēre, īvi, ii or ui, (trans, salio). To leap or pass over.

Transitus, us, m. (transeo). Passage.

Trans-marīnus, a, um. Transmarine, over the sea.

Trans-no = *trano*.

Trans-porto, āre, āvi, ātum. To carry or convey from one place to another, carry across, transport.

Trasimēnus, i, m. Lake Trasimene in Etruria, (190).

Trebia, ae, f. The river Trebia in Cisalpine Gaul, (190).

Trecentesīmus, a, um, (trecenti). The three hundredth.

Trecenti, ae, a. Three hundred.

Tredēcim, indecl. Thirteen.

Tremo, ēre, tremui. To shake, quake, tremble, quiver.

Trepidus, a, um. Alarmed, in terror.

Tres, tria. Three.

Tribūnus, i, m. Tribune.

Tribuo, ēre, ui, ūtum. To bestow, impute, award.

Tributarius, a, um. Tributary.

Tribūtum, i, n. (tribuo). Tax, tribute.

Tricesīmus, a, um. The thirtieth.

Triennium, ii, n. The space of three years, three years.

Trigemīnus = *tergemīnus*.

Trigesīmus = *tricesīmus*.

Triginta, indecl. Thirty.

Triplex, icis. Triple, threefold.
Tripudio, are, avi. To leap, dance.
Tripus, ōdis, m. Tripod.
Trirēmis, is, f. (tres, remus). Galley with three banks of oars.
Trirēmis, e, adj. Having three banks of oars.
Tristis, e. Sad.
Triumpho, are, avi, atum, (triumphus). To triumph, have a triumphal procession.
Triumphus, i, m. Triumph.
Troezen, ēnis, f. (acc. *Troezēna*). Troezen, an ancient city of Argolis, (217).
Troja, ae, f. The city of Troy, (33, 6).
Trojāni, ōrum, m. pl. (Troja). The Trojans, (149).
Trojānus, a, um, (Troja). Trojan, (236).
Tropaeum, i, n. Trophy, victory.
Trucido, are, avi, atum, (trux, caedo). To slay, massacre.
Trux, trucid. Fierce, stern.
Tu, tui. Thou, you.
Tuba, ae, f. Trumpet.
Tubicen, inis, m. Trumpeter.
Tuor, tri, tuitus or tutus sum, dep. To look upon; preserve, defend.
Tullia, ae, f. Tullia, the daughter of Servius Tullius, and wife of Tarquinius Superbus, (166).
Tullius, ii, m. See *Servius*, (164).
Tullus, i, m. See *Hostilius*, (160).
Tum. Then; *tum—tum*, not only—but also; both—and.
Tumultuo, are, avi, atum, (tumultus). To make a noise or tumult.
Tumultus, us, m. Tumult, sedition.
Tumulus, i, m. Tomb, grave.
Tunc, adv. Then; *tunc temporis*, then. 396, 2, 4.

Tunica, ae, f. Tunic, coat, a garment worn under the toga.
Turba, ae, f. Crowd, throng, multitude.
Turbo, are, avi, atum, (turba). To disturb, throw into confusion.
Turgesco, ere, turgui. To swell, to swell with passion.
Turpiter, ius, issime, adv. (turpis, base). Basely, disgracefully, in disgrace.
Turris, is, f. Tower.
Tusculum, i, n. Tusculum, an ancient town in Latium, (172).
Tutor, ōris, m. Tutor, guardian.
Tutus, a, um. Safe.
Tuus, a, um, adj. pron. (tu). Thy, thine, your, yours.
Tyrannis, idis, f. (tyrannus). Tyranny.
Tyrannus, i, m. Tyrant, monarch.

U

Uber, eris, n. Udder, dug.
Ubertas, atis, f. Richness, fertility.
Ubi, adv. Where, when, *sometimes interrog.*
Ubii, ōrum, m. pl. The Ubii, an ancient Germanic people dwelling on the Rhine, (94).
Ubinam, adv. Where, in what part of?
Ubique. Everywhere.
Ullus, a, um. Any, any one. 149.
Uterior, us; superl. ultimus. Further, more remote; *superl.* last. 166.
Ultio, ōnis, f. Revenge.
Ultra, adv., and prep. with acc. Beyond, more than.
Ultero, adv. Voluntarily, of one's own accord.

Ulūlo, āre, āvi, ātum. To howl, to cry aloud, to shriek.

Umbra, ae, f. Shade, shadow.

Unde, adv. Whence, also interrog. whence?

Undēcim, indecl. Eleven.

Undequingaginta, indecl. Forty-nine.

Undevicesimū, a, um. Nineteenth.

Undique, adv. From all quarters or sides.

Unquentum, i, n. Ointment, perfume.

Unguis, is, m. Nail, claw, talon.

Ungūla, ae, f. Claw, talon, hoof.

Universus, a, um. Whole, entire; all together.

Unquam, adv. At any time, ever.

Unus, a, um. One, alone. 176.

Unus-quisque, unaquaeque, etc. (unus, quisque, both parts declined). Each, each one.

Urbs, urbis, f. City.

Urgeo, ēre, ursi. To urge, drive; press upon.

Usque, adv. So far as; *usque ad*, even to; *usque eo*, to such an extent.

Usurpo, āre, āvi, ātum. To usurp, assume.

Usus, us, m. Use, service; experience; need.

Ut or uti, conj. That, as; *after verbs of fearing*, that not.

Utcumque or utcunque, adv. However, somewhat.

Uter, tra, trum, adj. Which? which of the two? 149.

Uterque, utrāque, utrumque, like uter. Both, each. 149, 4.

Utilis, e. Useful.

Utilitas, atis, f. (utilis). Utility, service, advantage.

Utor, uti, usus sum. To use.

Utrimque or utrinque, adv. On both sides.

Utrum, in double questions. Whether.

Uva, ae, f. A bunch of grapes, a grape.

Uxor, ōris, f. Wife.

V

Vaco, āre, āvi, ātum. To be empty, vacant, to have leisure for; be free from.

Vacuus, a, um. Vacant, empty, free from.

Vadum, i, n. Ford, shallow water.

Vagitus, us, m. Crying.

Vagor, āri, ātus sum. To wander about.

Vagus, a, um. Wandering, doubtful, uncertain, vague.

Valeo, ēre, ui, itum. To have strength, avail, be well.

Valerius, ii, m. Valerius, a Roman name. See *Publicola*, *Laevinus*, (169, 180).

Valetudo, inis, f. (valeo). Habit, state of the body, health, state of health.

Vanus, a, um. Empty, vain, false.

Varietas, atis, f. (varius). Variety, change.

Varius, a, um. Various.

Varro, ōnis, m. Varro, a Roman name. *Caius Terentius Varro*, a Roman consul defeated at Cannae, (191).

Vas, vasis, n. Vessel, dish, vase.

Vasto, āre, āvi, ātum, (vastus). To lay waste, devastate, pillage.

Vastus, a, um. Waste, desert, vast.
Vates, is, m. and f. Prophet, prophetess.

Vectigal, ālis, n. Tax, income, revenue.

Veho, ěre, vexe, vectum. To carry, bear.

Veientes, um, or Veientāni, ōrum, m. pl. The Veientians, or Veientines, the inhabitants of Veii in Etruria, (175).

Vel, conj. Or, even; *vel—vel,* either or.

Velox, is. Swift, rapid, fleet.

Vel—ut, or vel—uti, adv. As, like as, as if.

Vendalis, e. To be sold, for sale, purchasable.

Vendo, ěre, didi, ditum. To sell; *sub corōna vendere,* to sell as slaves.

Venēnum, i, n. Poison.

Venio, ěre, veni, ventum. To come.

Venor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To hunt, chase, pursue.

Venter, tris, m. Belly, stomach.

Ventus, i, m. Wind.

Venus, ěris, f. Venus, the goddess of love, (28).

Verbum, i, n. Word.

Vereor, ěri, veritus sum, dep. To fear, to be afraid.

Veritas, ātis, f. Truth.

Vero, adv. and conj. (verus). Truly, indeed; but.

Verres, is, m. Verres, a Roman name. *Caius Cornelius Verres* rendered himself notorious by his abuse of power in Sicily, (43).

Verso, āre, āvi, ātum, or versor, dep. (verto). To turn; busy one's self, be occupied with. 332, I. 2.

Versus, us, m. A verse.

Vertex, ěcis, m. (verto). Summit, top.

Verto, ěre, verti, versum. To turn.

Verum, conj. But.

Verns, a, um. True, real.

Vescor, vesci. To enjoy, feed upon, live upon, to eat.

Vesper, ěris or ěri, m. Evening.

Vespĕra, ae, f. Evening.

Vesperascō, ěre, vesperāvi, (vesper). To become evening.

Vesta, ae, f. Vesta, the goddess of the hearth, to whom a perpetual fire was kept burning, (152).

Vestālis, e, adj. (Vesta). Vestal, relating to Vĕsta, (152).

Vester, tra, trum. Your.

Vestibŭlum, i, n. Vestibule, entrance.

Vestio, ěre, ūvi, ūtum, (vestis). To clothe.

Vestis, is, f. Garment.

Veterānus, a, um, (vetus). Veteran.

Veto, āre, ui, ūtum. To forbid.

Veturia, ae, f. Veturia, the mother of Coriolanus, (174).

Veturius, ii, m. Veturius, a Roman name. *Titus Veturius*, a Roman consul defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Vetus, ěris. Old, of long standing, ancient.

Vetustas, ātis, f. (vetus). Antiquity, age.

Vetustus, a, um. Old, ancient.

Via, ae, f. Way.

Viātor, ōris, m. Traveller.

Vicesimŭs, a, um. Twentieth.

Vicinus, a, um. Neighboring.

Vicis, gen. f. Change, reverse, al-

ternation, requital; fate, fortune;
in *vicem* or *vicem*, in turn, place.
133, 1.

Vicissitudo, *inis*, f. (vicis). Change,
alternation, vicissitude, succes-
sion.

Victor, *oris*, m. (vinco). Con-
queror.

Victoria, *ae*, f. Victory.

Victus, *a*, *um*, part. (vinco). Con-
quered, vanquished.

Vicus, *i*, m. Village.

Video, *ere*, *di*, *sum*. To see; *pass.*
videor, etc., to be seen; to seem.

Vigeo, *ere*, *ui*. To flourish, thrive,
be in force.

Vigilantia, *ae*, f. Wakefulness, vi-
gilance.

Viginti, indec. Twenty.

Vilis, *e*. Low, cheap, base, vile.

Vincio, *ire*, *vinxi*, *vinctum*. To
bind.

Vinco, *ere*, *vici*, *victum*. To con-
quer.

Vinculum or *vinculum*, *i*, n. Fetter,
chain.

Vindex, *icis*, m. and f. Defender.

Vindico, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To claim;
rescue, defend; punish, avenge.

Vinolentus, *a*, *um*, (vinum). Full of
wine, intoxicated with wine.

Vinum, *i*, n. Wine.

Violo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To violate, do
violence to; profane, harm.

Vir, *viri*, m. Man, hero, husband.

Virga, *ae*, f. Rod, twig.

Virgo, *inis*, f. Virgin, maiden.

Virgula, *ae*, f. Small rod, rod.

Virtus, *utis*, f. (vir). Manliness,
bravery, virtue.

Vis, *vis*, f.; pl. *vires*. Power, strength,
force; forces; abundance.

Viscus, *eris*, n. Vitals, bowels.

Viso, *ere*, *si*, *sum*. To view, see,
visit.

Vita, *ae*, f. Life.

Vitis, *is*, f. Vine.

Vitium, *ii*, n. Fault, vice, crime.

Vitupero, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To cen-
sure, blame, find fault with.

Vivo, *ere*, *vixi*, *victum*. To live.

Vivus, *a*, *um*. Living, alive.

Vocabulum, *i*, n. Designation, name,
word.

Voco, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (vo). To
call, name.

Volo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To fly.

Volo, *velle*, *volui*, irreg. To will, be
willing, wish, desire; *sibi velle*, to
mean. 293; 389, 2.

Volsci, *orum*, m. pl. The Volsci or
Volscians, a people of Latium,
(174).

Volucer, *cris*, *ere*, (volo). Flying,
winged; swift, rapid; *subs.* a
bird.

Volumnia, *ae*, f. Volumnia, the
wife of Coriolanus, (174).

Voluntarius, *a*, *um*, (voluntas). Vo-
luntary, willing, spontaneous.

Voluntas, *utis*, f. (volo). Wish, in-
clination, good will.

Voluptas, *utis*, f. Pleasure.

Voveo, *ere*, *vovi*, *votum*. To vow,
dedicate, consecrate.

Vox, *vocis*, f. Voice, word.

Vulgus, *i*, n. Populace, common
people.

Vulnĕro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (vulnus).
To wound.

Vulnus, *eris*, n. Wound.

Vulpes, *is*, f. Fox.

Vultus, *us*, m. Countenance.

X

Xanthippus, i, m. Xanthippus, a Spartan commander, who took Regulus prisoner in the first Punic war, (186).

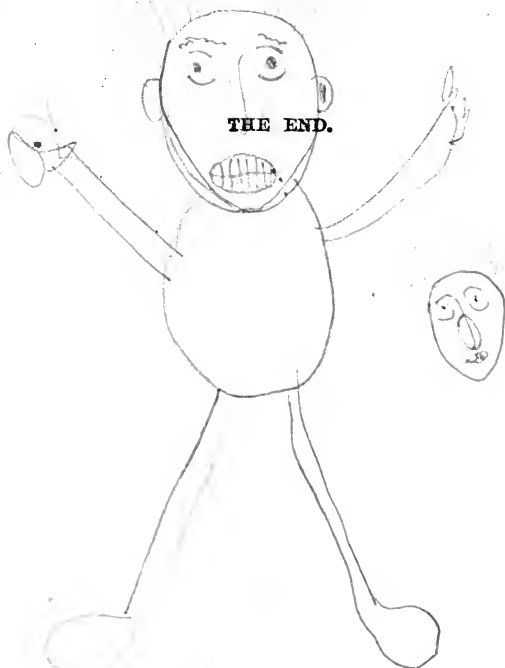
Xerxes, is, m. Xerxes, a celebrated Persian king, (137, 217).

Xenophon, ontis, m. Xenophon, a

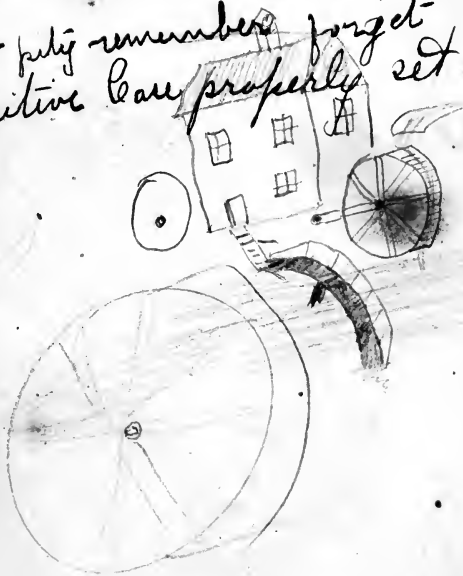
Greek historian, and the leader of the Greeks in the famous retreat of the ten thousand, (142).

Z

Zama, ae, f. Zama, a town of Numidia, in Africa, famous for the victory of Scipio over Hannibal, (196).



time put remember pray ~~remember~~
pleasure every spare obep
made believe command to have
pardon in error & displeased
vacare share more pleasure to give
to nature of the female & all
English of it is a word
will add & add student
famous most recent & unduly re
less to fully remember forget
of entire care properly set



live to party remember forget
Gentlemen these is properly act

we discharge those sing get
and in the history
of their conduct by stands

my boy

to want to be without /

go to require

ion a doubt
the desire

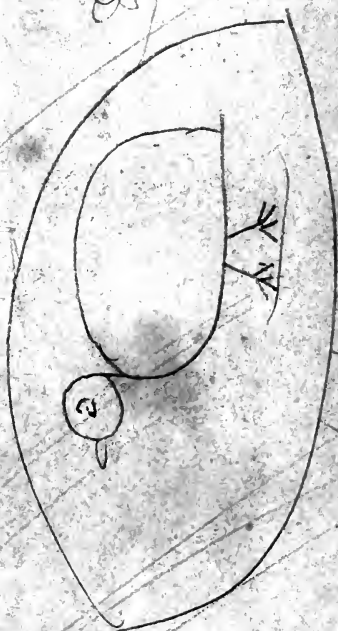
et redit is nunquam perit his

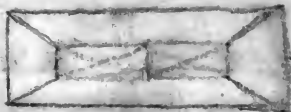
all go & shall return

shall never perish,

shall go & shall never return

shall perish,





W. C. CHEWETT & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

Harkness's Latin Grammar.

From Rev. Prof. J. J. OWEN, D.D., New York Free Academy.

"I have carefully examined Harkness's Latin Grammar, and am so well pleased with its plan, arrangement, and execution, that I shall take the earliest opportunity of introducing it as a text-book in the Free Academy."

From Mr. JOHN D. PHILBRICK, Superintendent of Public Schools, Boston, Mass.

"This work is evidently no hasty performance, nor the compilation of a mere book-maker, but the well-ripened fruit of mature and accurate scholarship. It is eminently practical, because it is truly philosophical."

From Mr. G. N. BIGELOW, Principal of State Normal School, Framingham, Mass.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar is the most satisfactory text-book I have ever used."

From Rev. DANIEL LEACH, Superintendent Public Schools, Providence, R. I.

"I am quite confident that it is superior to any Latin Grammar before the public. It has recently been introduced into the High School, and all are much pleased with it."

From Dr. J. B. CHAPIN, State Commissioner of Public Instruction in Rhode Island.

"The vital principles of the language are clearly and beautifully exhibited. The work needs no one's commendation."

From Mr. ABNER J. PHIPPS, Superintendent of Public Schools, Lowell, Mass.

"The aim of the author seems to be fully making this a useful Book, and as such I can cheerfully commend it. In admirable manner in which the intricacies of the Subjunctive Mood are explained is one of its marked features."

"The evidence of ripe scholarship and of familiarity with the latest works of German and English philologists is manifest throughout the book."

From Dr. J. T. CHAMPLIN, President of Waterville College.

"I like both the plan and the execution of the work very much. Its matter and manner are both admirable. I shall be greatly disappointed if it does not at once win the public favor."

From Prof. A. S. BACKARD, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar exhibits throughout the results of thorough scholarship. I shall recommend it in our next catalogue."

From Prof. J. J. STANTON, Bates College.

"We have introduced Harkness's Grammar into this Institution. It is much more logical and concise than any of its rivals."

From Mr. WM. J. WOLFE, Principal Cambridge High School.

"Notwithstanding all the inconveniences that must attend a change of Latin Grammars in a large school like mine, I shall endeavor to secure the adoption of Harkness's Grammar in place of our present text-book as soon as possible."

From Mr. L. R. WILLISTON, Principal Ladies' Seminary, Cambridge, Mass.

"I think this work a decided advance upon the Grammar now in use."

From Mr. D. B. HAGER, Princ. Eliot High School, Jamaica Plain, Mass.

"This is, in my opinion, by far the best Latin Grammar ever published. It is admirably adapted to the use of learners, being remarkably concise, clear, comprehensive, and philosophical. It will henceforth be used as a text-book in this school."

W. C.

Harkness's

From Prof. C. S. I

"This work is cl
cholarly, and embra
t will appear in our

From Mr. I

"This is not only
chool-books that I
ay, and am much p

From M

"I can heartily r
in my judgment.

From M

"The longer I us
ellence. Its me

From Messrs. S. T

"An experience
y with confidence

From Mr. C. B. G

"The practical
ectations."

From

"Harkness's La
ophical in its me
dgment, is the H

From Mr

"I think the b
roduce it at once

From Mr. H

"I am pleased
his seminary."

From M

"I deem it an
the division and

or to my Latin Grammar extra.

LaL.Gr

H 2827ky

295929

Author Harkness, Albert

Title A Latin reader.

University of Toronto Library

DO NOT
REMOVE
THE
CARD
FROM
THIS
POCKET

Acme Library Card Pocket
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File"
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU

From Mr. C. C. CHASE, *Principal of Lowell High School.*

"Prof. Harkness's Grammar is, in my opinion, admirably adapted to make the study of the Latin language agreeable and interesting."

From Mr. J. KIMBALL, *High School, Dorchester, Mass.*

"My ideal of what is desirable in every grammar, to wit: compression of principles in terse definitions and statements, for ready use; and fullness of arrangement for reference."

